



# List of Workshop Manual Repair Groups

# ing System System AG. Volkswagen AG does not all an antee of acted to the correctness of information in th Repair Group 50 - Body Front 55 - Hood, Lids 57 - Front Doors, Central Locking System 58 - Rear Doors 60 - Sunroof 63 - Bumpers 64 - Glass, Window Regulators Protected by copyright. Copyright. 66 - Exterior Equipment

Technical information should always be available to the foremen and mechanics, because their careful and constant adherence to the instructions is essential to ensure vehicle road-worthiness and safety. In addition, the normal basic safety precautions for working on motor vehicles must, as a matter of course, be observed.

All rights reserved.

No reproduction without prior agreement from publisher.

# Contents

50 -	Rody	Front	1
	1	Lock Carrier AG. Volkswagen AG	1
	1.1	Lock Carrier  Overview - Lock Carrier  Lock Carrier, Removing and Installing	-
	1.2	Lock Carrier, Removing and Installing	2
	1.3	Service Position, Implementing and Resetting	4
	1.4	Lock Carrier, Servicing	7
	2		10
	2.1	Overview - Fender	10
	2.2	Overview - Deformation Flement	1
	2.3	Fender, Removing and Installing	11
	2.4	Overview - Orlical Overview - Deformation Element Fender, Removing and Installing Fender Brace, Removing and Installing	14
	3	Bulkhead	16
	<b>3</b> .1	Overview - Bulkhead	
	3.1	Overview - Plenum Chamber Cover	
	3.3	Bulkhead, Removing and Installing	or e
	3.4	Plenum Chamber Cover, Removing and Installing	
	4	Special Tools	
55 -	Hood	, Lids	24
00		Hood	_
	1	H000	24
	1.1	Overview - Hood	24
	1.2	Overview - Release Cable	26
	1.3	Hood, Removing and Installing	26
	1.4	Hood, Adjusting	28
	1.5	Latch, Removing and Installing	3
	1.6	Laten, Adjusting	33
	1.7	Hood, Removing and Installing Latch, Removing and Installing Latch, Adjusting Hood Release Lever, Removing and Installing Catch, Removing and Installing	35
	1.8	Catch, Removing and Installing	36
	1.9	, , ,	38
	1.10		39
	1.11	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	41
	1.12	,	44
	1.13	Gas-Filled Strut, Venting	
	1.14	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	45
	2		49
	2.1	Overview - Rear Lid	49
	2.2	Rear Lid, Removing and Installing	50
	2.3	Rear Lid, Adjusting	55
	2.4	Adjusting Buffer, Removing and Installing	56
	2.5	Adjusting Buffer, Adjusting	57
	2.6	Latch, Removing and Installing	58
	2.7	Actuator, Removing and Installing	60
	2.8	Hinges, Removing and Installing	64
	2.9	Catch, Removing and Installing	66
	2.10	Catch, Adjusting	67
	2.11	Rear Lid Seal, Removing and Installing	68
	2.12	Gas-Filled Strut, Removing and Installing	70
	2.13		72
	3	Fuel Filler Door Unit	73
	3.1		73
	3.2		74
	3.3	Fuel Filler Door, Removing and Installing	76

	3.4 <b>4</b>	Adjusting Element, Removing and Installing	
57 -	Front	Doors, Central Locking System	79
	1	Door	
	1.1	Overview - Door	
	1.2	Inner Door Seal, Removing and Installing	
	1.3	Outer Door Seal, Removing and Installing	
	1.4	Door, Removing and Installing	
	1.5	Door, Adjusting	
	1.6	Catch, Adjusting	
	1.7	Door Arrester, Removing and Installing	
	2	Door Components	
	2.1	Overview - Door Components	95
	2.2	Overview - Window Regulator	
	2.3	Overview - Door Handle and Door Lock	98
	2.4	Window Regulator Motor, Removing and Installing	99
	2.5	Window Regulator, Removing and Installing	101
	2.6	Door Inner Cover, Removing and Installing	104
	2.7	Catch, Removing and Installing	106
	2.8	Lock Cylinder Cap, Removing and Installing	106
	2.9	Cap without Lock Cylinder, Removing and Installing	
	2.10	Lock Cylinder, Removing and Installing	
	2.11	Door Handle, Removing and Installing	
	2.12	Bracket, Removing and Installing	
	2 13	Door Lock Removing and Installing	110
	2.14	Window Guide Removing and Installing	124
	2.15	Outer Window Shaft Strip, Removing and Installing Olive Was	126
	2.16	Inner Window Shaft Strip, Removing and Installing	129
	2.17	Outer Window Shaft Strip, Removing and Installing  Inner Window Shaft Strip, Removing and Installing  Outer Cover, Removing and Installing	130
	3	Outer Cover, Removing and Installing Central Locking Central Locking	132
	3.1	Component Location Overview - Central Locking	132
	3.2	Driver Door Control Module J386 and Front Passenger Door Control Module J387, Removing	102
	0.2	and Installing	137
	3.3	Driver Side Rear Window Regulator Motor Control Module J1016 and Front Passenger Side	
		Rear Window Regulator Motor Control Module J1017, Removing and Installing	137
	3.4	Key Battery, Removing and Installing	
	3.5	Ignition Key Cap, Removing and Installing	140
	4	Special Tools ½	141
<b>5</b> 0	Door	Doors	112
<b>50</b> -			
	1	Door	
	1.1	Overview - Door	
	1.2	Door, Removing and Installing	145
	1.3	Door, Adjusting	149
	1.4		
	1.5	Door Arrester, Removing and Installing	
	1.6	Inner Door Seal, Removing and Installing	
	1.7	Outer Door Seal, Removing and Installing	157
	2	Door Components	Ĩ59
	2.1	Overview - Door Components	159
	2.2	Overview - Window Regulator	161
	2.3	Door Components  Overview - Door Components  Overview - Window Regulator  Overview - Door Handle and Door Lock	162
	2.4	Window Regulator Motor, Removing and Installing	163
	2.5	Window Regulator, Removing and Installing	

	2.6 2.7 2.8 2.9 2.10 2.11 2.12 2.13 2.14	Window Crank, Removing and Installing Window Crank, Removing and Installing Door Inner Cover, Removing and Installing Catch, Removing and Installing Cap, Removing and Installing Door Handle, Removing and Installing Bracket, Removing and Installing Door Lock, Removing and Installing Window Guide, Removing and Installing	168 170 172 173 176 177 179
	2.15 2.16	Outer Window Shaft Strip, Removing and Installing	187
	2.17 <b>3</b>	Outer Cover, Removing and Installing  Special Tools  New Agen AG. Volkswagen AG. goog.	188 <b>191</b>
60 -	Sunro	Special Tools	193
	1	Sunroof	193
	1.1	Characteristics Sliding Suproof Sedan	102
	1.2	Overview - Sunroof Shade	194
	1.3	Overview - Sunroof Shade	201
	1.4 👌	Sunroof Frame, Removing and Installing	203
	1.5 904 1.64	Wind Deflector, Removing and Installing	215
		Glass Panel, Removing and Installing	223
	1.7	Rear Sunroof Panel, Removing and Installing	
	1.8	Glass Panel, Adjusting	
	1.9	Rear Glass Panel, Adjusting	
	1.10 1.11	Height Adjustment, Checking	
	1.12	Slotted Guide Rail Guide, Removing and Installing	
	1.13	Power Sunroof Control Module J245 , Removing and Installing	
	1.14	Roof Shade Control Module J394 , Removing and Installing	
	1 15	Suproof Scale Pomoving and Installing	272
	1.16	Sunroof Shade, Removing and Installing	279
	1.17	Sunroof Seals, Removing and Installing Sunroof Shade, Removing and Installing Rower Sunroof Control Module J245 , Programming Roof Shade Control Module J394 , Programming Operating without Electricity	297
	1.18	Roof Shade Control Module J394 , Programming	298
	1.19	Operating without Electricity	299
	<b>2</b> 2.1	Water Drain Hoses Overview - Water Drain Hoses Water Drain Hoses, Cleaning Water Drain Hoses, Removing and Installing	<b>302</b>
	2.2	Water Drain Hoses Cleaning	303
	2.3	Water Drain Hoses, Removing and Installing	306
	3	Special Tools	
63 -	Bump	pers	312
	1	Front Bumper	312
	1.1	Overview - Bumper Cover	
	1.2	Overview - Attachments	
	1.3	Overview - Impact Member	
	1.4	Overview - Guides	
	1.5	Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing	
	1.6	Bumper Cover, Servicing	
	1.7 1.8	Parking Aid Bracket, Installing	
		Parallel Parking Assist Bracket, Installing	
	2	Rear Bumper	
	2.1 2.2	Overview - Bumper Cover	
	2.2	Overview - Impact Member	
	2.0	Overview impact inclined	555

	2.4	Overview - Guides	
	2.5 2.6	Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing	343
	2.7	Impact Member, Removing and Installing Bumper Cover, Servicing Parking Aid Bracket, Installing Parallel Parking Assist Bracket, Installing Special Tools	345
	2.8	Parking Aid Bracket, Installing	345
	2.9	Parallel Parking Assist Bracket, Installing	349
	3	Special Tools	354
64 -	Glass	, Window Regulators	355
	1	Repair Information	355
	1.1	Minimum Curing Times for Bonded Windows	
	1.2 1.3	Window Glass, Servicing	
	1.4	Undamaged Window Glass, Preparing for Installation	(V)
	1.5	New Window Glass, Preparing for Installation	
	1.6	Body Flange, Prepating for Installation	
	1.7	Adhesive, Removing	
	2	Windshield	97
	2.1 2.2	Overview - Windshield	
	3	Rear Window	0
	3.1	Overview - Rear Window	~
	3.2	Rear Window, Removing and Installing	
	4	Side Windows	373
	4.1	Overview - Front Side Window	373
	4.2	Overview - Rear Side Window	374
	4.3 4.4	Rear Side Window, Removing and Installing	377
	5	Overview - Front Side Window Overview - Rear Side Window Front Side Window, Removing and Installing Rear Side Window, Removing and Installing Door Windows	380
	5.1	Overview - Front Door Window	380
	5.2	Overview - Rear Door Window	381
	5.3	Overview - Fixed Rear Door Window	
	5.4 5.5	Front Door Window, Removing and Installing	
	5.6	Fixed Rear Door Window, Removing and Installing	
	6	Special Tools	
66 <sub>-</sub>	Evtori	or Equipment	305
- 00	1	Radiator Grille/Front Trim	
	1.1	Overview - Radiator Grille	
	1.2	Radiator Grille, Removing and Installing	
	2	Spoiler	398
	2.1	Overview - Spoiler	
	2.2	Spoiler, Removing and Installing	
	2.3 <b>3</b>	Side Spoiler, Removing and Installing	
	<b>3</b>	Molding/Trim/Extensions/Trim Panels  Overview - Drip Rail	
	3.2	Overview - Side Sill Trim Panel	
	3.3	Overview - Heat Shield	409
	3.4	Drip Rail, Removing and Installing	
	3.5 3.6	Side Sill Trim Panel, Removing and Installing	
	3.7	Rear Door B-Pillar Trim, Removing and Installing	
	3.8	Rear Door C-Pillar Trim, Removing and Installing	

3.9	Floor Heat Shield, Removing and Installing	418
3.10	Center Exhaust System Heat Shield, Removing and Installing	420
3.11	Rear Muffler Heat Shield, Removing and Installing	420
4	Noise Insulation	422
4.1	Overview - Noise Insulation	422
5	Underbody Panel	425
5.1	Overview - Underbody Panels	425
5.2	Underbody Panels, Removing and Installing	426
5.3	Center Underbody Panels, Removing and Installing	427
5.4	Rear Underbody Panel, Removing and Installing	429
5.5	Rear Underbody Panel, Removing and Installing Rear Tunnel Brace, Removing and Installing Rear Tunnel Brace, Removing and Installing Rear Tunnel Brace, Removing and Installing	430
5.6	Rear Tunnel Brace, Removing and Installing	431
6	Roof Bars/Roof Rails	433
6.1	Overview Roof Railing	433
6.2	Roof Railing, Removing and Installing	434
7	Overviews Roof Railing	435
7.1	Overview - Exterior Rearview Mirror	435
7.2	Exterior Rearview Mirror, Removing and Installing	436
7.3	Mirror Glass, Removing and Installing	438
7.4	Mirror Adjuster, Removing and Installing	439
7.5	Mirror Cap, Removing and Installing	442
7.6	Mirror Trim, Removing and Installing	443
8	Wheel Housing Liner	445
8.1	Overview - Front Wheel Housing Liner	445
8.2	Överview - Rear Wheel Housing Liner	
8.3	Overview - Sill Panel Cover	447
8.4	Front Wheel Housing Liner, Removing and Installing  Rear Wheel Housing Liner, Removing and Installing  Name Badges and Emblems	447
8.5	Rear Wheel Housing Liner, Removing and Installing	448
9	Name Badges and Emblems	451
9.1	Dimensions - Rear Lid Name Badge and Emblem	451
9.2	Dimensions - Fender Name Badges and Emblems	454
9.3	Front Emblems, Removing and Installing Rear Emblem, Removing and Installing	454
9.4	Rear Emblem, Removing and Installing	456
9.5	Name Badges, Removing and Installing	457
10	Name Badges, Removing and Installing	459
10.1	Overview - Trailer Hitch	
10.2	Overview - Release Cable	461
10.3	Trailer Hitch, Removing and Installing	462
10.4	Release Cable, Removing and Installing	468
11	Special Tools	471
12	Revision History	473



2

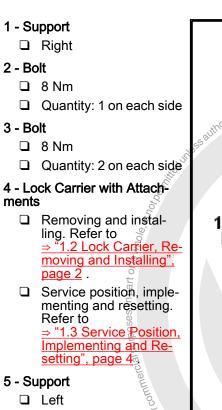
# 50 – Body Front

## **Lock Carrier**

(Edition 02.2016)

- ⇒ "1.1 Overview Lock Carrier", page 1
- ⇒ "1.2 Lock Carrier, Removing and Installing", page 2
- ⇒ "1.3 Service Position, Implementing and Resetting",
- ⇒ "1.4 Lock Carrier, Servicing", page 7

#### 1.1 Overview - Lock Carrier



# ss authorised by Volks III 15 10 11 There are different ver-12 sions. Refer to the Parts 13 M50-10130

2

7 - Lock Carrier Support

Catalog for the alloca-

8 - Bolt

6 - Air Duct

□ Left

☐ Quantity: 2

tion.

- ☐ Tightening specification -item 13- ⇒ Item 13 (page 25).
- 9 Center Guide
- 10 Bolt
  - Quantity: 3
  - ☐ Tightening specification -item 6- <u>⇒ Item 6 (page 317)</u>.

1	1	_	R	<u>_</u>	lt

- Quantity: 2 on each side
- ☐ Tightening specification -item 2- ⇒ Item 2 (page 316).

## 12 - Impact Member

Overview. Refer to ⇒ "1.3 Overview - Impact Member", page 316.

## 13 - Bolt

- Quantity: 4 on each side
- ☐ Tightening specification -item 3- ⇒ Item 3 (page 316).

## 14 - Foam Piece

## 15 - Air Duct

- □ Right
- ☐ There are different versions. Refer to the Parts Catalog for the allocation.

### 1.2 Lock Carrier, Removing and Installing

## Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ♦ Guide Pins T10093-
- Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm VAG1331-
- Torque Wrench 1332 40-200Nm VAG1332-

## Note

- The lock carrier is a safety-related component. For this reason the lock carrier may only be serviced in the specified positions.
- Replace the lock carrier if it is damaged
- dule cal

  Olith Mithrespect to the correctness of information in the contract of the correctness of information in the cal

  Olith Mithrespect to the correctness of information in the cal

  Olith Mithrespect to the correctness of information in the cal

  Olith Mithrespect to the correctness of information in the cal

  Olith Mithrespect to the correctness of information in the cal

  Olith Mithrespect to the correctness of information in the cal

  Olith Mithrespect to the correctness of information in the cal

  Olith Mithrespect to the correctness of information in the cal

  Olith Mithrespect to the correctness of information in the cal

  Olith Mithrespect to the correctness of information in the cal

  Olith Mithrespect to the correctness of information in the cal

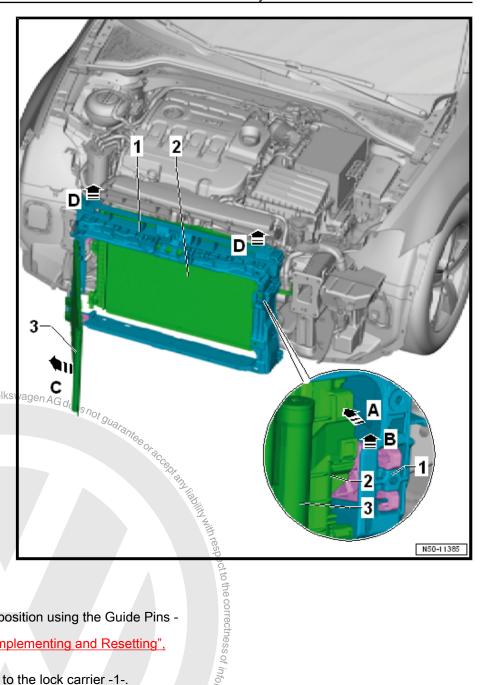
  Olith Mithrespect to the correctness of information in the cal

  Olith Mithrespect to the correctness of information in the cal

  Olith Mithrespect to the call of the c For vehicles with the Distance Regulation Control Module - J428-, the Distance Regulation Control Module - J428- must be re-aligned during every removal and installation or replacement of the lock carrier.
- Notes and work procedures for the Distance Regulation Control Module J428- . Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 27; Adaptive Cruise Control. Probeoded by William on Commercial purposess



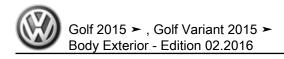




- Only perform the service position using the Guide Pins -⇒ "1.3 Service Position, Implementing and Resetting",
- Disconnect the connector to the lock carrier -1-.
- Removing

   Only perfor
  T10093⇒ "1.3 Sr
  page 4

   Discor
   Togr
  T1(
  lor
  s' T10093- on the left and right longitudinal member. Support the lock carrier with the attachments -1-. For example on the Sor Lift Table - VASCAGE
  - Remove the bumper carrier and the left and right support. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview - Lock Carrier", page 1.
  - Loosen the radiator from the lock carrier -arrow A-, but do not remove. Refer to ⇒ Rep. Gr. 19; Radiator/Coolant Fan .
  - Lift the condenser 3- off of the radiator module -2- -arrow Band pivot it slightly out of the lock carrier -arrow C-, but do not remove.
  - Remove the lock carrier -1- between the radiator and condenser upward -D arrows-.





## Note

- Never hang the condenser and the hydraulic fluid cooler on the lines.
- The lines for the condenser and hydraulics must not be kinked.

## Installing

Install in reverse order of removal. Note the following:



## Note

- Always install the lock carrier onto the attaching points at the frontmost positions of the oblong holes. Only then can the lock
- be re-aligned when loosening, removing and installing or replacing the lock carrier.

- 1.3 Service Position, Implementing and Resetting

## Special tools and workshop equipment required

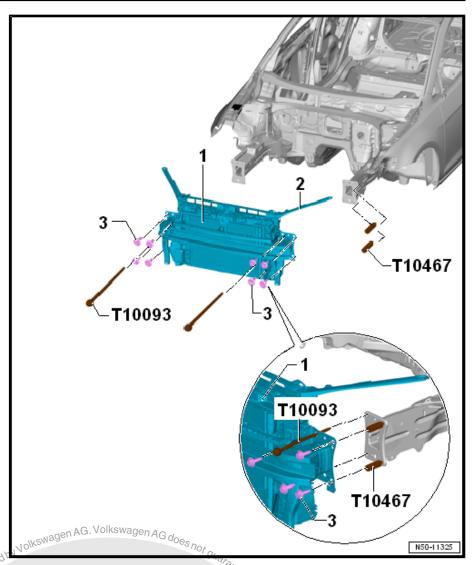
- ♦ Guide Pins T10093-%
- Adapters For Service Position T10467-
- Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm VAG1331-
- Torque Wrench 1332 40-200Nm VAG1332-

## Moving into Service Position



## Note

- The lock carrier is a safety-related component. For this reason the lock carrier may not be serviced.
- Replace the lock carrier if it is damaged.
- For vehicles with the Distance Regulation Control Module J428-, the Distance Regulation Control Module - J428- must be re-aligned during every removal and installation or replacement of the lock carrier.
- Notes and work procedures for the Distance Regulation Control Module J428- . Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 27; Adaptive Cruise Control .



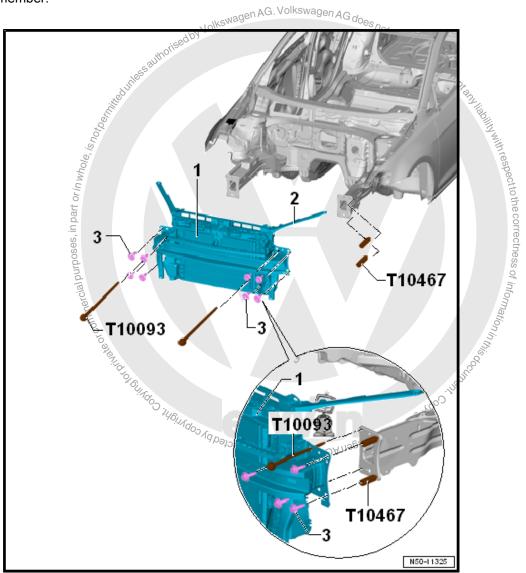
- Installing.

  Jervoir filler tube from the supJew (James Laurence Laurence



of the wires on the lock carrier. Disconnect the connectors if necessary.

 Install the Adapters For Service Position - T10467- (quantity: 2 on each side) on the left and right side between the bumper carrier and the longitudinal member.



## Service Position, Resetting

- Remove the Adapters For Service Position T10467- on the left and right side between the bumper carrier and longitudinal member.
- Push the lock carrier with the attachments -1- onto the Guide Pins - T10093- on the longitudinal members.
- Insert the left and right bolts -3-.
- Remove the left and right Guide Pins T10093- .
- Align the lock carrier with the attachments -1- on the longitudinal members and between the fenders. Refer to ⇒ Body Repair; Rep. Gr. 00; Body Gap Dimensions; Front Body.



## Note

- Always install the lock carrier onto the attaching points at the frontmost positions of the oblong holes. Only then can the lock carrier slide in the event of a crash.
- For vehicles with the Distance Regulation Control Module J428-, the Distance Regulation Control Module J428- must be re-aligned when loosening, removing and installing or replacing the lock carrier.
- Notes and work procedures for the Distance Regulation Control Module J428- . Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 27; Adaptive Cruise Control.

Continue to install in the reverse of removal. Note the following:



## Note

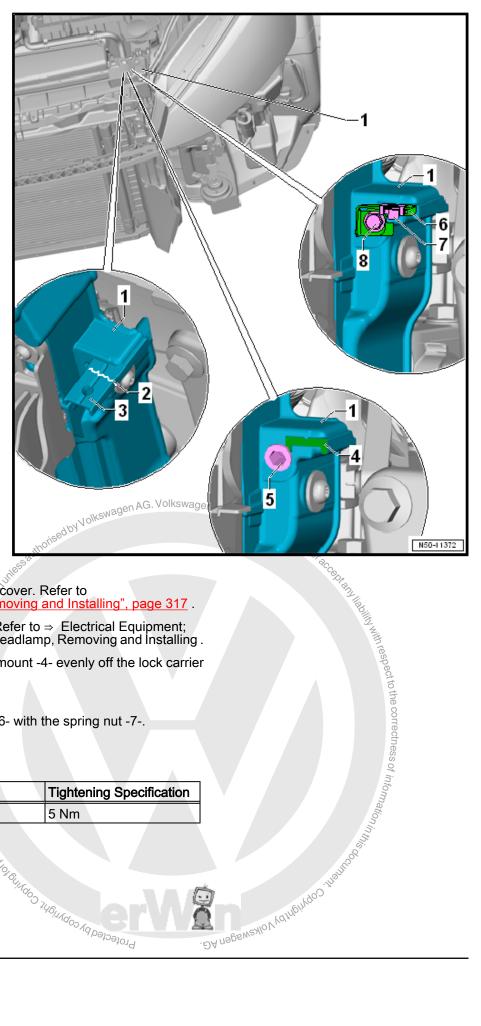
- Make sure that the charge air cooler pressure hoses are re-installed correctly.
- The hoses and lines must not be pinched.
- Adjust the headlamps. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94; Headlamp; Headlamp, Adjusting.

## **Tightening Specifications**

## 1.4

⇒ "1.4.1 Left Headlamp Mount", page 7

⇒ "1.4.2 Right Headlamp Mount", page 9 1.4.1 Note The line -2- shows a possible crack.



- Remove the front bumper cover. Refer to ⇒ "1.5 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing", page 317
- Remove the headlamps. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94; Headlamp; Headlamp, Removing and Installing.
- Cut or saw the headlamp mount -4- evenly off the lock carrier
- Position the rivet -5-.
- Position the new bracket -6- with the spring nut -7-.
- Tighten the bolt -8.

## **Tightening Specifications**

Component	erci	Tightening Specification
Lock carrier bracket	amo	5 Nm
	100	
	"SALLO	MN C I MN C I MN C I
	10/0U.	
	11000	
	- /	4611/100
		John John John John John John John John
		. 34d
8 Rep. Gr.50 - Body Fr		

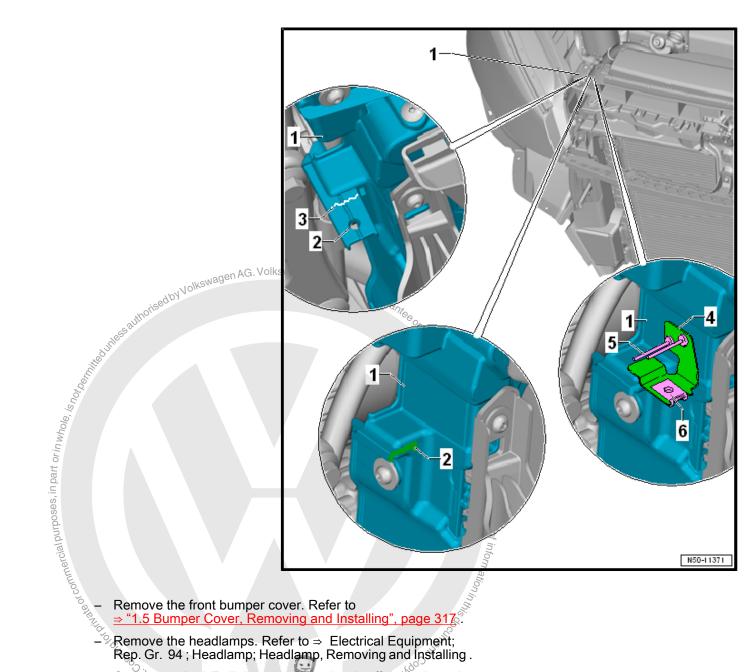


## **Right Headlamp Mount** 1.4.2



Note

The line -3- shows a possible crack.



- Remove the front bumper cover. Refer to ⇒ "1.5 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing", page 317
- Remove the headlamps. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment;
   Rep. Gr. 94; Headlamp, Headlamp, Removing and Installing.
- Cut or saw the headlamp mount 2- evenly off the lock carrier
- -1-. Install the new bracket -4- with the spring nut -6-.
- Install the pop rivets -5-.

## 2 Fender

- ⇒ "2.1 Overview Fender", page 10
- ⇒ "2.2 Overview Deformation Element", page 11
- ⇒ "2.3 Fender, Removing and Installing", page 11
- ⇒ "2.4 Fender Brace, Removing and Installing", page 14

## 2.1 Overview - Fender



Note

The illustration shows the left side. The right side is identical.

## 1 - Fender

Removing and installing. Refer to
 ⇒ "2.3 Fender, Removing and Installing", page
 11 .

## 2 - Bolt

- □ 6 Nm
- ☐ Quantity: 2, A-pillar

## 3 - Bolt

- □ 6 Nm
- ☐ Quantity: 2, side sill

## 4 - Brace Insulation

Inserted between the fender and A-pillar.

## 5 - Fender Insulation

 Inserted between the fender and the upper wheel housing longitudinal member.

## 6 - Hex Nut

- Quantity: 2
- Tightening specification -item 3-
  - ⇒ Item 3 (page 317) .

## 7<sup>∞</sup> Guide

- Removing:
- Remove the front bumper cover. Refer to

  ightharpoonup 1.5 Bumper Cover.
  Removing and Installing", page 317.
- Remove the hex nut -6-.
- There are different versions. Refer to the Parts Catalog for the allocation.

## 8 - Double Bolt

- □ 6 Nm 4/2
- ☐ Fender brace, quantity 2



DEWRANO V KAINETHY OO INGAR

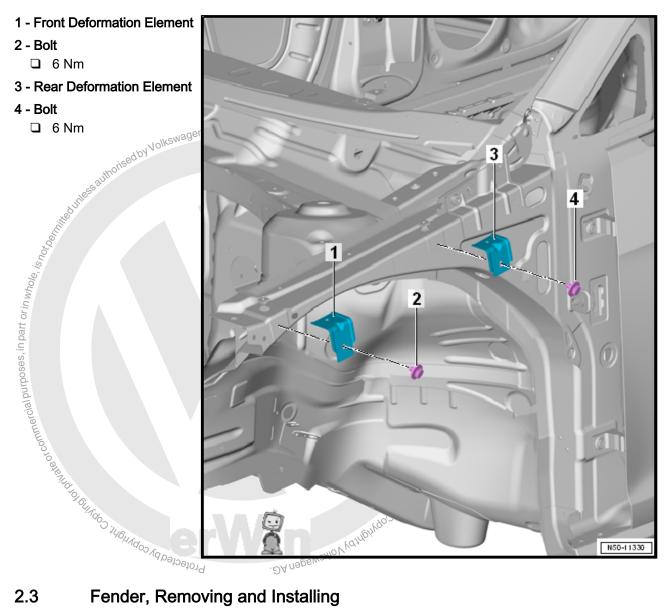
## 9 - Fender Brace

- $\square$  Removing and installing. Refer to  $\Rightarrow$  "2.4 Fender Brace, Removing and Installing", page 14.
- 10 Bolt
  - □ 6 Nm
  - ☐ Fender connecting piece, quantity 3

## 11 - Deformation Element

☐ Front and rear. Refer to ⇒ "2.2 Overview - Deformation Element", page 11.

#### 2.2 **Overview - Deformation Element**



### Fender, Removing and Installing 2.3

Special tools and workshop equipment required

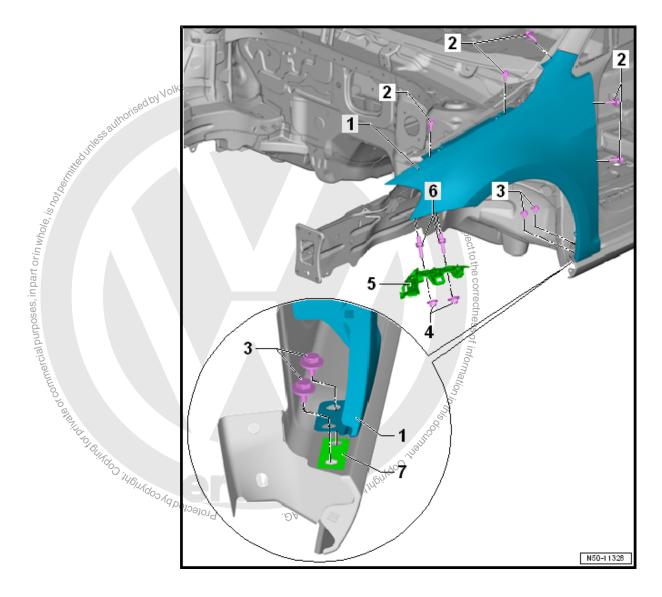
♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-





## Note

The following describes the removal and installation of the left fender. Removing and installing the right fender is identical.



## Removing

- Remove the front wheel housing liner. Refer to
   ⇒ "8.4 Front Wheel Housing Liner, Removing and Installing",
   page 447.
- Remove the front bumper cover. Refer to
   ⇒ "1.5 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing", page 317
- Remove the headlamps. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment;
   Rep. Gr. 94; Headlamp; Headlamp, Removing and Installing.
- Remove the left plenum chamber cover. Refer to
   ⇒ "3.4 Plenum Chamber Cover, Removing and Installing",
   page 19.
- Remove the drip rail. Refer to
   ⇒ "3.4 Drip Rail, Removing and Installing", page 409
- Remove the hex nut -4- and then remove the guide -5-.

- Remove the fender noise insulation -item 5-⇒ Item 5 (page 10).
- Remove the brace insulation -item 4- ⇒ Item 4 (page 10).
- Remove the double bolts -6-.
- Remove the bolts -2 and 3-.
- Carefully remove the fender -1-.



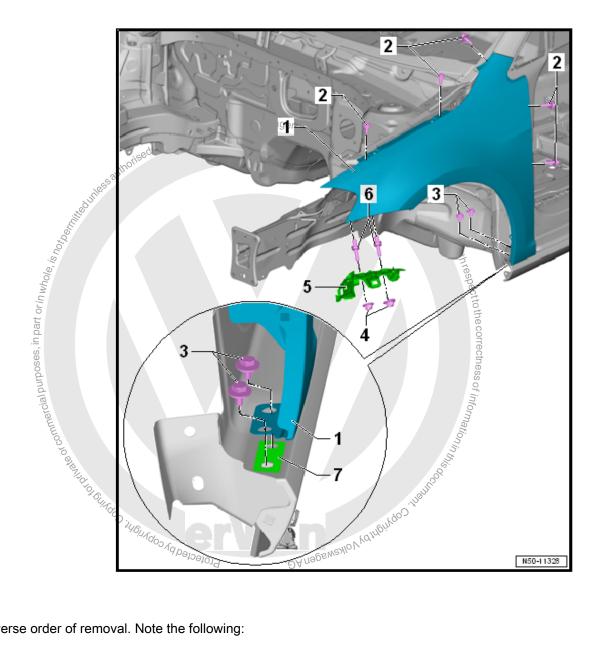
## Note

The Zinc Spacer - AKL 381 035 50- -7- (if present) will be damaged during the removal.



# Note

Install the fender -1- so that it is free of tension.



## Installing

Install in reverse order of removal. Note the following:



- With the fender brace loosened, align the fender free of tension. Refer to
  - ⇒ "2.4 Fender Brace, Removing and Installing", page 14.
- Always insert the Zinc Spacer AKL 381 035 50- -7- between the fender and side sills.
- Note the parallel alignment and gap dimensions. Refer to
   ⇒ Body Repair; Rep. Gr. 00; Body Gap Dimensions; Front
  Body.

## **Tightening Specifications**

# 2.4 Fender Brace, Removing and Installing

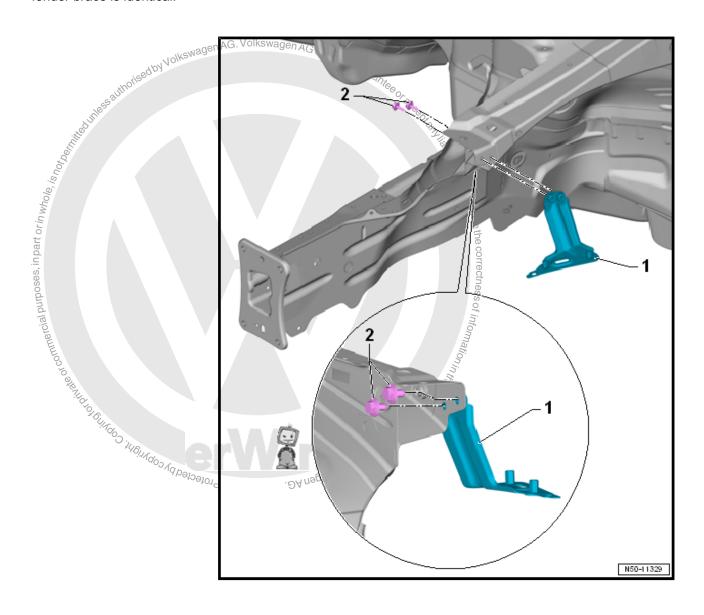
## Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-



## Note

The following describes the removal and installation of the left fender brace. Removing and installing the right fender brace is identical.



## Removing

- Remove the front bumper cover. Refer to ⇒ "1.5 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing", page 317
- Remove the headlamps. Refer to  $\Rightarrow$  Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94; Headlamp; Headlamp, Removing and Installing .
- Remove the guide for the front bumper cover -item 7-⇒ Item 7 (page 10)
- Remove the double bolts -item 8- ⇒ Item 8 (page 10).
- Remove the bolts -2- and remove the fender brace -1-.

## Installing

Install in reverse order of removal. Note the following:

stall in reverse order of removal. Note the rollowing.

Adapt the fender brace and the fender to the hood and bumper. Refer to ⇒ Body Repair; Rep. Gr. 00°; Body Gap Dimenes not guarantes of the solutions. Front Body.

Sions; Front Body .  Fightening Specifications authorized  Fender brace to the body  Fender brace to the body	6 Nm	lab littly
whole, is not		2
Mole,		善
2		resp
rin		
oart o		
s, in		
esod		
al pur		
merci		norma
mos		ation,
to all		nthis co
THO TO		iliook
* 6		100
TIMOR		, <sub>2</sub> , , ,

### 3 **Bulkhead**

- ⇒ "3.1 Overview Bulkhead", page 16
- ⇒ "3.2 Overview Plenum Chamber Cover", page 17
- ⇒ "3.3 Bulkhead, Removing and Installing", page 17
- ⇒ "3.4 Plenum Chamber Cover, Removing and Installing", <u>page 19</u>

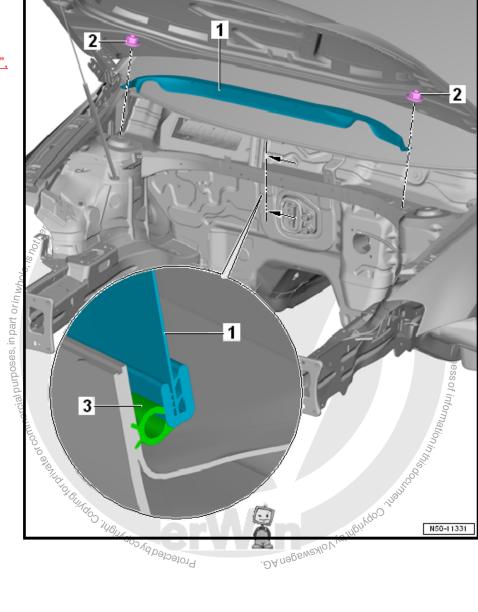
#### 3.1 Overview - Bulkhead

## 1 - Bulkhead

□ Removing and installing. Refer to
⇒ "3.3 Bulkhead, Removing and Installing",
page 17

## 2 - Hex Nut

- □ 8 Nm
- Quantity: 2
- 3 Bulkhead Seal



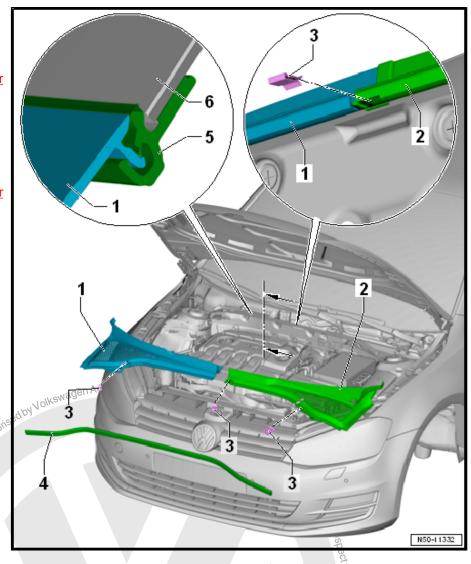
#### 3.2 Overview - Plenum Chamber Cover

## 1 - Plenum Chamber Cover

- ☐ Right side
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to "3.4 Plenum Chamber ⇒ "3.4 Plenum Cnampe Cover, Removing and Installing", page 19

## 2 - Plenum Chamber Cover

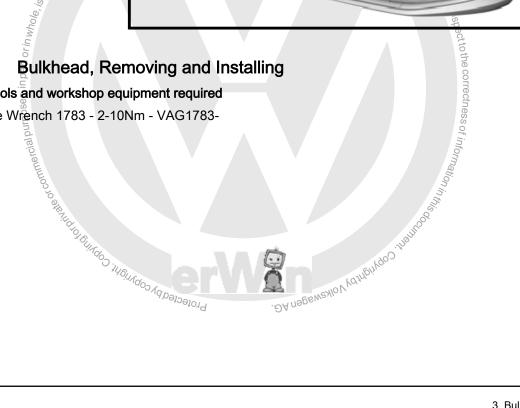
- ☐ Left side
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to <u>"3.4 Plenum Chamber</u> Cover, Removing and Installing", page 19
- 3 Clip
  - □ Quantity: 3
- 4 Seal
- 5 Binding Profile
  - Windshield component
- 6 Windshield

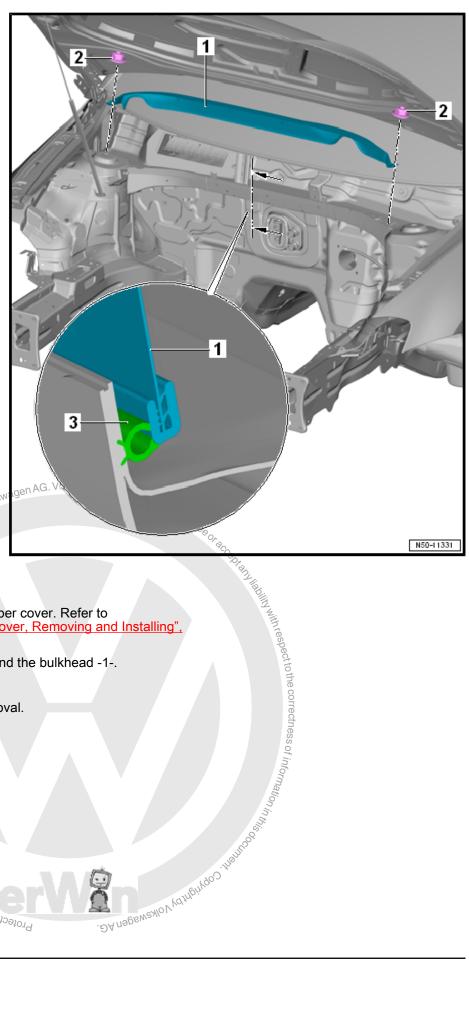


## Bulkhead, Removing and Installing 3.3

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-





Removing Remove the plenum chamber cover. Refer to ⇒ "3.4 Plenum Chamber Cover, Removing and Installing", page 19 .

Remove the hex nuts -2- and the bulkhead -1-.

## Installing

Profected by Copyright: Copyright: Ophring of Commercial purposessing in the copyright of the commercial purposessing in the copyright of the Install in reverse order of removal.

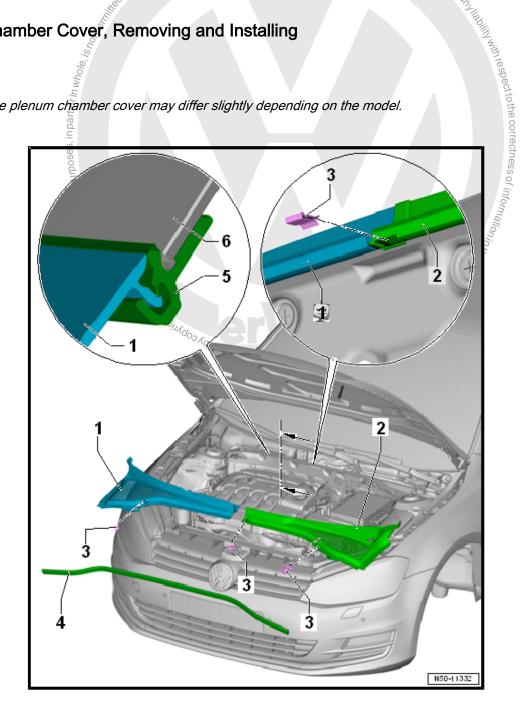
## **Tightening Specifications**

## Plenum Chamber Cover, Removing and Installing 3.4



Note

Removing and installing the plenum chamber cover may differ slightly depending on the model.



## Removing

- Remove the wiper arms. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 92; Windshield Wiper System; Windshield Wiper Arms, Removing and Installing .
- Remove the seal -4- from the entire length of the plenum chamber covers -1 and 2-.



## Caution

The windshield -6- could break. The plenum chamber cover must not be pried off using a levering tool (screwdriver, wedge). The windshield will be damaged and could crack later.



- Unclip the clips -3- (quantity: 3).
- Starting in the center, first remove the plenum chamber cover
   -2- upward out of the binding profile -5-.
- Pull the plenum chamber cover -2- forward out of the fender and remove it.
- Then starting in the center remove the plenum chamber cover
   -1- upward out of the binding profile -5-.
- Pull the plenum chamber cover -1- forward out of the fender and remove it.

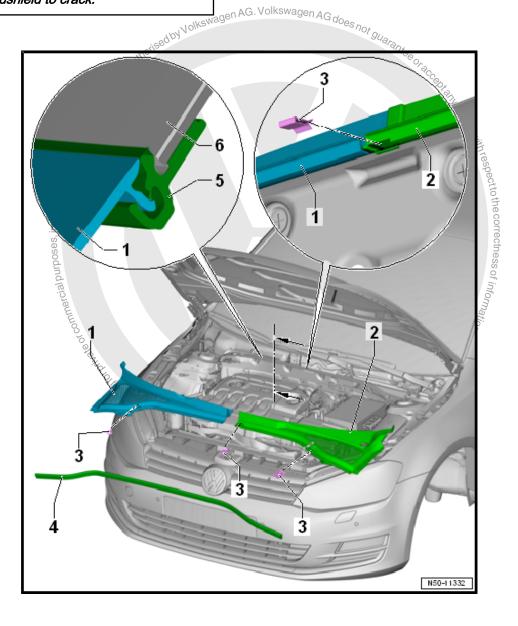
## Installing



## Caution

The windshield -6- could break.

Striking the plenum chamber cover to install it in the windshield retainer can cause the windshield to crack.





## Note

- New windshields have an insert in the retainer. Remove this insert before installing the plenum chamber cover.
- not strike it or press un...

  Des not guarantee of added and lide information Press the plenum chamber cover into the retainer gently by hand. Do not strike it or press on it with a tool under any circumstances.
- Spray the retainer -5- with soapy water so that the plenum chamber covers -1 and 2- can be pressed in more easily.
- First push the plenum chamber cover -1- into the fender.
- Place the plenum chamber cover -1- on the binding profile -5-. Starting at the outside, gently push it into the binding profile -5-.
- Then insert the plenum chamber cover -2- into the fender.
- Place the plenum chamber cover -2- on the binding profile -5-. Starting at the outside, gently push it into the binding profile
- Install the clips -3- (quantity: 3).
- Attach the seal -4- to the plenum chamber covers -1 and 2-.
- Install the wiper arms Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 92 ; Windshield Wiper System; Windshield Wiper Arms, Removing and Installing .

Protected by copyright, Copyright of Protected by Copyright, Copyr





## **Special Tools** 4

Special tools and workshop equipment required ♦ Guide Pins - T10093-T10093 adunas saumonis ed by Volkswager W00-11301 Adapters For Service Position - T10467 with respect to the correctness of information T10467 mercial purposes, in part or in whole W00-10973 ♦ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm - VAG1331-J
O JUBUNDOO NADDOODOO V.A.G 1331 Nolkswagen AG. W00-11166 Torque Wrench 1332 40-200Nm - VAG1332-V.A.G 1332 W00-11165





## 1 - Hood

- Removing and installing. Refer to
  ⇒ "1.3 Hood, Removing and Installing", SWage page 26 aby
- □ Adjusting. Refer to ⇒ "1.4 Hood, Adjusting", page 28.

## 2 - Adjusting Buffer

Quantity: 2

## 3 - Insulation

- □ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "1.11 Insulation, Removing and Installing", page 41
- commercial purposes, in part or in whole 4 - Center Seal

## 5 - Catch

Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "1.8 Catch, Removing and Installing", page 36

# 6 Bolt

- □ 12 Nm
- ☐ Quantity: 2

## 7 - Side Seal

□ Right and left<sub>q polyolold</sub>

## 8 - Hinge

Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "1.10 Hinges, Removing and Installing", page 39.

## 9 - Nut

- □ 22 Nm
- ☐ Quantity: 2 on each side

## 10 - Bolt

- □ 22 Nm
- Quantity: 2 on each side

## 11 - Protective Film

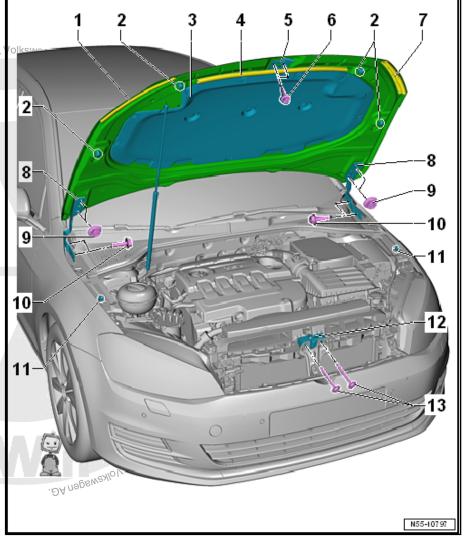
For the adjusting buffer

## 12 - Latch

□ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "1.5 Latch, Removing and Installing", page 31.

## 13 - Bolt

- □ 12 Nm
- ☐ Quantity: 2



#### 1.2 Overview - Release Cable

## 1 - Release Lever

Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "1.7 Hood Release Lever, Removing and Installing", page 35

## 2 - Bolt

- □ Quantity: 20isedby Volkswage
   □ Resc!
- 3 Bracket

## 4 - Expanding Nut

Quantity: 2

## 5 - Release Cable

- From the bracket -3- to the coupling -7-
- 6 Grommet
- 7 Coupling

## 8 Release Cable

☐ From the coupling -7- to the lid latch -9-

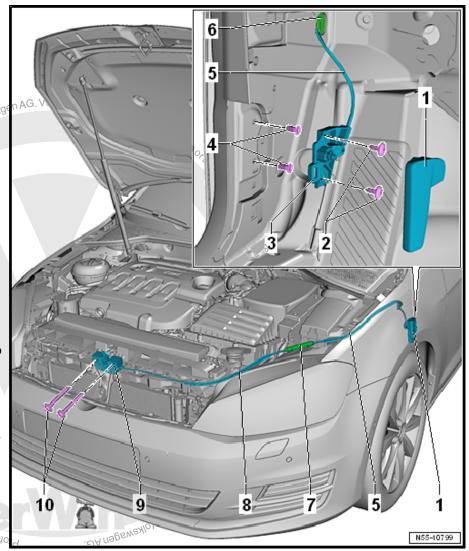
## 9 - Latch

Removing and instalsling. Refer to "1.5 Latch, Removing and Installing", page 31

## 10 - Bolt

- Quantity: 2
- ☐ Tightening specification -item 13-

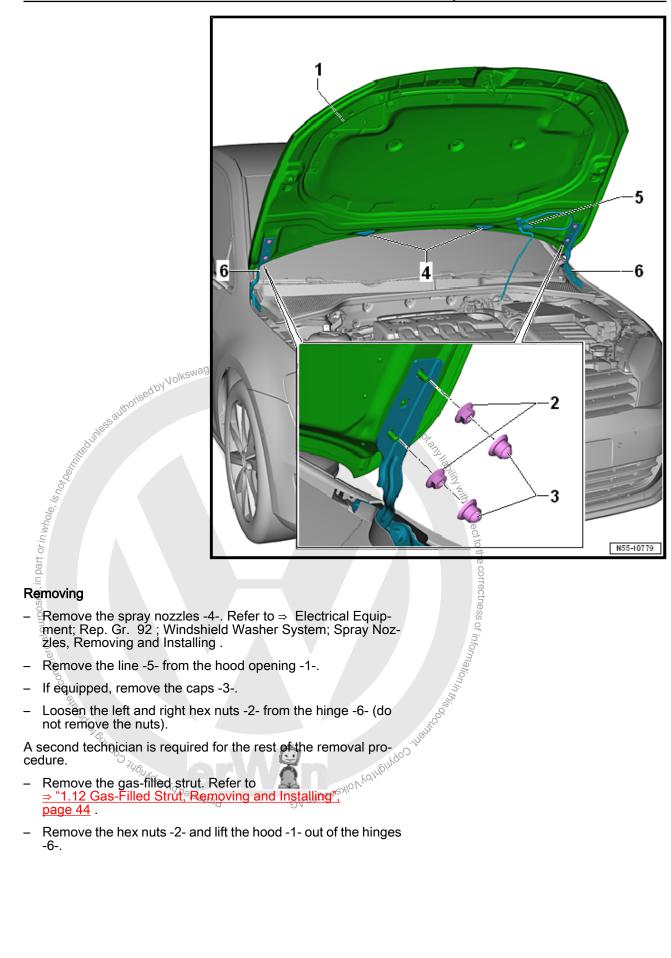
⇒ Item 13 (page 25).



#### 1.3 Hood, Removing and Installing

## Special tools and workshop equipment required

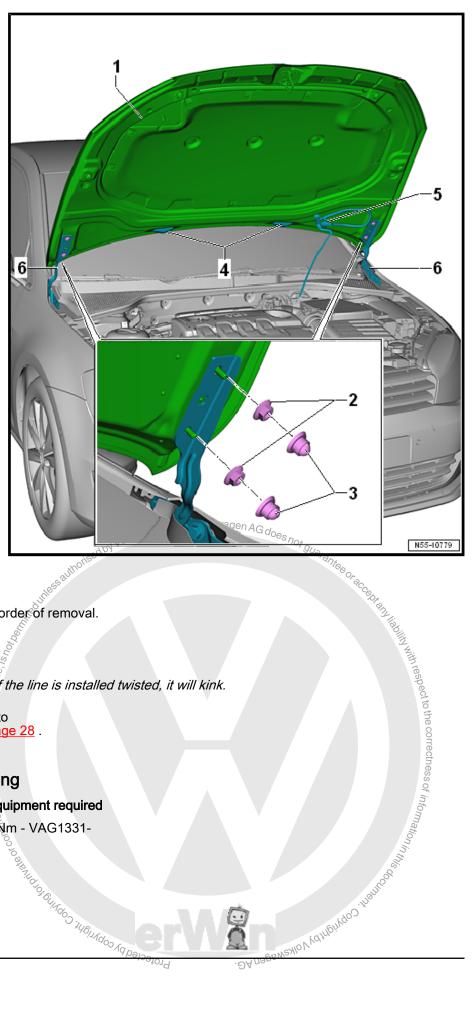
♦ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm - VAG1331-



## Removing

- Remove the spray nozzles -4-. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 92; Windshield Washer System; Spray Nozzles, Removing and Installing.

A second technician is required for the rest of the removal procedure.



## Installing

Install the hood -1- in reverse order of removal.



## Note

Route the line -5- in a curve. If the line is installed twisted, it will kink.

Adjust the hood -1-. Refer to ⇒ "1.4 Hood, Adjusting", page 28.

**Tightening Specifications** 

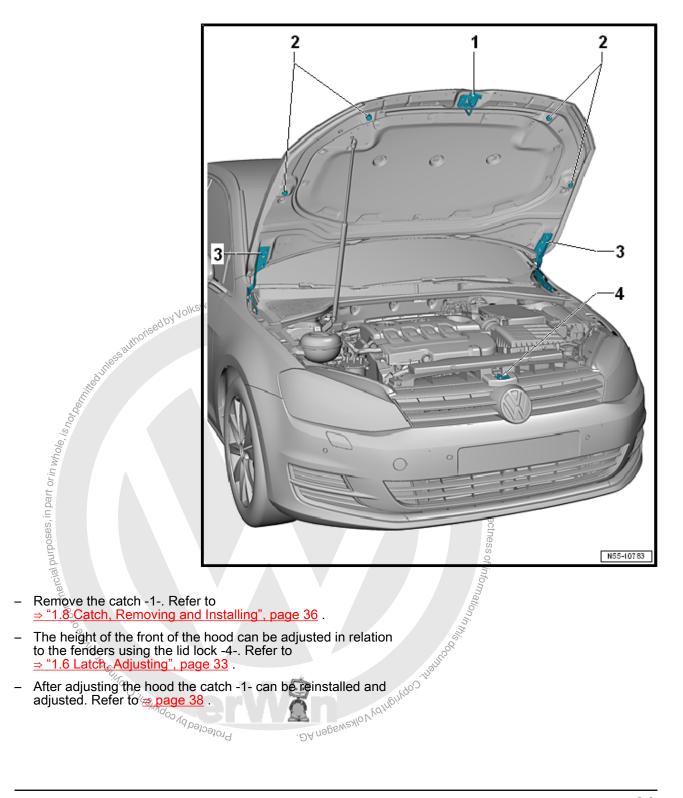
## 1.4 Hood, Adjusting

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm - VAG1331-340 Reputed of Bulldoo Month doo kapen



- The vehicle must be on all four wheels when adjusting the hood.
- The left and right adjusting buffers -2- are not meant for adjusting. They stabilize and cushion the hood.
- The hood is properly adjusted when there is an overall even gap dimension when it is closed. The hood may not be positioned too far inward or outward. The contours must also align.
- The hood must engage into the latch without using much force.



- Remove the catch -1-. Refer to ⇒ "1.8 Catch, Removing and Installing", page 36.
- The height of the front of the hood can be adjusted in relation to the fenders using the lid lock -4-. Refer to ⇒ "1.6 Latch Adjusting", page 33
- After adjusting the hood true adjusted. Refer to page 38. After adjusting the hood the catch -1- can be reinstalled and

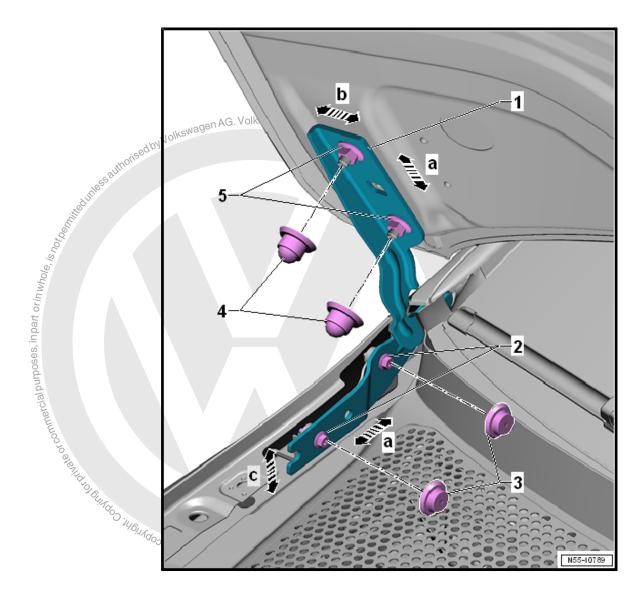


# Tightening Specifications Hinges, Adjusting



Note

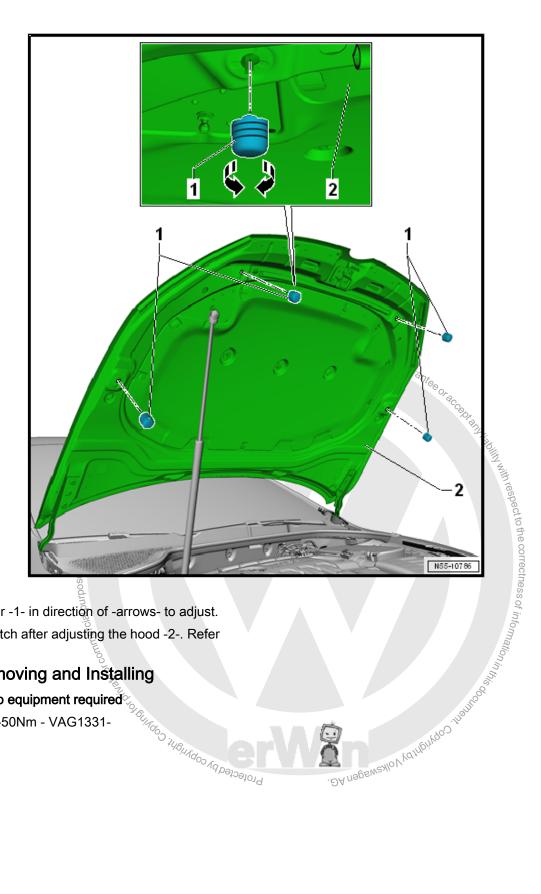
The nuts -2- and bolts -5- are not removed, just loosened.



- If equipped, remove the caps -3 or 4-.
- By loosening the hex nuts -5- on the left and right lid hinges
   -1-, the hood can be adjusted from side to side in direction of
   -b arrow- and lengthwise in direction of -a arrows- between the fenders.
- By loosening the bolts -2- on the left and right lid hinges -1-, the hood can be adjusted in height in direction of -c arrow- and lengthwise in direction of -a arrows- between the fenders.
- Make sure the gap dimensions are even. Refer to ⇒ Body Repair; Rep. Gr. 00; Body Gap Dimensions; Front Body
- After adjusting, perform corrosion protection measures on the lid hinges -1-, the hex nuts -5- and the bolts -2-.

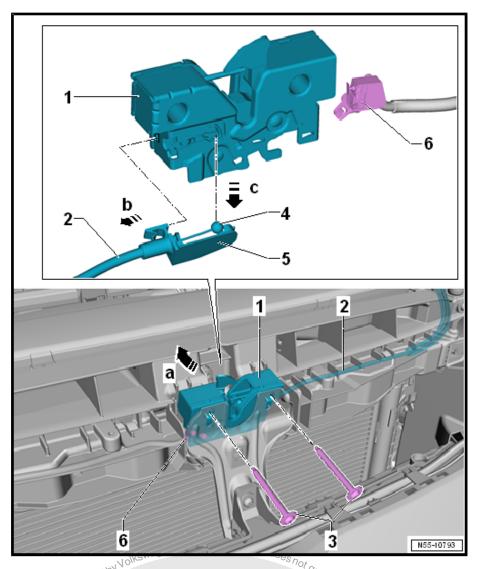
- If necessary, adjust the adjusting buffers.

**Tightening Specifications** Adjusting Buffer, Adjusting



- Turn the adjusting buffer -1- in direction of -arrows- to adjust.
- Install and adjust the catch after adjusting the hood -2-. Refer Torroue Wrench 1331 5-50Nm - VAG1331-





oran liability with respect to the correctness of information in this orange of the correctness of information in this orange of the correctness of information in this orange of the correctness of information in the correctness of information i

.DANagenAG.

#### Removing

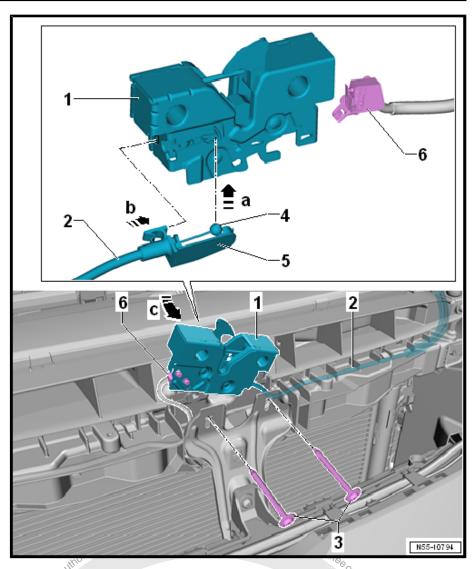
- Open the hood.
- Remove the release cable from the coupling. Refer to ⇒ "1.14 Release Cable, Removing and Installing",
- Disconnect the connector for the hood contact switch.



## Note

The connector is secured next to the right headlamp.

- Remove the bolts -3- from the lock carrier and remove the latch -1- upward in direction of arrow a-.
- Unclip the bracket -5- from the latch.
- Slightly remove the bracket-5- from the latch -1- in direction of -arrow b- and disengage the release cable -4- in direction of -arrow c-.
- Remove the microswitch -6- from the latch. And Billydo Mondo Value of the Proposition of the P



- Engage the release cable -4- in direction of -arrow a- and bracket -5- in the latch -1- in direction of -arrow b-.
- Install the microswitch -6- in the latch.
- Guide the latch -1- into the lock carrier in direction of -arrow c-.
- Install the bolts -3-.
- Connect the connector for the hood contact switch -6-.
- Connect the release cable to the coupling. Refer to ⇒ "1.14 Release Cable, Removing and Installing", page 45.
- Adjust the latch. Refer to ⇒ "1.6 Latch, Adjusting", page 33.
- Before closing the hood, make sure the hood release lever and the release cable are working correctly.

#### **Tightening Specifications**

#### Latch, Adjusting 1.6

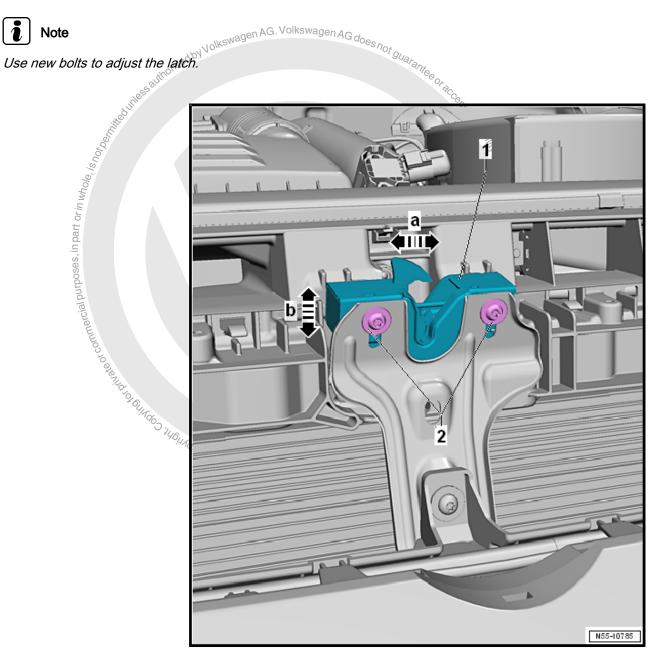
1.6 Laton, A. J. Special tools and workshop equipment required





- Gauge Gap Adjustment 3371-
- Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm VAG1331-

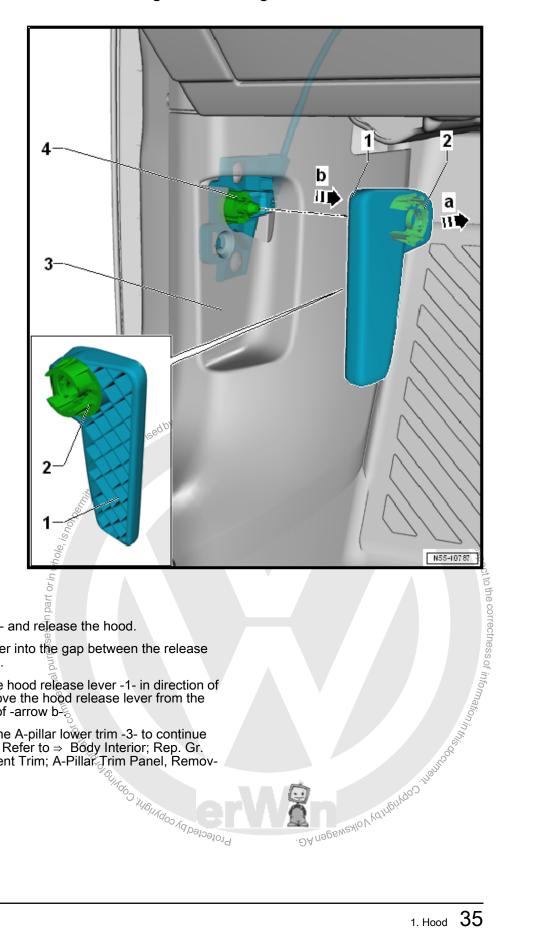




If the bolts -2- are loosened, the latch -1- can be adjusted laterally to the hood in direction of -arrow a- and in height in direction of -b arrow-. Refer to ⇒ Body Repair; Rep. Gr. 00; Body Gap Dimensions; Front Body.

#### **Tightening Specifications**

#### 1.7 Hood Release Lever, Removing and Installing

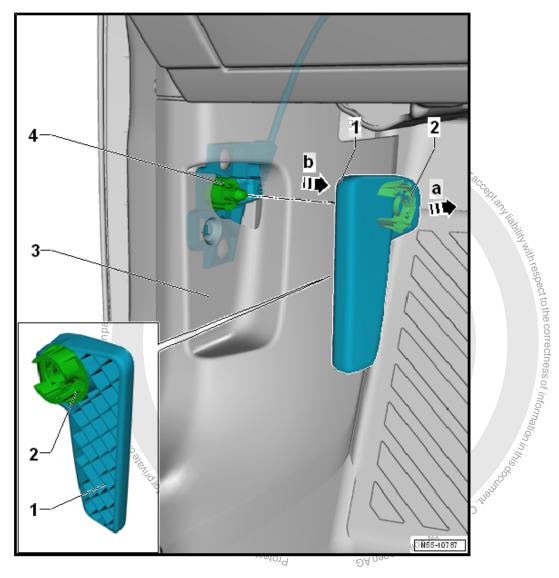


#### Removing

- Pull the release lever -1- and release the hood.
- Insert a small screwdriver into the gap between the release lever -1- and the clip -2-.
- Pry the clip -2- out of the hood release lever -1- in direction of -arrow a- and then remove the hood release lever from the bracket -4- in direction of -arrow b-

It is necessary to remove the A-pillar lower trim -3- to continue working on the bracket -4-. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Passenger Compartment Trim; A-Pillar Trim Panel, Remov-Protected by copyright, Copyright ing and Installing .



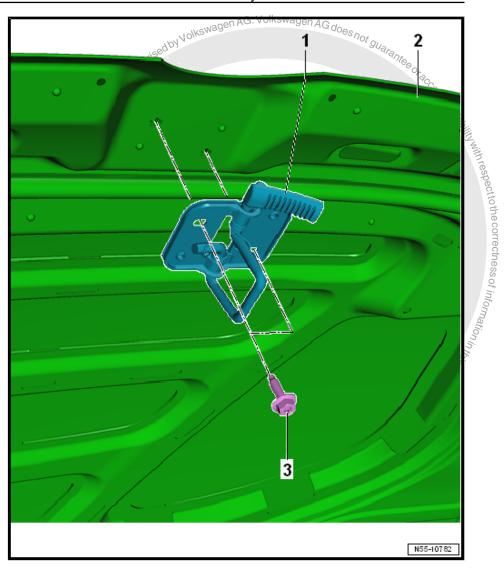


- Slide the clip -2- into the release lever -1-.
- Push the release lever -1- onto the bracket -4-.
- Before closing the hood, make sure the hood release lever and the release cable are working correctly.

#### 1.8 Catch, Removing and Installing

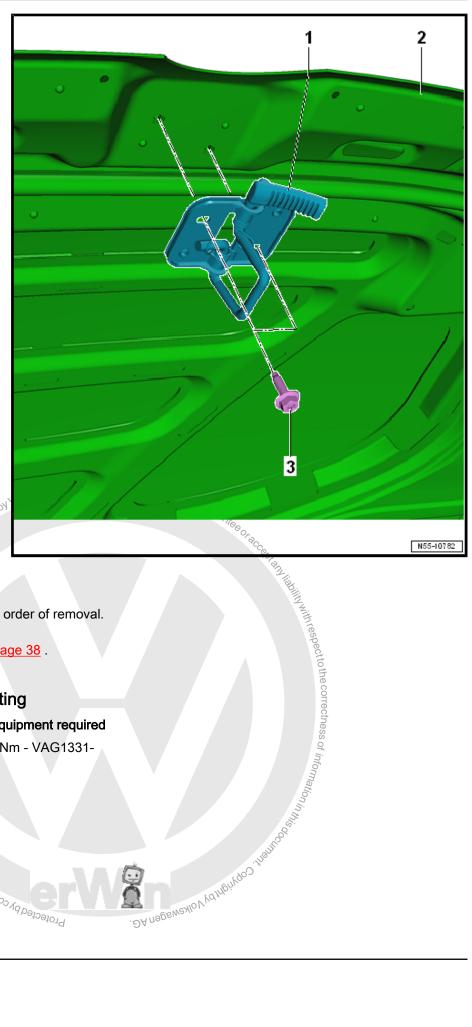
#### Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm - VAG1331-



## Removing

- Open the hood -2-.
- Remove the bolts -3-.
- Remove the catch -1- from the hood -2-.



Install the catch -1- in reverse order of removal.

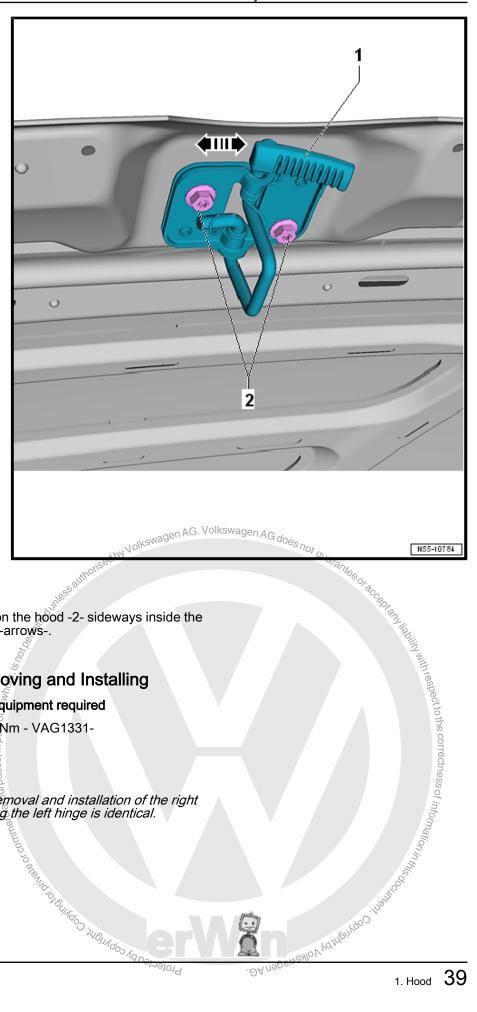
Adjust the catch. Refer to ⇒ "1.9 Eatch, Adjusting", page 38.

#### **Tightening Specifications**

#### Catch, Adjusting 1.9

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm - VAG1331-Protected by copyright, copyright



- Loosen the bolts -2-.
- Adjust the hood catch -1- on the hood -2- sideways inside the oblong hole in direction of -arrows-.

#### **Tightening Specifications**

#### 1.10 Hinges, Removing and Installing

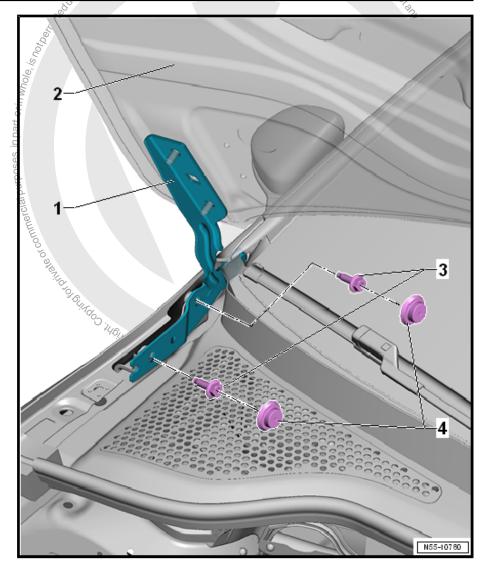
#### Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm - VAG1331-



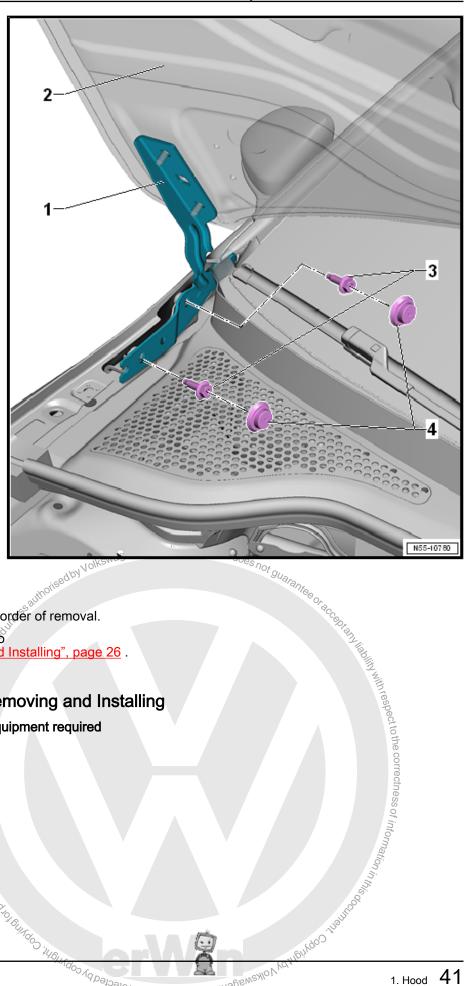
Note

The following describes the removal and installation of the right hinge. Removing and installing the left hinge is identical. 



## Removing

- Remove the hood -2-. Refer to
   ⇒ "1.3 Hood, Removing and Installing", page 26 .
- If equipped, remove the caps -4-.
- Remove the bolts -3-.
- Remove the hinge -1-.



Install the hinge -1- in reverse order of removal.

Install the hood -2-. Refer to
 ⇒ "1.3 Hood, Removing and Installing", page 26 .

Tightening Specifications

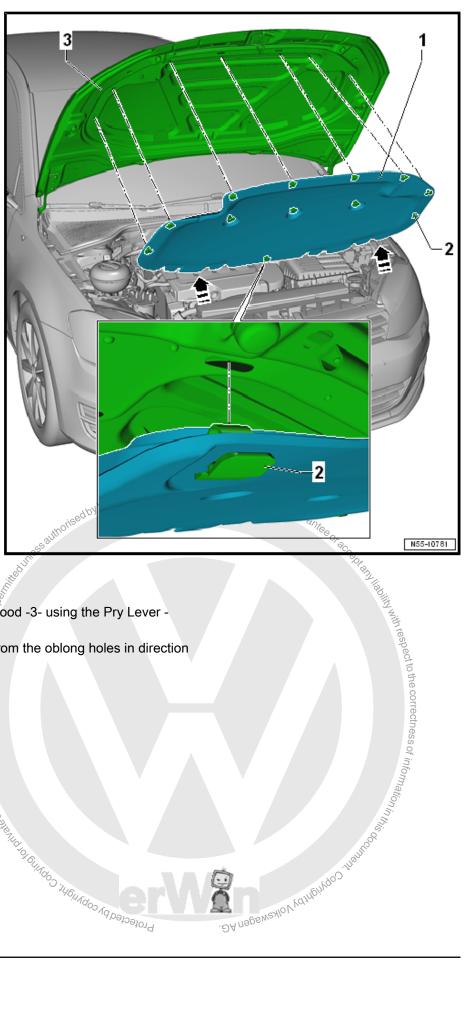
#### Insulation, Removing and Installing 1.11

Protectedbycop

JA VOIKSWAGEN AG.

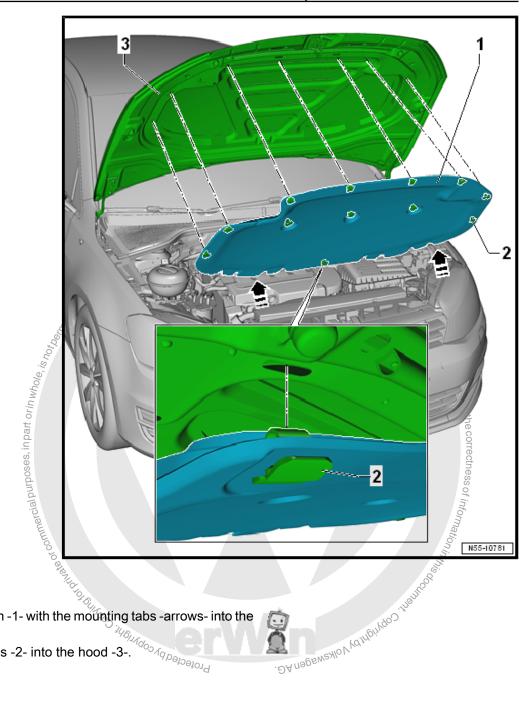
Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Pry Lever - 80-200



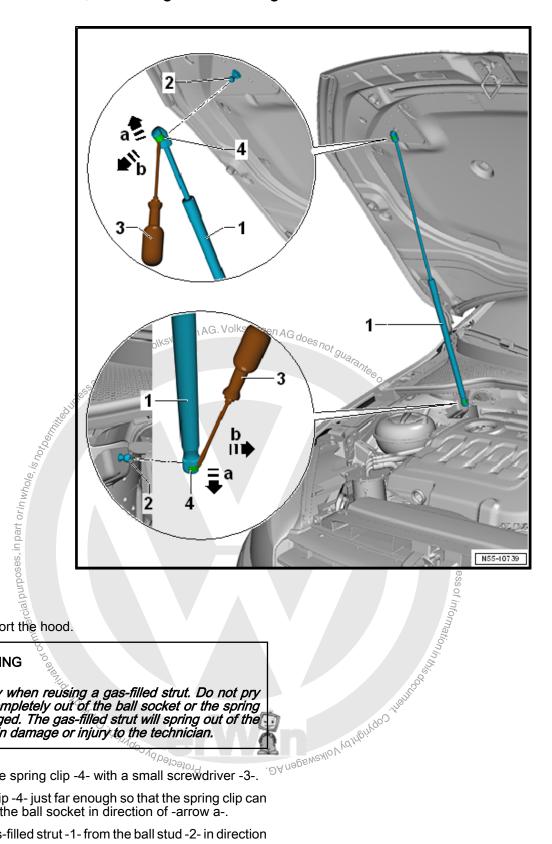
## Removing

- Pry the clips -2- out of the nood -3- using the Pry Lever 80-200- .
- Protected by copyright, copyright Remove the insulation 4- from the oblong holes in direction of -arrows-.



- Slide the insulation -1- with the mounting tabs -arrows- into the oblong holes. Protected by copyright
- Lock all of the clips -2- into the hood -3-.

#### 1.12 Gas-Filled Strut, Removing and Installing



#### Removing

Open and support the hood.



#### **WARNING**

Proceed carefully when reusing a gas-filled strut. Do not pry the spring clip completely out of the ball socket or the spring clip will be damaged. The gas-filled strut will spring out of the mount, resulting in damage or injury to the technician.

- Reach under the spring clip -4- with a small screwdriver -3-.
- Lift the spring clip -4- just far enough so that the spring clip can be moved over the ball socket in direction of -arrow a-.
- Remove the gas-filled strut -1- from the ball stud -2- in direction of -arrow b-.

After removing the gas-filled strut -1- immediately slide the spring clip -4- back again.

 The gas-filled strut must be vented when disposing of it. Refer to ⇒ "1.13 Gas-Filled Strut, Venting", page 45

#### Installing

Push the gas-filled strut - onto the ball stud -2-.

#### **Tightening Specifications**

Component 5	Tightening Specification
Ball stud to the hood or body	20 Nm

## 1.13 Gas-Filled Strut, Venting

- Clamp the area -x- of the gas strut in the vise, area x = 50 mm.



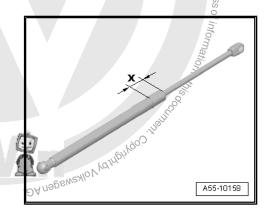
#### WARNING

Wear protective eyewear when sawing.

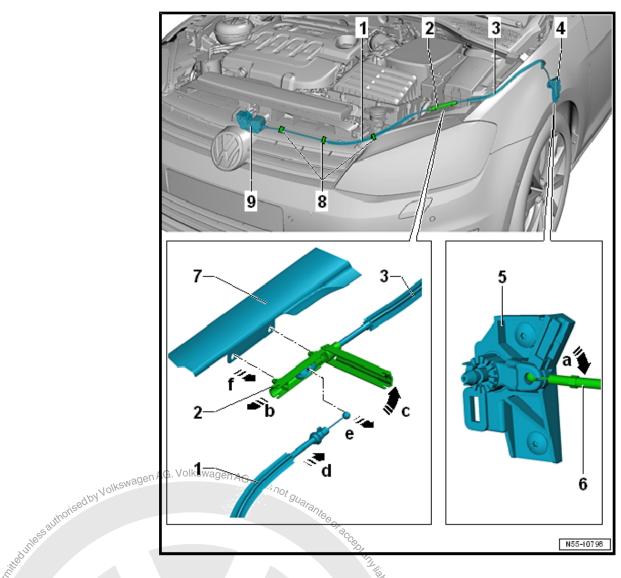
Cover the area of the saw cut with a cleaning cloth.

Dispose of the oil and cleaning cloths properly.

 Cut open the gas-filled strut cylinder within the first third of the total cylinder length using the piston rod side of the cylinder as a reference point.



## 1.14 Release Cable, Removing and Installing



## Removing

- Open the hood.
  - Remove the release lever. Refer to ⇒ "1.7 Hood Release Lever, Removing and Installing",
  - Remove the release cable -6- from the bracket -5- in direction of -arrow a-.
  - Remove the release cable coupling -2- from the support -7- in direction of -arrow f-.
- Slightly pull out the release cable -1- in direction of -arrow b-.
- Open the cap of the release cable coupling in direction of earrow c-.
- Release the release cable -1- in direction of -arrow d- and remove from the release cable coupling -2- in direction of -arrow e-.



Note

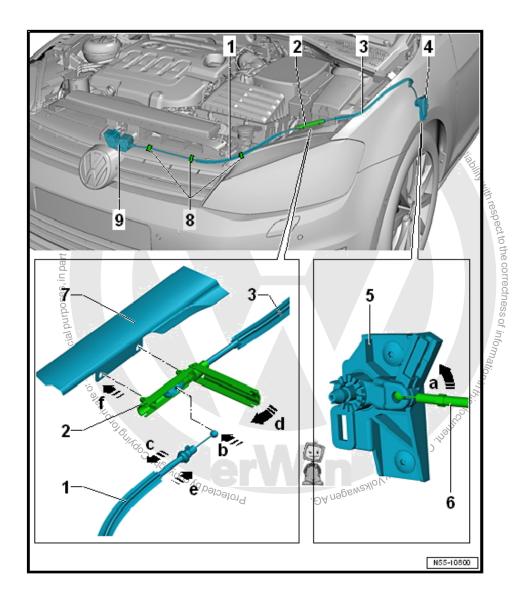
n
- in
- w b-.
- n of
d- and re- on of

d-support -7- is ren To remove and install the release cable -3 the support -7- is removed. Refer to *⇒ "1.1 Overview - Lock Carrier", page 1* .



#### Note

- When the release cable -3- is not removed from the bracket, the release cable -1- disengages further when installing it in the release cable coupling -2-.
- The hood then cannot be opened.



- Engage the release cable -1- in the release cable coupling -2- in direction of -arrow b-.
- Pull the release cable slightly off the release cable coupling in direction of -arrow c-.
- Close the release cable coupling in direction of -arrow d-.
- Push the release cable -1- in the release cable coupling in direction of -arrow e-.
- Secure the release cable coupling -2- on the support -7- in direction of -arrow f-.
- Install the release cable -6- in the bracket -5- in direction of -arrow a-.



Install the release lever. Refer to
 ⇒ "1.7 Hood Release Lever, Removing and Installing",
 page 35

Page 35 .

Before closing the hood, make sure the hood release lever and the release cable are working correctly.

Before closing the hood, make sure the hood release lever and the release cable are working correctly.

Before closing the hood, make sure the hood release lever and the release cable are working correctly.

Before closing the hood, make sure the hood release lever and the release cable are working correctly.

Before closing the hood, make sure the hood release lever and the release cable are working correctly.

Before closing the hood, make sure the hood release lever and the release cable are working correctly.

Before closing the hood, make sure the hood release lever and the release cable are working correctly.

Before closing the hood, make sure the hood release lever and the release cable are working correctly.

Before closing the hood, make sure the hood release lever and the release cable are working correctly.

Before closing the hood, make sure the hood release lever and the release cable are working correctly.

#### 2 Rear Lid

- ⇒ "2.1 Overview Rear Lid", page 49
- ⇒ "2.2 Rear Lid, Removing and Installing", page 50
- ⇒ "2.3 Rear Lid, Adjusting", page 55
- ⇒ "2.4 Adjusting Buffer, Removing and Installing", page 56
- ⇒ "2.5 Adjusting Buffer, Adjusting", page 57
- ⇒ "2.6 Latch, Removing and Installing", page 58
- ⇒ "2.7 Actuator, Removing and Installing", page 60
- ⇒ "2.8 Hinges, Removing and Installing", page 64
- ⇒ "2.9 Catch, Removing and Installing", page 66
- ⇒ 2.10 Catch, Adjusting", page 67
- ⇒ "2.11 Rear Lid Seal, Removing and Installing", page 68
- "2.12 Gas-Filled Strut, Removing and Installing", page 70
- ⇒ "2.13 Gas-Filled Strut, Venting", page 72

#### **2.1** Overview - Rear Lid

#### 3 - Rear Lid

- Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.2 Rear Lid, Removins ins ing and Installing", page
- □ Adjusting. Refer to ⇒ "2,3 Rear Lid, Adjusting", page 55

#### 2 - Latch

☐ Removing and instal ling. Refer to ⇒ "2.6 Latch, Removing and Installing", page 58.

#### 3 - Bolts

- □ 20 Nm
- Quantity: 2

#### 4 - Hinge

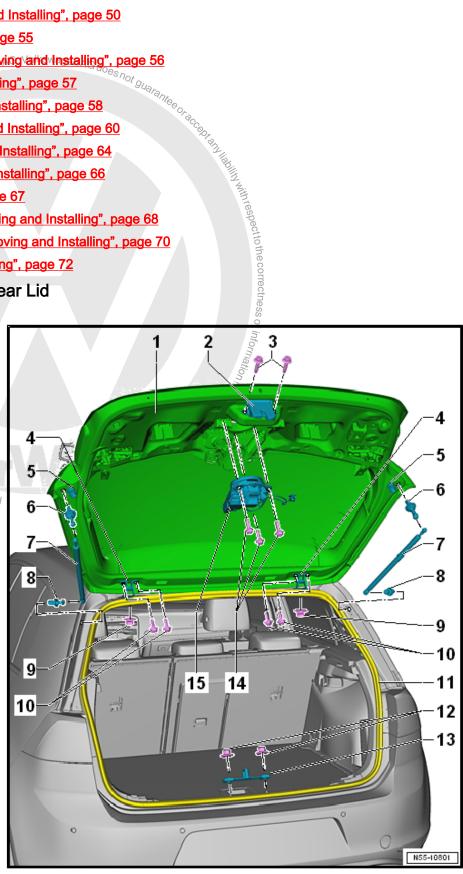
- □ Left and right
- □ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.8 Hinges, Removing and Installing", page

#### 5 - Adjusting Buffer

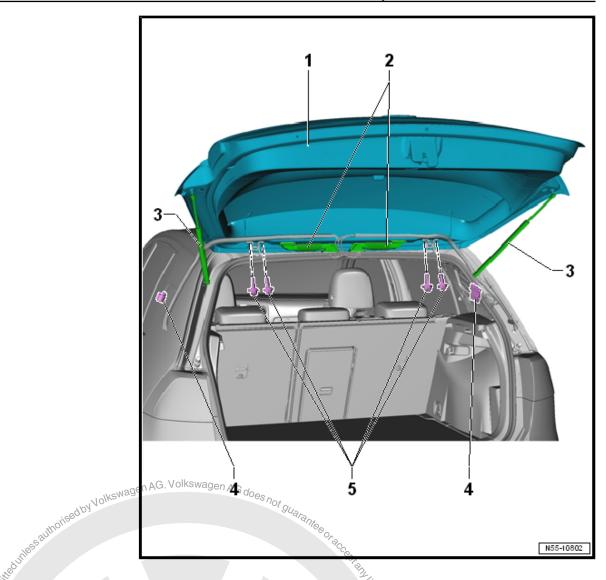
- □ Left and right
- □ Adjusting. Refer to 2.5 Adjusting Buffer, Adjusting", page 57

#### 6 - Ball Stud

□ 20 Nm + 45°



7 - Gas-Filled Strut
□ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.12 Gas-Filled Strut, Removing and Installing", page 70
□ Venting. Refer to ⇒ "2.13 Gas-Filled Strut, Venting", page 72.
8 - Ball Stud
□ 20 Nm + 45°
9 - Hex Nut
□ 20 Nm + 45°
☐ Quantity: 1 per hinge
10 - Bolts
□ 10 Nm
☐ Quantity: 2 per hinge
11 - Rear Lid Seal
□ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.11 Rear Lid Seal, Removing and Installing", page 68.
12 - Hex Nut
□ 20 Nm
Quantity: 2
13 - Catch
□ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.9 Catch, Removing and Installing", page 66.
☐ Adjusting. Refer to <u>⇒ "2.10 Catch, Adjusting", page 67</u> .
14 - Bolts
U 5 Nm
<ul> <li>Quantity: 2</li> <li>13 - Catch</li> <li>Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.9 Catch, Removing and Installing", page 66.</li> <li>Adjusting. Refer to ⇒ "2.10 Catch, Adjusting", page 67.</li> <li>14 - Bolts</li> <li>S Nm</li> <li>Quantity: 3</li> <li>Actuator</li> </ul>
15 - Actuator
□ Removing and installing. Refer to <u>⇒ "2.7 Actuator, Removing and Installing", page 60</u>
9/o/o/o/o/o/o/o/o/o/o/o/o/o/o/o/o/o/o/o
2.2 Rear Lid, Removing and Installing
⇒ "2.2.1 Rear Lid, Removing and Installing, Sedan", page 50
15 - Actuator  □ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.7 Actuator, Removing and Installing", page 60  2.2 Rear Lid, Removing and Installing  ⇒ "2.2.1 Rear Lid, Removing and Installing, Sedan", page 50  ⇒ "2.2.2 Rear Lid, Removing and Installing, Wagon", page 53  2.2.1 Rear Lid, Removing and Installing, Sedan", page 53
O O A Do and Field Do and a fine and In adultion of O.
2.2.1 Rear Lid, Removing and Installing, Se-
dan nd leis
Special tools and workshop equipment required
♦ Torque Wrench 1331,5-50Nm - VAG1331-
To all
Tild the state of
A COLUMN TO THE THE PARTY OF TH
O it is a second of the second
2.2.1 Rear Lid, Removing and Installing, Sedan Special tools and workshop equipment required  ◆ Torque Wrench 1331, 5-50Nm - VAG1331-
Protected Analysis Protected Analysis Protected Analysis



Hability with respect to the correctness of information in this occur.

## Removing

- Remove the rear lid upper trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels; Rear Lid Upper Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- Remove the rear lid lower trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels; Rear Lid Lower Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- ® Remove the high-mounted brake lamp. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94; High-Mounted Brake Lamp; High-Mounted Brake Lamp, Removing and Installing.
- Disconnect the connectors from any electrical components.
- Guide the wires with the rubber grommet -2- out of the rear lid.



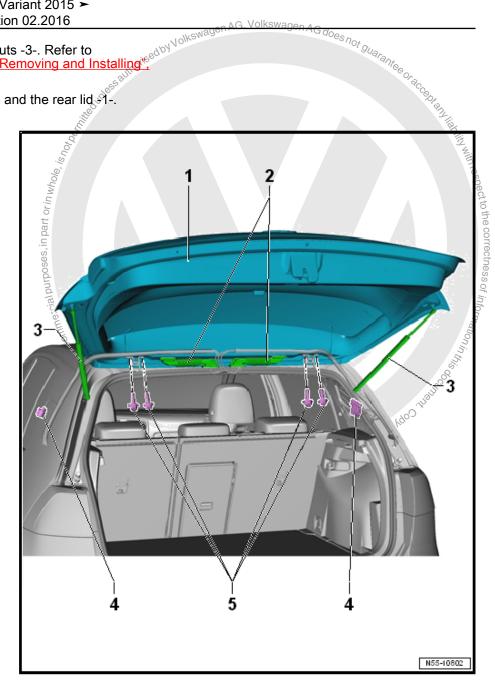
Note

The connectors -4- for the wires -2- are located on the C-pillars.

Loosen, but do not remove, the bolts -5- on the left and right hinges.

A second technician is required for the rest of the removal procedure.

- ⇒ "2.12 Gas-Filled Strut, Removing and Installing page 70 .
- Now remove the bolts -5- and the rear lid 31-.



- Install the rear lid -1- with a second technician.
- Install the gas-filled struts -3-. Refer to ⇒ "2.12 Gas-Filled Strut, Removing and Installing", <u>page 70</u>.
- Guide the wires -2- into the rear lid and install the rubber grommet.
- Connect the connectors of any electrical components.

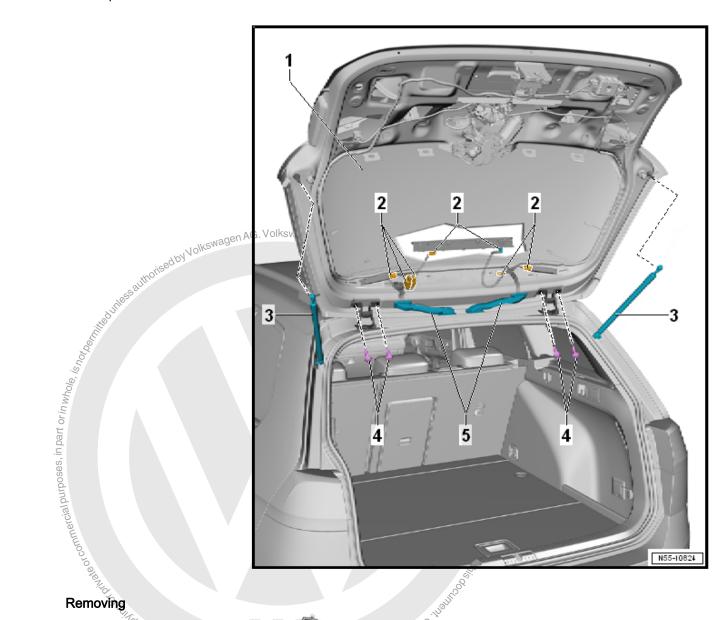
Installation is performed in reverse order of the removal.

- Perform a function test on the unlocking components before closing the rear lid.
- Adjust the rear lid. Refer to ⇒ "2.3 Rear Lid, Adjusting", page 55.

#### 2.2.2 Rear Lid, Removing and Installing, Wagon

#### Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm - VAG1331-



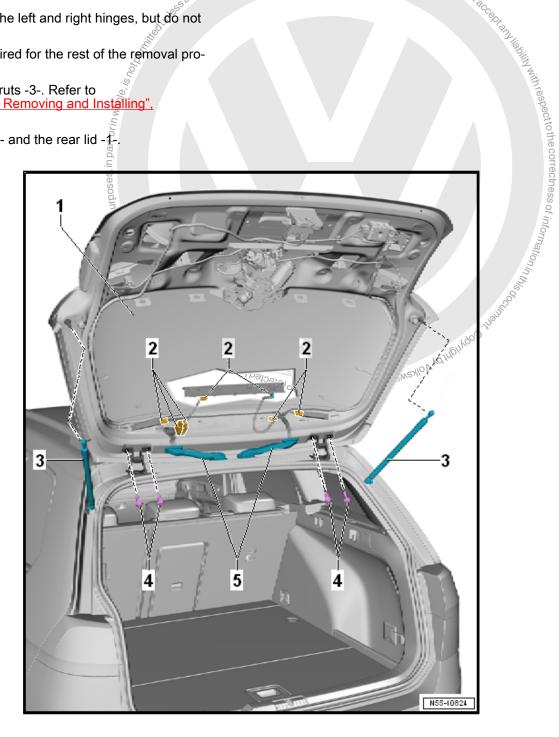
## Removing

- Remove the rear lid upper trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels; Rear Lid Upper Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- Remove the rear lid lower trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels; Rear Lid Lower Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- Remove the high-mounted brake lamp. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94; High-Mounted Brake Lamp; High-Mounted Brake Lamp, Removing and Installing.
- Disconnect the connectors -2- from the equipped electrical components.
- Guide the wires with the rubber grommet -5- out of the rear lid.

Loosen the bolts -4- on the left and right hinges, but do not remove them.

A second technician is required for the rest of the removal procedure.

- Remove the gas-filled struts -3-. Refer to ⇒ "2.12 Gas-Filled Strut, Removing and Installing", page 70
- Now remove the bolts -4- and the rear lid -1-.



#### Installing

- Install the rear lid -1- with a second technician.
- Install the gas-filled struts -3-. Refer to  $\Rightarrow$  "2.12 Gas-Filled Strut, Removing and Installing", page 70
- Guide the wires -2- into the rear lid and install the rubber grommet.
- Connect the connectors of any electrical components.

Installation is performed in reverse order of the removal.

- Perform a function test on the unlocking components before closing the rear lid.
- Adjust the rear lid. Refer to 2.3 Rear Lid, Adjusting", page 55.

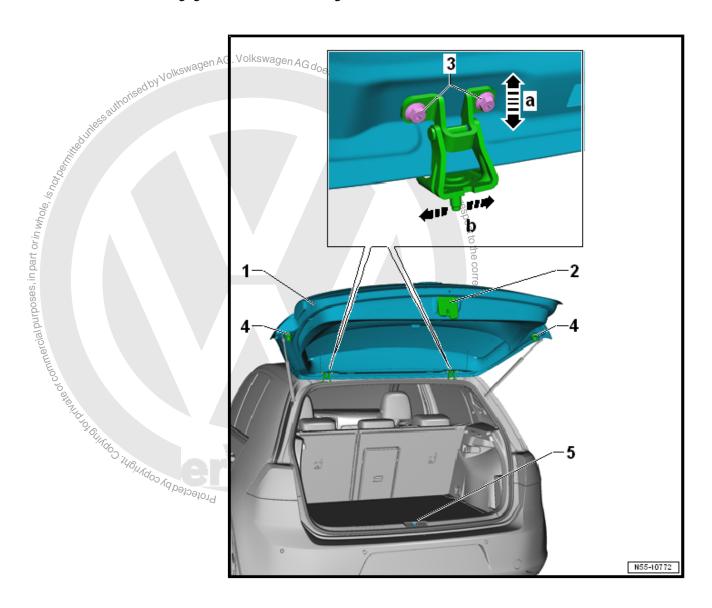
#### 2.3 Rear Lid, Adjusting

#### Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ♦ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm VAG1331-
- Gauge Gap Adjustment 3371-

# Note

- The vehicle must be on all four wheels when adjusting the rear lid.
- The latch -2- is bolted directly to the rear lid -1-. The latch cannot be adjusted.
- The left and right adjusting buffers -4- are not meant for adjusting. They stabilize and cushion the rear lid.
- The rear lid is properly adjusted when there is an overall even gap dimension when closed. It is not too far inward or outward. And the contours align.
- The rear lid must engage in the striker without great force.



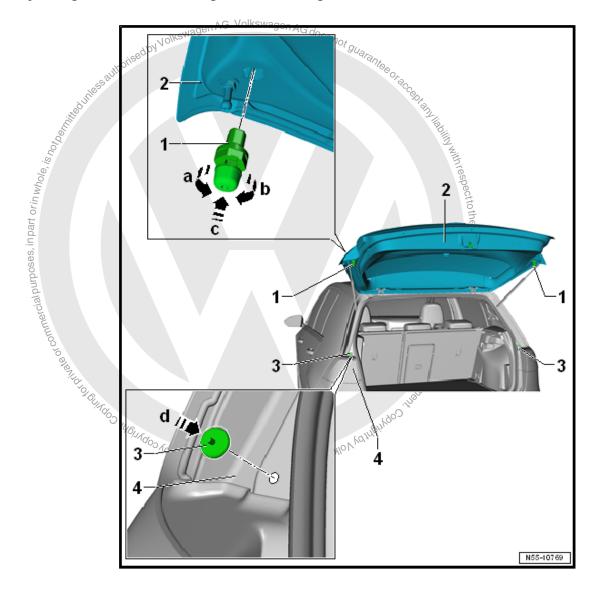


To adjust or check the gap dimensions, use the Gauge - Gap Adjustment - 3371- . Refer to  $\Rightarrow$  Body Repair; Rep. Gr. 00; Body Gap Dimensions; Rear Body .

- Loosen the catch -5- and adjust at the hinge and the adjusting buffer after adjustment work. Refer to ⇒ page 67.
- By loosening the left and right bolts -3-, the rear lid -1- can be adjusted in the oversized holes on the hinge -a arrows- and -b arrows-.
- After adjusting, perform corrosion protection measures on the hinge and bolts -3-.
- Adjust the adjusting buffer. Refer to ⇒ page 57.

#### **Tightening Specifications**

## 2.4 Adjusting Buffer, Removing and Installing



#### Removing

- Turn the entire buffer -1- 90° in direction of -arrow a- to remove the adjusting buffer.
- Remove the buffer from the rear lid -2-.

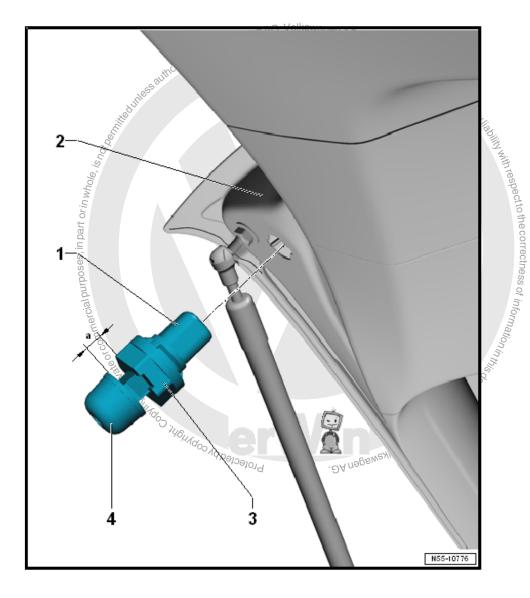
- Check the stop -3- for proper seating in the side panel -4-.
- To install, insert the entire buffer -1- at a right angle into the rear lid -2- in direction of -arrow c-.
- Turn the buffer -1- 90° in direction of -arrow b-.
- Adjust adjusting buffer -1-. Refer to ⇒ page 57.

#### Adjusting Buffer, Adjusting 2.5



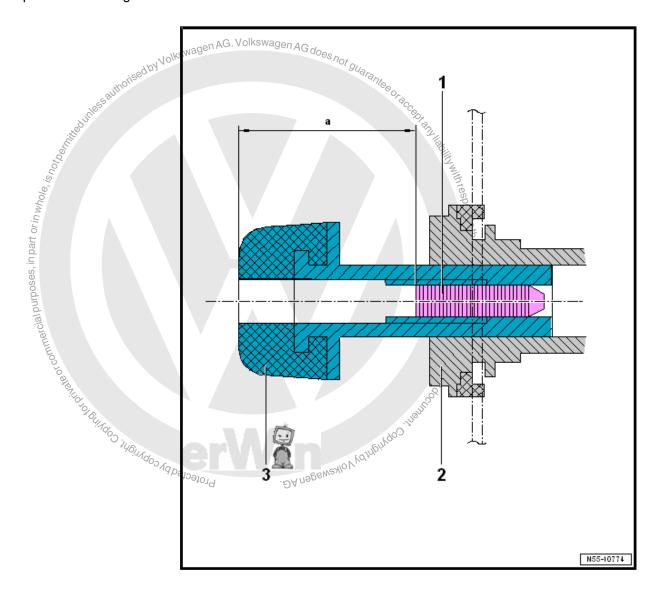
#### Note

If necessary, replace the adjusting buffer. Refer to ⇒ page 56.



- Loosen the clamping screw -4- until it is visible in the rubber buffer.
- Pull the locking retainer -3- out of the adjusting buffer -1-.
- Set the locking retainer to dimension -a- = 12.5 mm.
- Close the rear lid in the initial locking position using light pressure over the center.

Open the rear lid again.

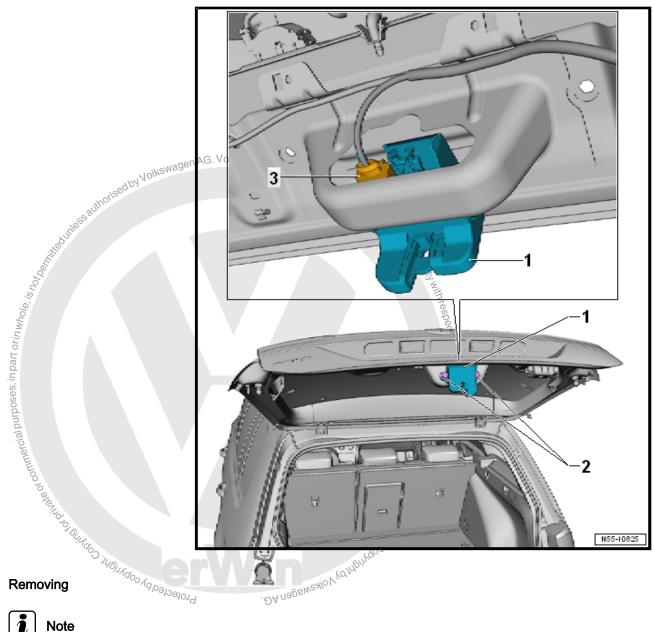


- Screw in the clamping screw -1- of the adjusting buffer -2- to a depth of dimension -a- = 20 mm.
- Check the adjustment.

## 2.6 Latch, Removing and Installing

#### Special tools and workshop equipment required

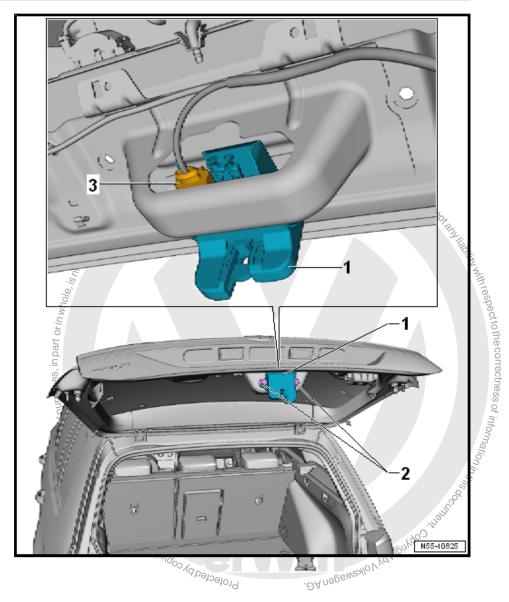
♦ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm - VAG1331-



Note

If the rear lid does not open, use the emergency release inside the rear lid trim panel to open it manually. Refer to the Owner's Manual.

- Remove the rear lid lower trim panel. Refer to  $\Rightarrow$  Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels; Rear Lid Lower Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- Disconnect the connector -3- from the latch -1-.
- Remove the bolts -2- and remove the latch -1- from the rear lid.



- Insert the latch -1- into the rear lid and tighten the bolts -2-.
- Connect the connector -3- to the latch -1-.

#### **Tightening Specifications**

## 2.7 Actuator, Removing and Installing

⇒ "2.7.1 Actuator, Removing and Installing, without Rearview Camera", page 60

⇒ "2.7.2 Actuator, Removing and Installing, with Rearview Camera", page 62

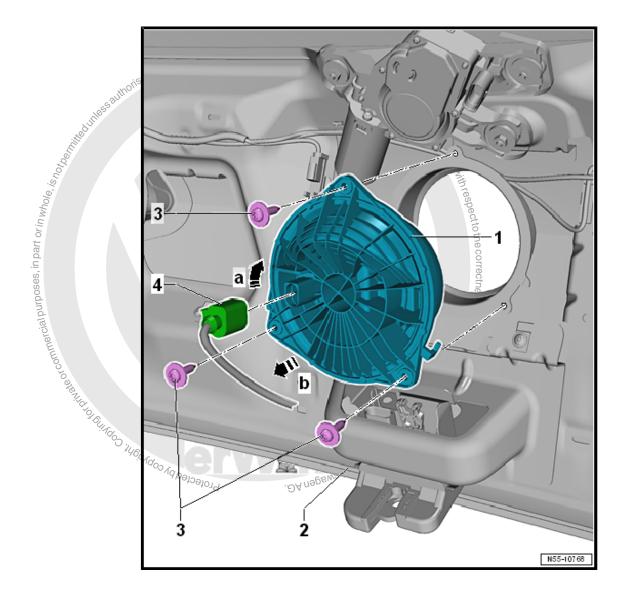
# 2.7.1 Actuator, Removing and Installing, without Rearview Camera

#### Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm - VAG1331-



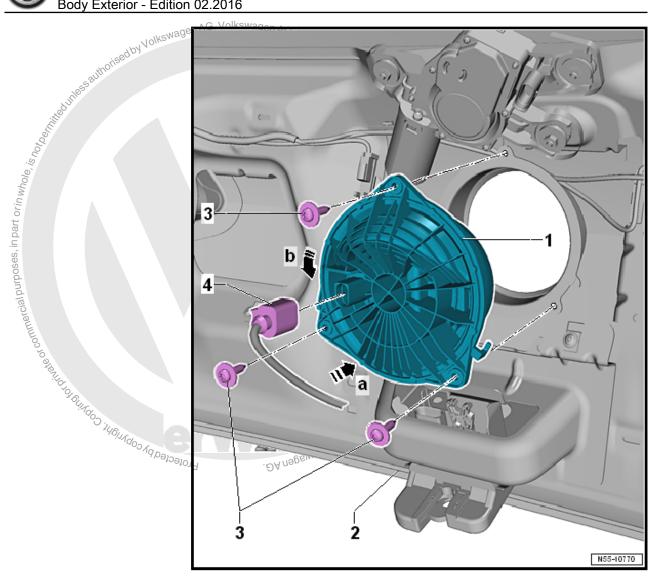
The brand emblem can be replaced separately. Refer to ⇒ "9.4 Rear Emblem, Removing and Installing", page 456.



#### Removing

- Remove the rear lid lower trim panel. Refer to  $\Rightarrow$  Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels; Rear Lid Lower Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- Disconnect the connector -4- from the actuator connection
- Remove the bolts -3-.
- Turn the actuator -1- slightly in direction of -arrow a- and remove it from the rear lid -2- in direction of -arrow b-.

In case of an electrical malfunction, the rear lid can be opened using the latch emergency release. There is an opening in the rear lid trim panel to reach the emergency release.



- Insert the actuator -1- into the rear lid -2- in direction of -arrow a- and turn it slightly in direction of -arrow b-.
- Install and tighten the bolts -3-.
- Secure the connector -4- on the actuator.
- Install the rear lid lower trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels; Rear Lid Lower Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.

#### **Tightening Specifications**

# 2.7.2 Actuator, Removing and Installing, with Rearview Camera

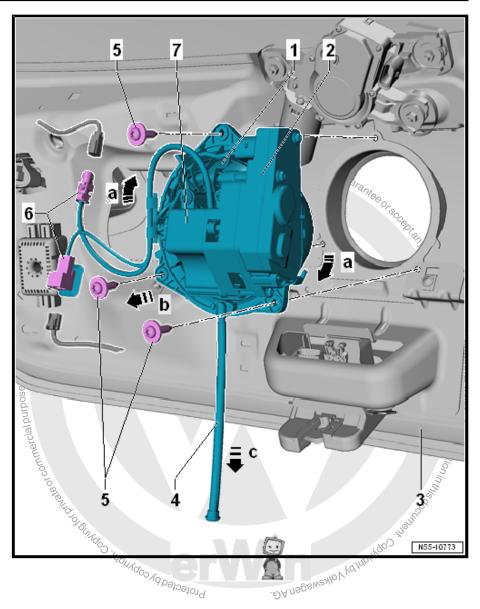
#### Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm - VAG1331-



Note

The brand emblem can be replaced separately. Refer to ⇒ "9.4 Rear Emblem, Removing and Installing", page 456.

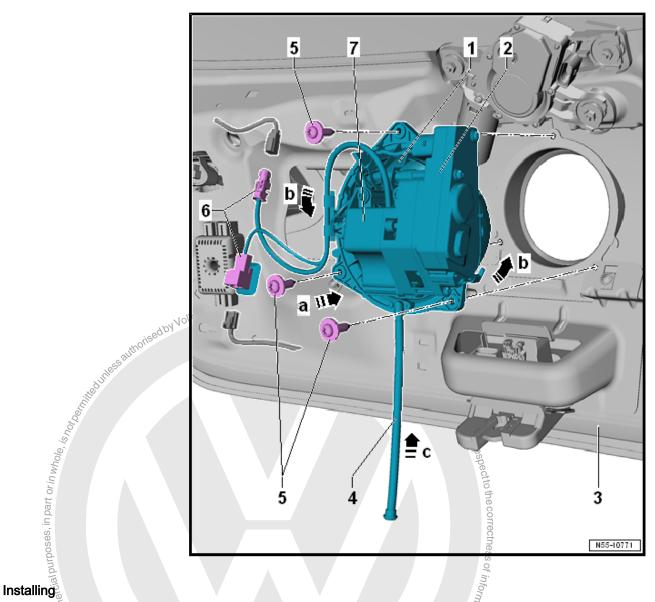


#### Removing

- Remove the rear lid lower trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels; Rear Lid Lower Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- Disconnect the connectors -6-.
- Remove the screws -5-.
- Turn the actuator -1- slightly in direction of -a arrows- and remove it from the rear lid -3- in direction of -b arrow-.
- Remove the water drain hose -4- from the actuator in direction of -arrow c-.

In case of an electrical malfunction, the rear lid can be opened using the latch emergency release. There is an opening in the rear lid trim panel to reach the emergency release.

Notes and procedures for the rearview camera -7- and the actuator -2-. Refer to ⇒ Communication; Rep. Gr. 91; Rearview Camera System .



- In direction of Journal of Louisian direction direction of Louisian direction of Louisian direction direction of Louisian direction direction of Louisian direction di

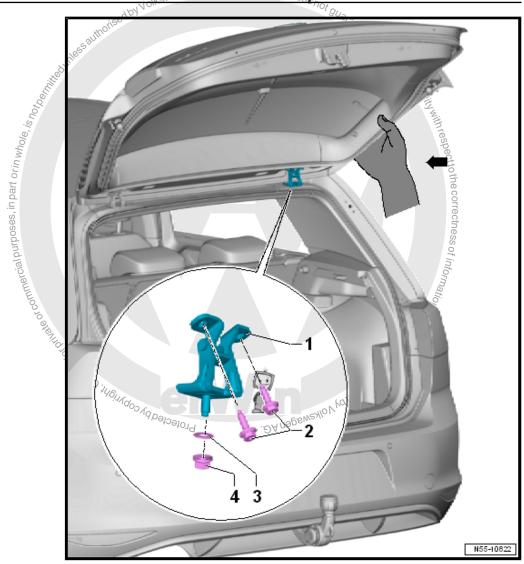
#### **Tightening Specifications**

## 2.8

#### Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm - VAG1331-



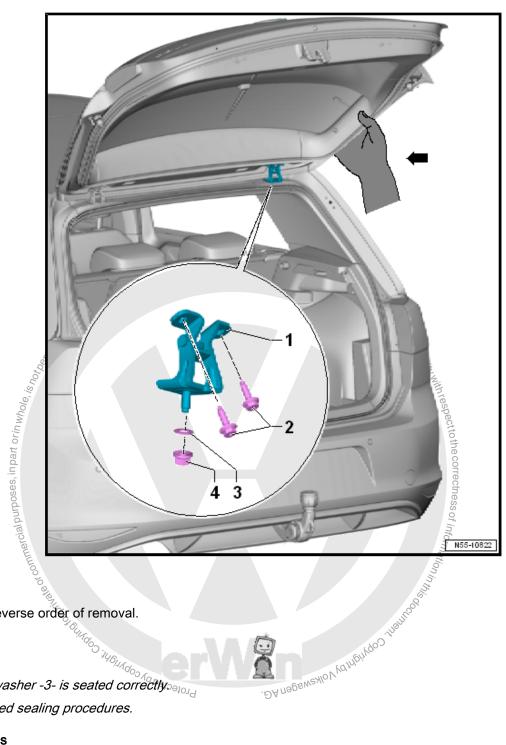


- Lower the headliner near the hinge mount. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Roof Trim Panels; Headliner, Removing and Installing.
- The headliner can now be lowered far enough so that the hex nut -4- can be removed without damaging the headliner.
- Loosen the hex nuts -4- and bolts -2-, but do not remove them.



#### Note

- Tape off the roof edge and the upper edge of the rear lid, to prevent paint damage.
- For the following work procedures, a second technician must hold the rear lid in at the bottom -arrow-.
- The gas-filled struts remain installed.
- Remove the hex nut -4- and bolts -2-.
- Remove the hinge -1-.



## Installing

Install the hinge -1- in reverse order of removal.



### Note

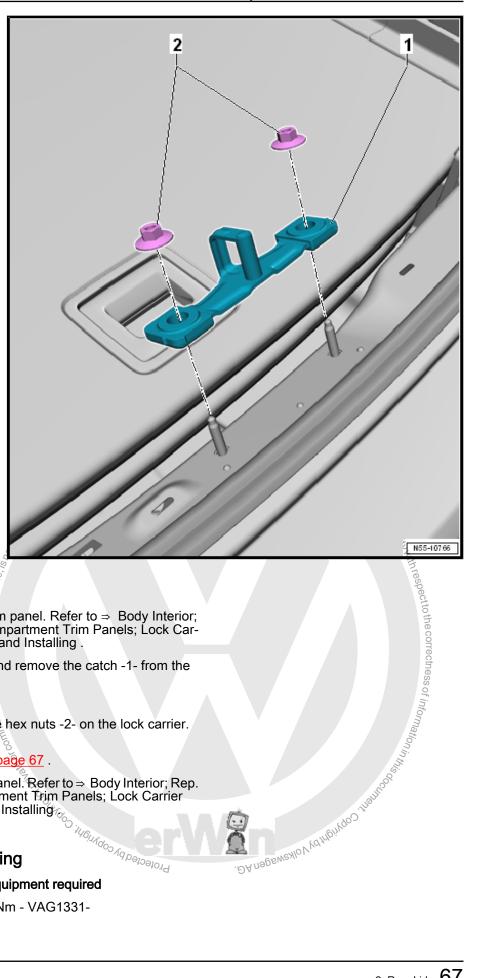
- Make sure that the washer -3- is seated correctly
- Recreate the observed sealing procedures.

# **Tightening Specifications**

#### 2.9 Catch, Removing and Installing

### Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm - VAG1331-



- Remove the lock carrier trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels; Lock Carrier Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- Remove the hex nuts -2 and remove the catch -1- from the lock carrier.

#### Installing

- Install the catch -1- with the hex nuts -2- on the lock carrier.
- Adjust the catch. Refer to 2.10 Catch, Adjusting", page 67
- Install the lock carrier trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels; Lock Carrier Trim Panel, Removing and Installing Specifications

  10 Catch, Adjusting

#### **Tightening Specifications**

#### 2.10

#### Special tools and workshop equipment required

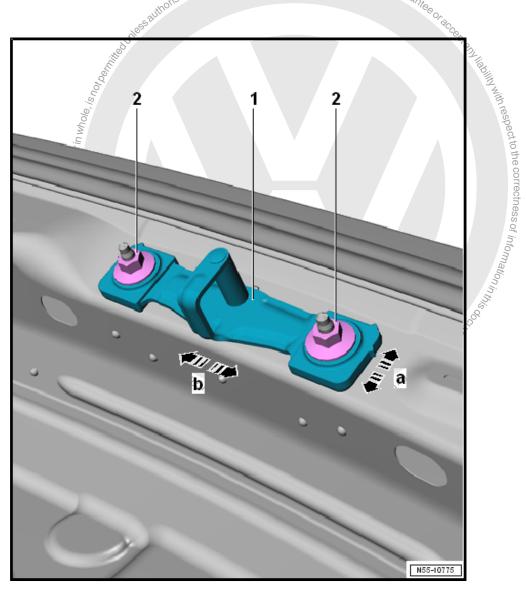
♦ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm - VAG1331-



# i

#### Note

- Adjust the catch -1- so that the rear lid latch opening with the rotary latch engages with the center of the catch -1-.



- Remove the lock carrier trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels; Lock Carrier Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- Loosen the hex nuts -2-.
- Move the catch -1- into the upper position and tighten the hex nuts -2-.
- Close the rear lid and check the adjustment.

#### **Tightening Specifications**

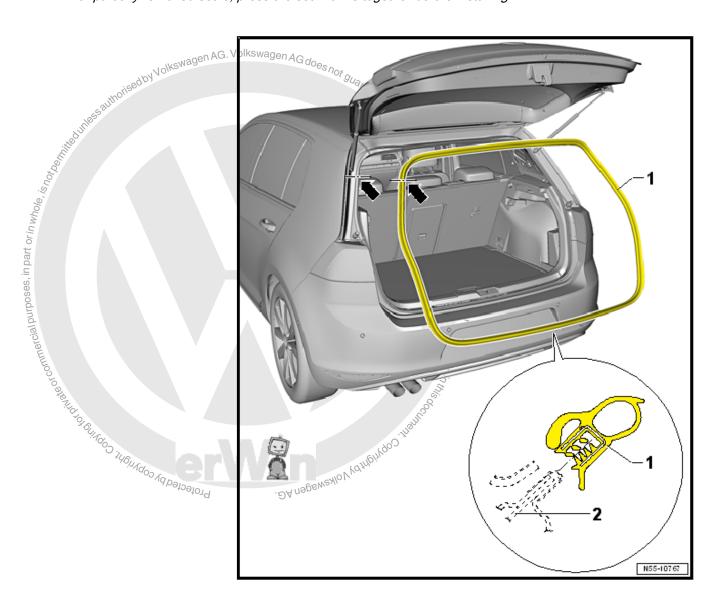
# 2.11 Rear Lid Seal, Removing and Installing

The seal on the rear lid is equipped at the factory with a sealant, applied to body flange and then rolled on.



#### Note

- When the seal is removed, the sealant spreads on the inner side of the seal and the sides bend up slightly. If the seal is being reinstalled, the sealing strength and a secure fit are no longer guaranteed.
- ♦ For this reason, every seal that has been removed completely must be replaced with a so-called "hammerstroke seal".
- For partially removed seals, press the seal flanks together before installing.



#### Removing

- Remove the seal -1- from the body flange -2-.

- Align the seal -1- with the vulcanized point to the gas-filled strut assembly -arrows-.
- Press in the seal -1- by hand evenly onto the body flange.



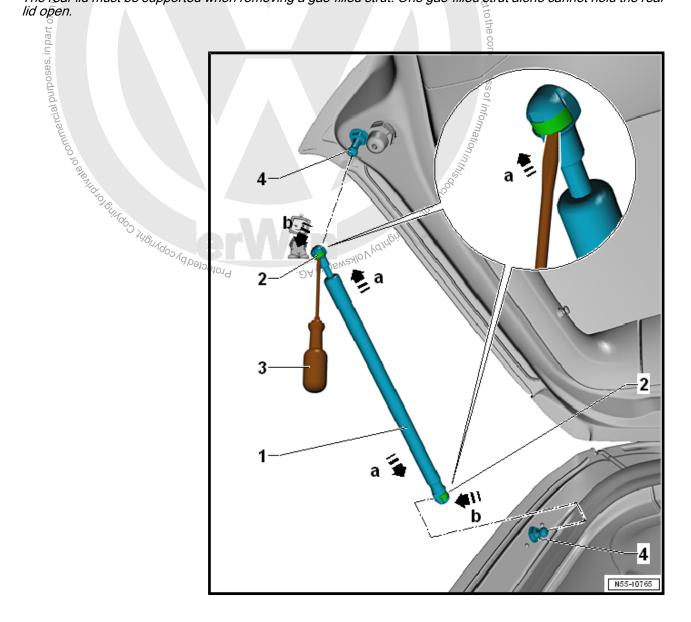
#### Gas-Filled Strut, Removing and Installing 2.12

Removing



Note

The rear lid must be supported when removing a gas-filled strut. One gas-filled strut alone cannot hold the rear lid open.



Open the rear lid and support it.



#### **WARNING**

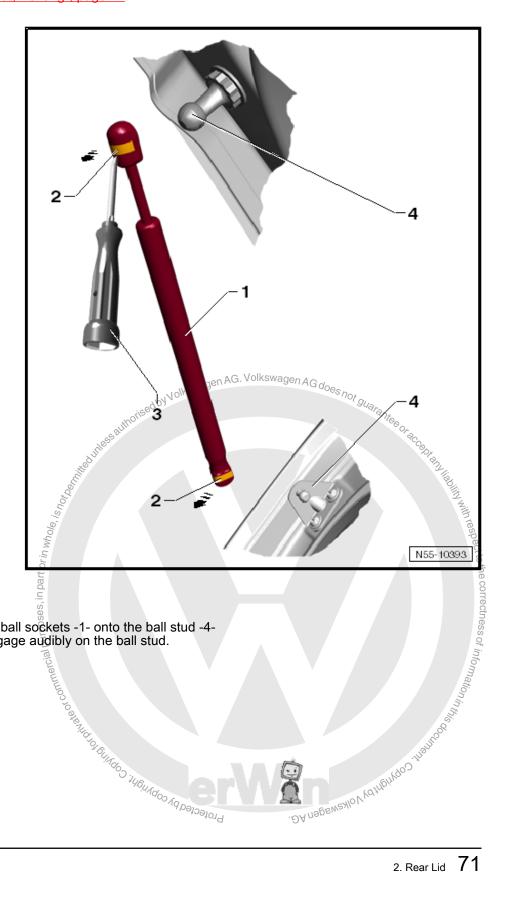
Proceed carefully when reusing a gas-filled strut. The spring clip must not be pried completely out of the ball socket, otherwise it will be damaged. The gas-filled strut will spring out of the mount, resulting in damage and/or injury to the technician.

- Insert a small screwdriver -3- under the spring clips -2-.
- Lift the spring clips -2- just far enough in direction of -a arrows- so that they can be moved over the ball sockets.

Remove the gas-filled strut -1- from the ball stud -4- in direction of -b arrows-.

Slide the spring clips -2- back on immediately after removing the gas-filled strut.

The gas-filled strut must be vented when disposing of it. Refer to  $\Rightarrow$  "2.13 Gas-Filled Strut, Venting", page 72 .



#### Installing

Push the gas-filled strut ball sockets -1- onto the ball stud -4-until the ball sockets engage audibly on the ball stud. 



#### **Tightening Specifications**

# 2.13 Gas-Filled Strut, Venting

- Clamp the area -x- of the gas strut in the vise, area x = 50 mm.



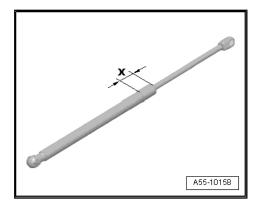
#### **WARNING**

Wear protective eyewear when sawing.

Cover the area of the saw cut with a cleaning cloth.

Dispose of the oil and cleaning cloths properly.

Cut open the cylinder of the gas-filled strut within the first third
of the total cylinder length, using the piston rod side of the
cylinder as a reference point.





#### 3 **Fuel Filler Door Unit**

- ⇒ "3.1 Overview Fuel Filler Door Unit", page 73
- $\Rightarrow$  "3.2 Fuel Filler Door Unit, Removing and Installing", page 74
- ⇒ "3.3 Fuel Filler Door, Removing and Installing", page 76
- n AG. Volkswagen AG does not guarantee or acce ⇒ "3.4 Adjusting Element, Removing and Installing" page 77

#### 3.1 Overview - Fuel Filler Door Unit

#### 1 - Fuel Filler Door

Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "3.3 Fuel Filler Door, Removing and Installing", page 76

#### 2 - Fuel Filler Door Unit

☐ Removing and installing. Refer to 3.2 Fuel Filler Door Unit, Removing and Installing", page 74

#### 3 - Water Drain Hose

☐ Routed between the wheel housing and the wheel housing liner

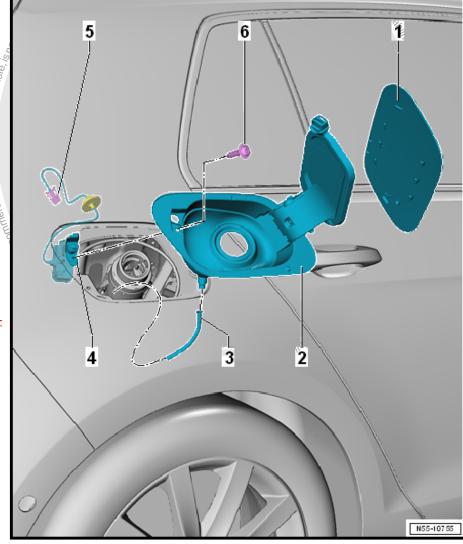
#### 4 - Adjusting Element

□ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "3.4 Adjusting Element, Removing and Installing", page 77

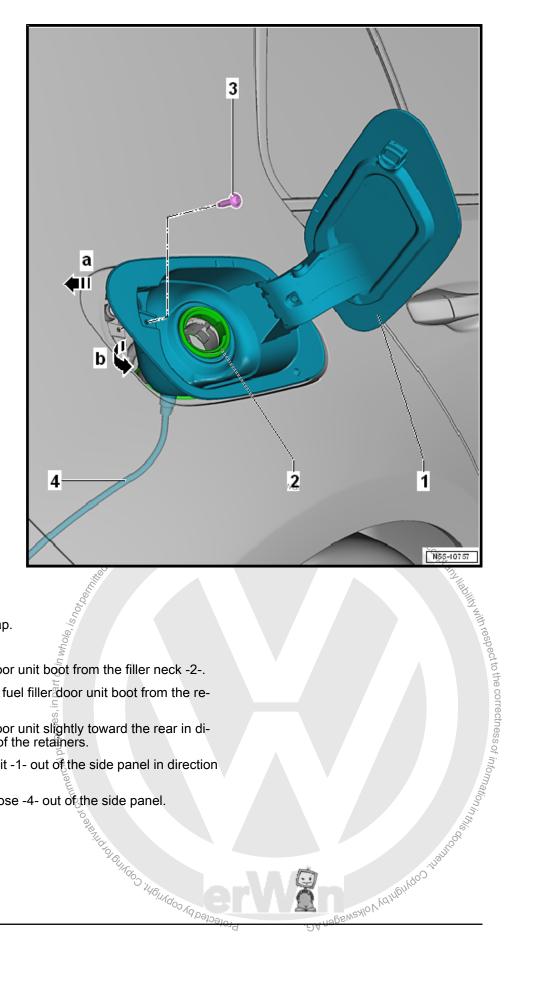
#### 5 - Connector

#### 6 - Screw

□ 1.5 Nm

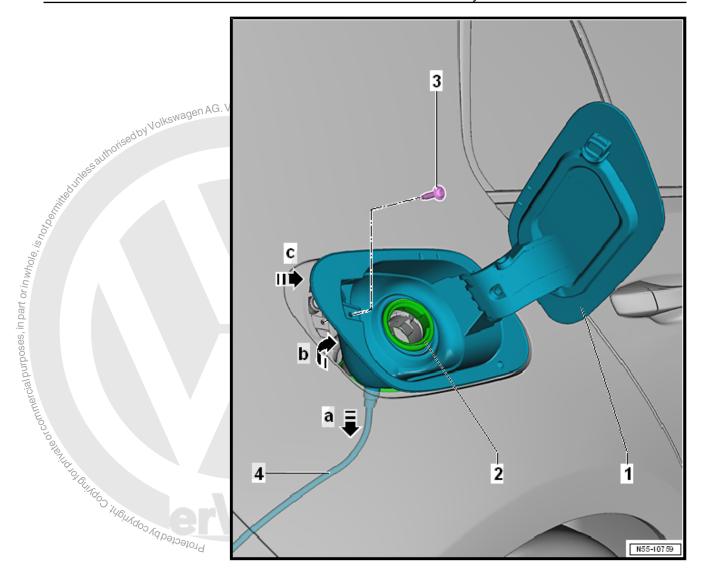


#### Fuel Filler Door Unit, Removing and Installing 3.2



#### Removing

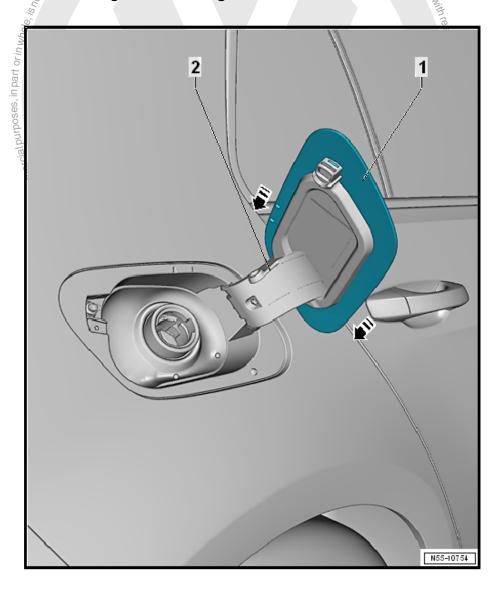
- Remove the fuel filler cap.
- Remove the bolt -3-.
- Remove the fuel filler door unit boot from the filler neck -2-.
- If equipped, remove the fuel filler door unit boot from the reducing agent filler neck.
- Remove the fuel filler door unit slightly toward the rear in direction of -arrow a- out of the retainers.
- Tilt the fuel filler door unit -1- out of the side panel in direction of -arrow b-.
- Guide the water drain hose -4- out of the side panel. to spand of Bundoo ruggundoo na possoo



- Insert the water drain hose -4- through the opening in the fuel filler door unit -1- and then pull it all the way through.
- Push the water drain hose -4- into the side panel in direction of -arrow a-.
- Pivot the fuel filler door unit -1- in the side pane in direction of -arrow b- and pull the boot over the filler neck -2-.
- If equipped, pull the fuel filler door unit boot over the reducing agent filler neck.
- Push the fuel filler door unit completely into the side panel in direction of -arrow c-.

# **Tightening Specifications**

#### Fuel Filler Door, Removing and Installing 3.3

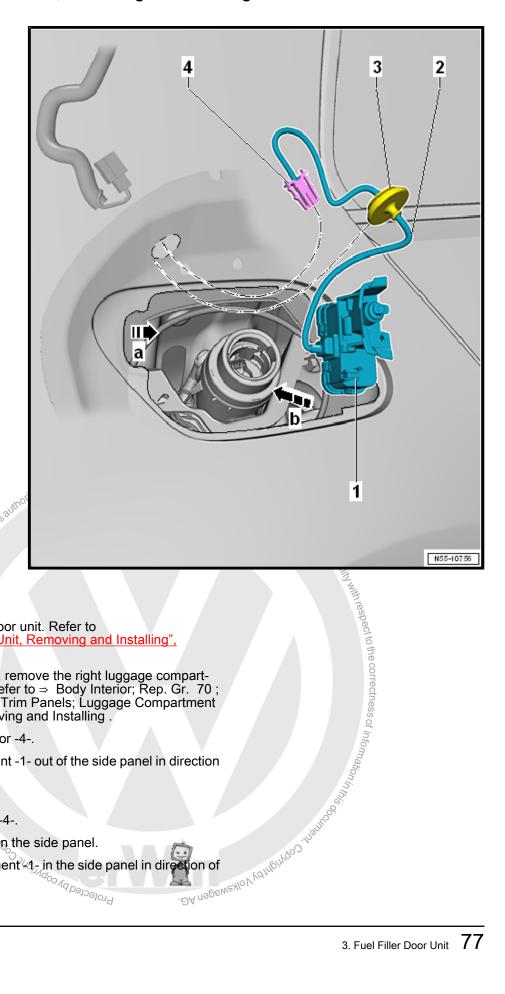


#### Removing

- Push the fuel filler door -1- out of the fuel filler door unit retainers -2- in direction of -arrows-.
- Remove the fuel filler door.

- Place the fuel filler door -1- on the fuel filler door unit -2-.
- Push the fuel filler door into the fuel filler door unit retainers.

#### Adjusting Element, Removing and Installing 3.4



#### Removing

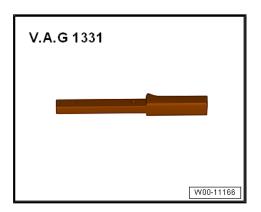
- Remove the fuel filler door unit. Refer to ⇒ "3.2 Fuel Filler Door Unit, Removing and Installing", page 74
- To reach the connector, remove the right luggage compartment side trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels; Luggage Compartment Side Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- Disconnect the connector -4-.
- Pull the adjusting element -1- out of the side panel in direction of -arrow a-.

- Connect the connector -4-.
- Install the grommet -3-in the side panel.
- Push the adjusting element 41- in the side panel in direction of Protected by co. -arrow b-.

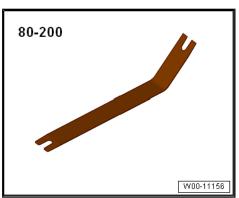
#### **Special Tools** 4

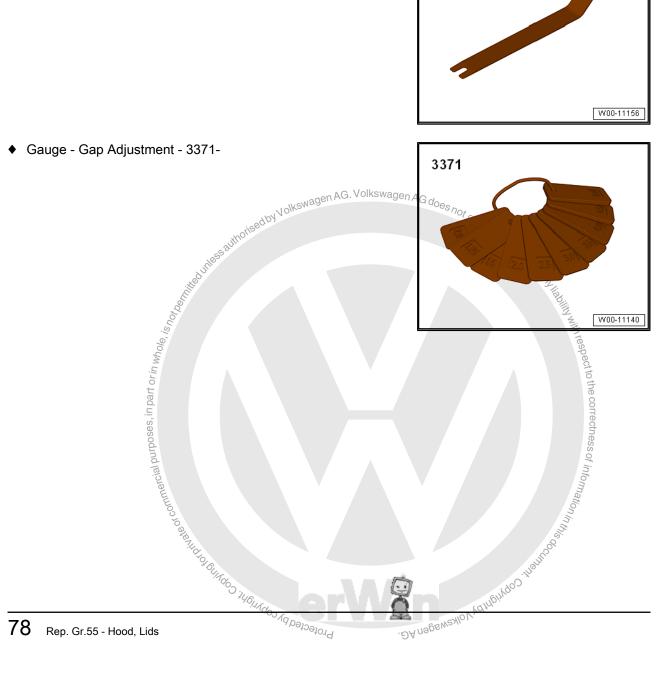
# Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm - VAG1331-



♦ Pry Lever - 80-200-





# Front Doors, Central Locking System

#### Door

- ⇒ "1.1 Overview Door", page 79
- ⇒ "1.2 Inner Door Seal, Removing and Installing", page 82
- ⇒ "1.3 Outer Door Seal, Removing and Installing", page 84
- ⇒ "1.4 Door, Removing and Installing", page 86
- ⇒ "1.5 Door, Adjusting", page 89
- ⇒ "1.6 Catch, Adjusting", page 91
- ⇒ "1.7 Door Arrester, Removing and Installing", page 93

#### 1.1 Overview - Door



#### Note

- The illustration shows the left side. The right side is identical.
- After replacing the A-pillar, the bolts -2 and 5- as well as -14 and 17- are to be tightened to another tightening specification.



#### 1 - Front Door

- Removing and installing. Refer to

  ⇒ "1.4 Door, Removing and Installing", page 86.
- Adjusting. Refer to ⇒ "1.5 Door, Adjusting", page 89.

#### 2 - Bolt

- □ 50 Nm
- Loosening one time to adjust the door is permitted. Always replace afterward.



#### Note

- Another tightening s must be observed at the A-pillar.
- Tightening specifical placing the A-pillar: 2

### 3 - Door Hinge

- The hinge has two sections. The upper and lower section can be replaced separately if necessary.
- The bolt -8- attaches the hinge lower section to the upper section.

### 4 - Cap

- ☐ For the bolt -8-
- ☐ Is not installed in all markets.

#### 5 - Bolt

- □ 50 Nm
- ☐ Installed from the vehicle interior
- Loosening one time to adjust the door is permitted. Always replace afterward.
- ☐ The instrument panel is not removed for loosening and tightening.
- □ To remove and install, the instrument panel must be removed. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Instrument Panel; Instrument Panel, Removing and Installing.



#### Note

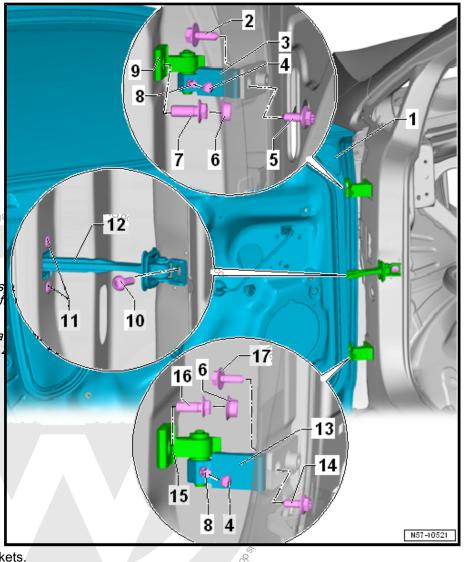
- Another tightening specification must be observed after replacing the A-pillar.
- ♦ Tightening specification after replacing the A-pillar: 20 Nm + 90°

#### 6 - Cap

- ☐ For bolts -7 and 16-
- ☐ Is not installed in all markets.

#### 7 - Bolt

□ 50 Nm



□ Loosening one time to adjust the door is permitted. Always replace afterward.
8 - Bolt
□ 23 Nm
☐ Connects the upper hinge portion -9 or 15- to the lower hinge portion -3 or 13
□ Loosening one time to adjust the door is permitted. Always replace afterward.  8 - Bolt □ 23 Nm □ Connects the upper hinge portion -9 or 15- to the lower hinge portion -3 or 13  9 - Door Hinge □ The hinge has two sections. The upper and lower section can be replaced separately if necessary. □ The bolt -8- attaches the upper section to the hinge lower section.
☐ The hinge has two sections The upper and lower section can be replaced separately if necessary.
☐ The bolt -8- attaches the upper section to the hinge lower section.
10 - Bolt
□ 30 Nm
□ 30 Nm  11 - Bolt □ 9 Nm □ Quantity: 2
□ 9 Nm
□ Quantity: 2
12 - Door Arrester
□ Removing and installing. Refer to <u>*** "1.7 Door Arrester, Removing and Installing", page 93</u> .
□ 30 Nm  11 - Bolt □ 9 Nm □ Quantity: 2  12 - Door Arrester □ Removing and installing. Refer to 1.7 Door Arrester, Removing and Installing", page 93.  13 - Door Hinge □ The hinge has two sections. The upper and lower section can be replaced separately if necessary.
☐ The hinge has two sections. The upper and lower section can be replaced separately if necessary.
☐ The bolt -8- attaches the hinge lower section to the upper section.
□ The bolt -8- attaches the hinge lower section to the upper section.  14 - Bolt □ 50 Nm
□ 50 Nm
☐ Installed from the vehicle interior
□ Loosening one time to adjust the door is permitted. Always replace afterward.
□ The A-pillar lower trim must be removed in order remove and install. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. G. 70; Passenger Compartment Trim; A-Pillar Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
Note
<ul> <li>Another tightening specification must be observed after replacing</li> </ul>
the A-pillar.
◆ Tightening specification after re- placing the A-pillar: 20 Nm + 90°
15 - Door Hinge
☐ The hinge has two sections. The upper and lower section can be replaced separately if necessary.
☐ The bolt -8- attaches the upper section to the hinge lower section.
16 - Bolt
□ 50 Nm
☐ Loosening one time to adjust the door is permitted. Always replace afterward.
17 - Bolt
□ 50 Nm
Loosening one time to adjust the door is permitted. Always replace afterward.
Note
<ul> <li>Another tightening specification must be observed after replacing the A-pillar.</li> </ul>
◆ Tightening specification after re- placing the A-pillar: 20 Nm + 90°

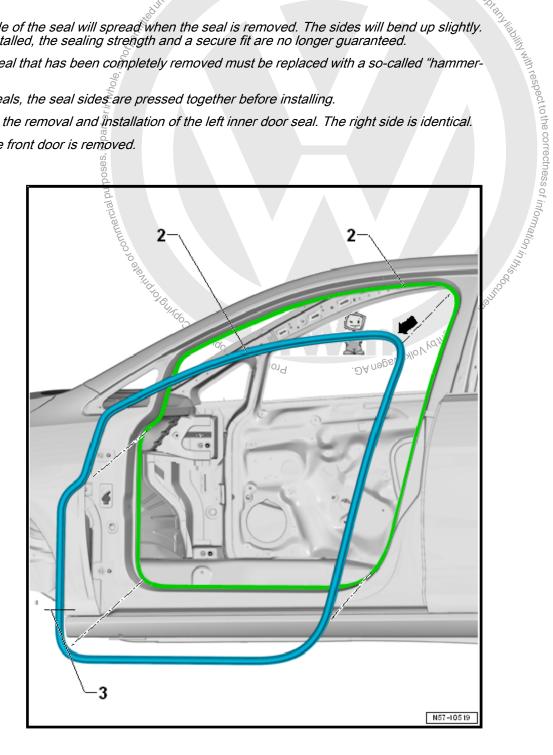
# stalling ant, yithorised by Volkswagen AG. Volkswagen AG does not guarantes of accept. 1.2 Inner Door Seal, Removing and Installing

The inner door seals are equipped at the factory with sealant, applied to the door flange and then rolled on.



#### Note

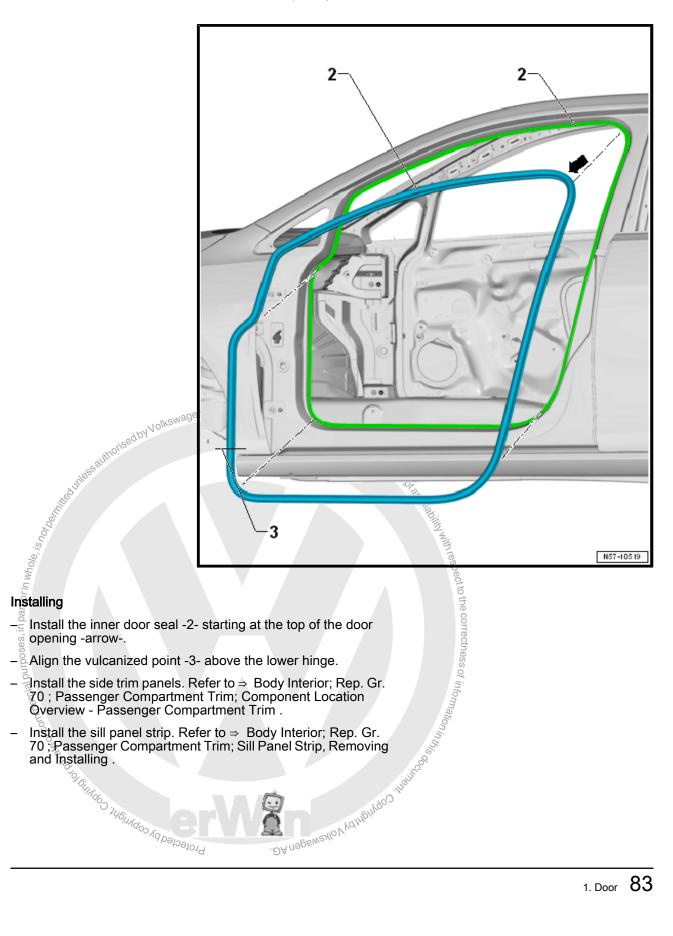
- The sealant on the inside of the seal will spread when the seal is removed. The sides will bend up slightly. If the seal is being reinstalled, the sealing strength and a secure fit are no longer guaranteed.
- For this reason, every seal that has been completely removed must be replaced with a so-called "hammerstroke seal".
- For partially removed seals, the seal sides are pressed together before installing.
- The following describes the removal and installation of the left inner door seal. The right side is identical.
- For better illustration the front door is removed.



#### Removing

Remove the sill panel strip. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Passenger Compartment Trim; Sill Panel Strip, Removing and Installing .

- To remove the inner door seal, remove the necessary pillar trim panels. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Passenger Compartment Trim; Component Location Overview - Passenger Compartment Trim.
- Remove the inner door seal -2- from the body flange.



- Install the inner door seal -2- starting at the top of the door opening -arrow-.
- Align the vulcanized point -3- above the lower hinge.
- Install the side trim panels. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Passenger Compartment Trim; Component Location Overview Passenger Compartment Trim.
- Install the sill panel strip. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 Passenger Compartment Trim; Sill Panel Strip, Removing and Installing. Arolegia do ydolydoo yd beloeford

# 1.3 Outer Door Seal, Removing and Installing

⇒ "1.3.1 Outer Door Seal, Removing and Installing, Sedan 2-Door", page 84

⇒ "1.3.2 Outer Door Seal, Removing and Installing, Sedan 4-Door and Wagon", page 85

# 1.3.1 Outer Door Seal, Removing and Installing, Sedan 2-Door

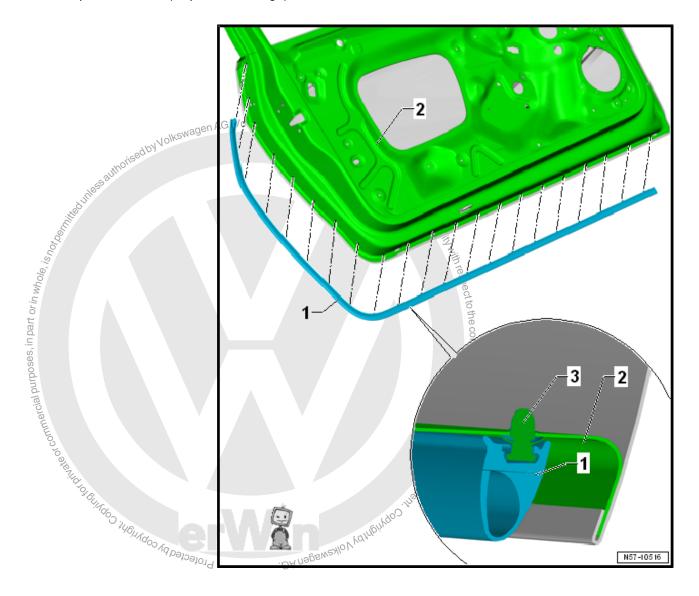


#### Caution

This procedure contains mandatory replaceable parts. Refer to component overview prior to starting procedure.

#### **Mandatory Replacement Parts**

◆ Circlips - Door Seal (Replace if damage)



Removing

- Remove the door seal -1- with the clips -3- from the door -2-.

#### Installing

- Check the clips -3- for damage and replace if necessary.
- Press the door seal -1- with the clips -3- onto the door -2-.

The clips -3- must be pushed in until it stop.

Outer Door Seal, Removing and Instal-1.3.2 ling, Sedan 4-Door and Wagon

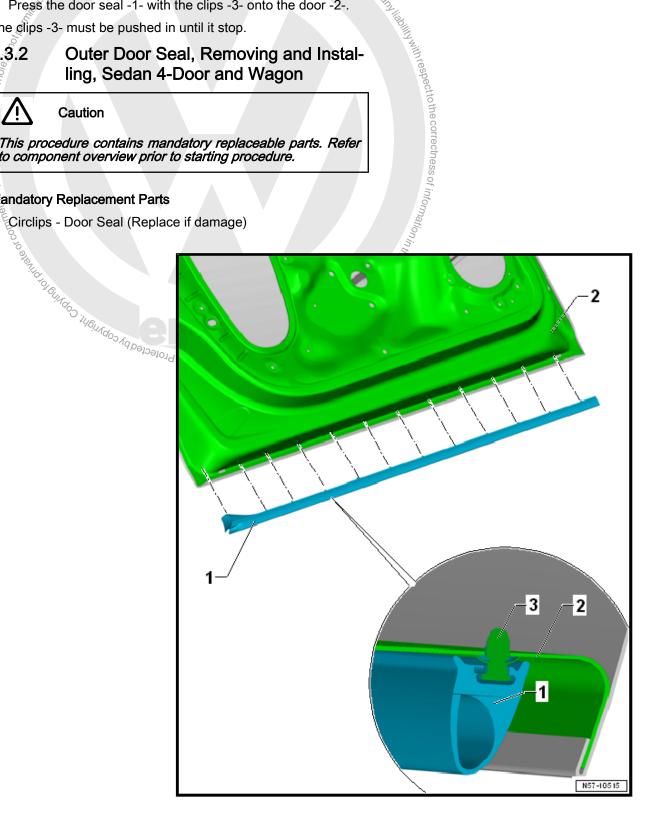


#### Caution

This procedure contains mandatory replaceable parts. Refer to component overview prior to starting procedure.

# **Mandatory Replacement Parts**

Circlips - Door Seal (Replace if damage)



Remove the door seal -1- with the clips -3- from the door -2-.

#### Installing

The clips -3- must be pushed in until it stop.

# 1.4

#### Special tools and workshop equipment required



#### **Mandatory Replacement Parts**

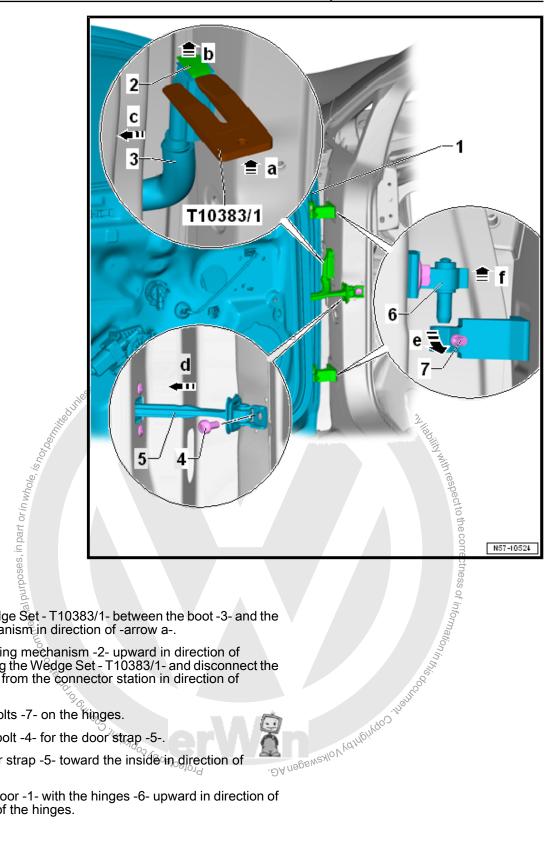
- s the door seal -1- with seal tools and workshop equipment required

  /rench Door Adjusting 3320Door Adjusting Wrench Joint 3320/1Wrench Door Adjusting Box Wrench 3320/2Wrench Door Adjusting Box Wrench 3320/3Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm VAG1331
  \*\*Very 3409
  \*\*Torque Wrench 3371
  \*\*Wedge 3409
  \*\*Torque Wrench 3410
  \*\*Torque Wrench -

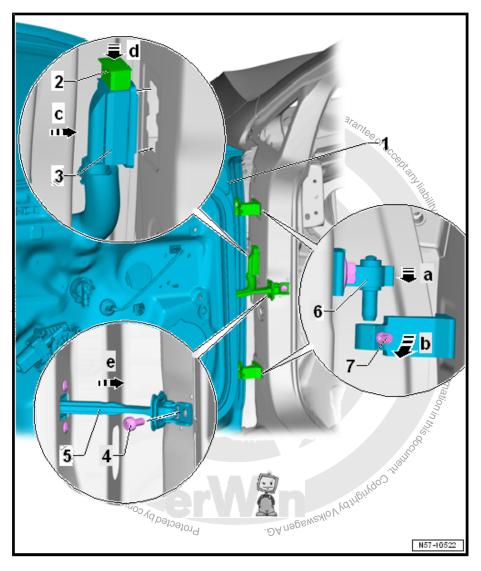


#### Note

The following describes the removal and installation of the left front door. Removing and installing the right front . DA nageweaho V vo High Vqo o Protected by copyright, Co, door is identical.



- Push the Wedge Set T10383/1- between the boot -3- and the locking mechanism in direction of -arrow a-.
- Push the locking mechanism -2- upward in direction of -arrow b- using the Wedge Set T10383/1- and disconnect the connector -3- from the connector station in direction of -arrow c-.
- Loosen the bolts -7- on the hinges.
- Remove the bolt -4- for the door strap -5-.
- Push the door strap -5- toward the inside in direction of -arrow d-.
- Lift the front door -1- with the hinges -6- upward in direction of -arrow f- out of the hinges.



#### Installing

Install in reverse order of removal. Pay attention to the following when installing:



#### Caution

The door strap bracket must be folded in toward the inside of the vehicle (to prevent damaging the paint) before installing the front door.



#### Note

The hinge arms must be flush with each other after engaging the front door.

- Adjust the front door -1-. Refer to
   ⇒ "1.5 Door, Adjusting", page 89
- Pay attention the gap dimensions for the front door -1-. Refer to ⇒ Body Repair; Rep. Gr. 00; Body Gap Dimensions; Center Body.

#### **Tightening Specifications**

Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview - Door", page 79

#### 1.5 Door, Adjusting

#### Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ♦ Wrench Door Adjusting 3320-
- Door Adjusting Wrench Joint 3320/1-
- Wrench Door Adjusting Box Wrench 3320/2-
- ♦ Wrench Door Adjusting Box Wrench 3320/3-
- ◆ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm VAG1331-
- ◆ Cylinder Head Bolt Socket 3410-
- ◆ Gauge Gap Adjustment 3371-
- Trim Removal Wedge 3409-



#### Caution

This procedure contains mandatory replaceable parts. Refer to component overview prior to starting procedure.

#### **Mandatory Replacement Parts**

- andatory Replacement Parts

  Bolts Door Hinge to Body (Loosening one time to adjust the door is permitted. Always replace afterward.)

  \*\* Door (Loosening one time to adjust the adjust the door is permitted.)

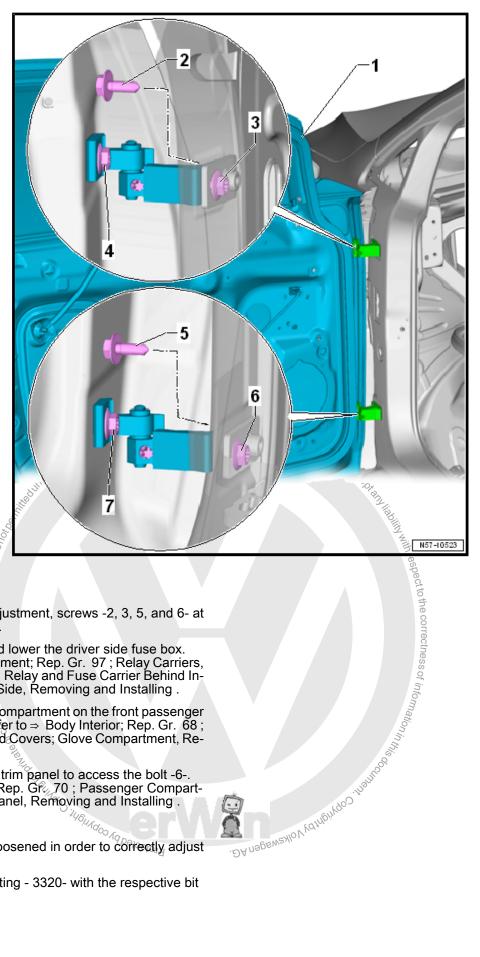
  \*\* Door (Loosening one time to adjust the adjust the afterward.)



- The following describes adjusting the left front door. Adjusting the right front door is identical.
- The vehicle must be on the ground in order to adjust the door.
- The front door is properly adjusted when there is an overall even gap dimension when closed. It is not too far inward or outward. And the contours align.
- Checking the gap dimensions. Refer to ⇒ Body Repair; Rep. Gr. 00; Body Gap Dimensions; Center Body.
- Perform corrosion protection measures on the hinges and the bolts after assembling or adjusting. Probeoded by Copyright of Philippe of Commercial purposess &



DANBURGE WASHINGTHON VOLKSWAGEN AG.



#### Gap Dimensions, Adjusting

For correct gap dimension adjustment, screws -2, 3, 5, and 6- at the A-pillar must be loosened.

- For the bolt -3-, loosen and lower the driver side fuse box. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 97; Relay Carriers, Fuse Panels and E-Boxes; Relay and Fuse Carrier Behind Instrument Panel on Driver Side, Removing and Installing.
- For the bolt -3-, the glove compartment on the front passenger side must be removed. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 68; Storage Compartments and Covers; Glove Compartment, Removing and Installing.
- Remove the A-pillar lower trim panel to access the bolt -6-. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Passenger Compartment Trim; A-Pillar Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.

#### Flush Dimension Adjustment

The bolts -4 and 7- must be loosened in order to correctly adjust the flush dimension.

Use the Wrench - Door Adjusting - 3320- with the respective bit for this.





#### Note

Other measures, such as aligning the front door upward, are not effective. Later pressure will cause the front door to sag again.

Adjust the catch. Refer to ⇒ "1.6 Catch, Adjusting", page 91.



#### Note

After replacing the A-pillar, the other tightening specification must be observed. Refer to *⇒ "1.1 Overview - Door", page 79* .

#### **Tightening Specifications**

Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview - Door", page 79

1.6 Catch, Adjusting

Special tools and workshop equipment required

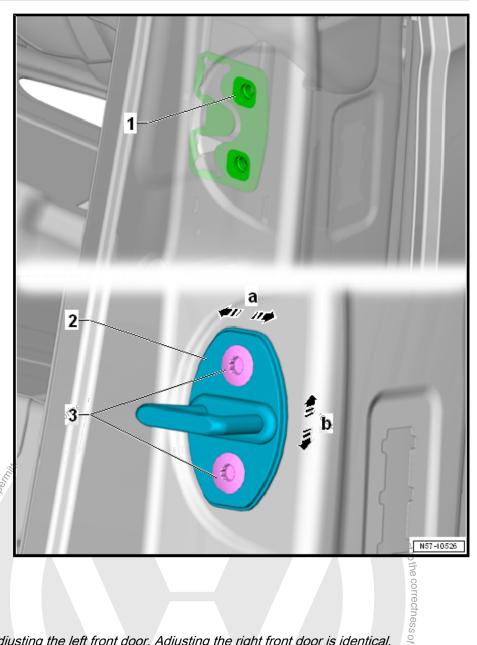
◆ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm - VAG1331 poised by Volkswagen AG. Volkswag



#### Note

- The threaded plate -1- of the catch in the pillar is secured differently than before.
- The arch outside the threaded plate is welded securely to the pillar. The bars to the threaded plate are malleable plastic.
- More force is needed to move the catch -2- when the bolts -3- are loose.







# Note

The following describes adjusting the left front door. Adjusting the right front door is identical.

Protected by copy,

- When closing, the front door must latch completely without additional force and it must not have any play.
- The front door must not be pushed up or down when adjusting the catch.

The alignment of the front door to the side panel or the rear door can be adjusted via the catch in direction of -arrows a- and -arrows b- (wind noise).

Loosen the bolts -3- on the B-pillar to loosen the catch -2-.

ses, in part or in whole,





# Note

More force is needed to move the catch -2- when the bolts -3- are loose.

Tighten the bolts -3- of the catch -2-.

#### **Tightening Specifications**

Component	Tightening Specification
Striker pin to the body	20 Nm

#### 1.7 Door Arrester, Removing and Installing

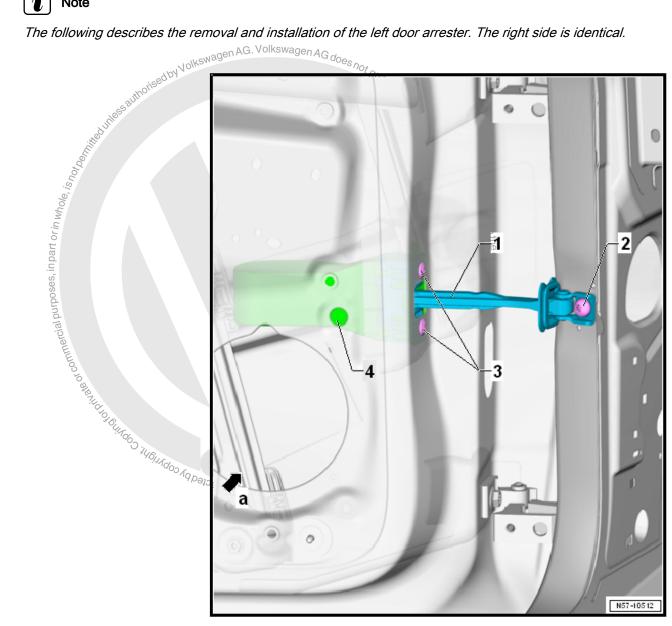
### Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm - VAG1331-



#### Note

The following describes the removal and installation of the left door arrester. The right side is identical.



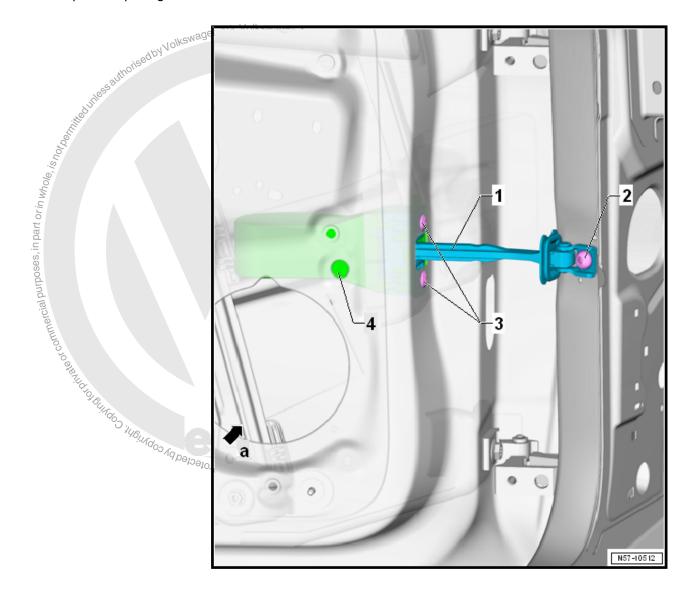
## Removing

- Remove the front door trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Front Door Trim Panels; Front Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- Remove the self-adhesive cover, or the front speaker. Refer to  $\Rightarrow$  Communication; Rep. Gr. 91; Sound System; Left and



Right Front Bass Speaker -R21- / -R23- , Removing and Installing .

- Remove the bolt -2- from the A-pillar.
- Remove the bolts -3- and remove the door arrester -1- through the speaker opening -arrow a-.



#### Installing

Install in reverse order of removal. Note the following:

When no speaker is installed the cover must be installed correctly and air tight.

#### **Tightening Specifications**

Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Overview - Door", page 79

- Components

  Door Components", page 95

  J- Window Regulator", page 97

  Aw Door Handle and Door Lock", page 98

  Low Regulator Motor, Removing and Installing",

  Jindow Regulator, Removing and Installing", page 101

  Door Inner Cover, Removing and Installing", page 104

  Totach, Removing and Installing", page 106

  2.8 Lock Cylinder Cap, Removing and Installing", page 108

  "2.9 Cap without Lock Cylinder, Removing and Installing", page 108

  "2.10 Lock Cylinder, Removing and Installing", page 112

  "2.11 Door Handle, Removing and Installing", page 114

  "2.12 Bracket, Removing and Installing", page 119

  'Window Guide, Removing and Installing", page 119

  'Window Guide, Removing and Installing", page 124

  'er Window Shaft Strip, Removing and Installing", page

  Removing and Installing", page 130

  v Door Components

  The right side is identical.





#### 1 - Front Door

- Removing and installing. Refer to 1.4 Door, Removing and Installing", page 86.
- Adjusting. Refer to ⇒ "1.5 Door, Adjusting", page 89

#### 2 - Sticker

- 28 mm diameter
- Use commercially available duct tape if needed

#### 3 - Sticker

- ☐ 32 mm diameter
- Use commercially available duct tape if needed

#### 4 - Insulation

- □ Self-adhesive
- Installing:
- Cut to size if necessary 200 mm x 100 mm. Position as shown in the illustration.
- Warm using the Wiring Harness Repair Set -Hot Air Blower -VAS1978/14A- and then press firmly onto the outer door panel.

#### 5 - Door Inner Cover

Removing and installing. Refer to

2.6 Door Inner Cover, Removing and Installing", page 104.

#### 6 - Outer Door Seal

- ☐ For 4-door
- □ Removing and installing Refer to ⇒ "1.3 Outer Door Seal, Removing and Installing" page 84.

#### 7 - Outer Door Seal

- □ For 2-door
- emoving and Installing", page 84. □ Removing and installing. Refer to <u>\*\*\*1.3 Outer Door Seal</u> R Protectedby

#### 8 - Inner Outer Cover

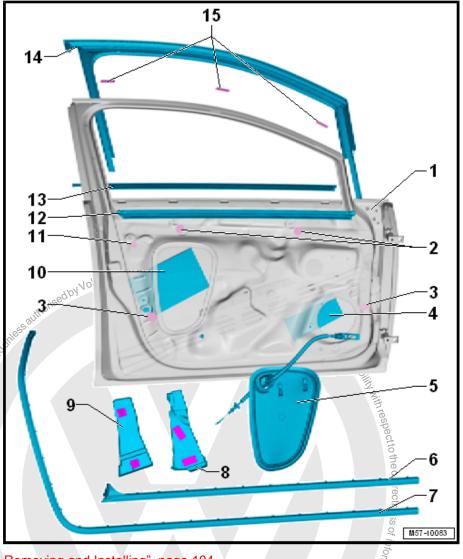
□ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.17 Outer Cover, Removing and Installing", page 130.

#### 9 - Outer External Cushion

□ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.17 Outer Cover, Removing and Installing", page 130.

#### 10 - Insulation

- Self-adhesive
- Installing:
- Cut to size if necessary, 250 mm x 160 mm. Position as shown in the illustration.
- Warm using the Wiring Harness Repair Set Hot Air Blower VAS1978/14A- and then press firmly onto the outer door panel.



#### 11 - Sticker

- ☐ 19 mm diameter
- ☐ Use commercially available duct tape if needed

#### 12 - Inner Window Shaft Strip

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to
  - ⇒ <u>©</u>.16 Inner Window Shaft Strip, Removing and Installing", page 129.

#### 13 - Outer Window Shaft Strip

- □ Removing and installing. Refer to
  - ⇒g"2.15 Outer Window Shaft Strip, Removing and Installing", page 126.

#### 14 - Window Guide

□ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.14 Window Guide, Removing and Installing", page 124.

#### 15 - Sticker

- ☐ Quantity: 3 for 4-door
- ☐ Quantity: 4 for 2-door
- □ 15 mm x 50 mm
- Use commercially available duct tape if needed

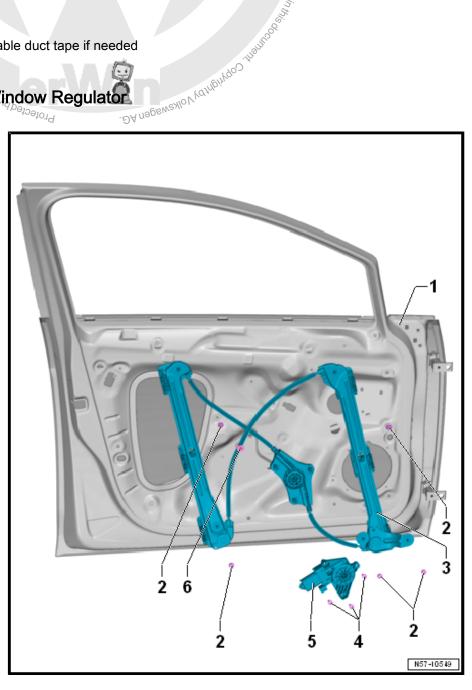
## Overview - Window Regulator 2.2

#### 1 - Front Door

- 2 Nut
  - □ 6 Nm
  - Quantity: 5

#### 3 - Window Regulator

- Removing and installing. Refer to 2.5 Window Regulator, Removing and Installing", page 101
- 4 Screw
  - □ 3 Nm
  - Quantity: 3
- 5 Driver Window Regulator Motor - V147- / Front Passenger Window Regulator Motor - V148-
  - Removing and installing. Refer to <u>"2.4 Window Regula-</u> tor Motor, Removing and Installing", <u>page 99</u> .
- 6 Clip



#### 2.3 Overview - Door Handle and Door Lock



#### Note

The illustration shows the left side. The right side is identical.

#### 1 - Door Lock

Removing and installing. Refer to 2.13 Door Lock, Removing and Installing", page 119.

#### 2 - Screw

□ 3.5 Nm

#### 3 - Bracket

Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.12 Bracket, Removing and Installing", page 116.

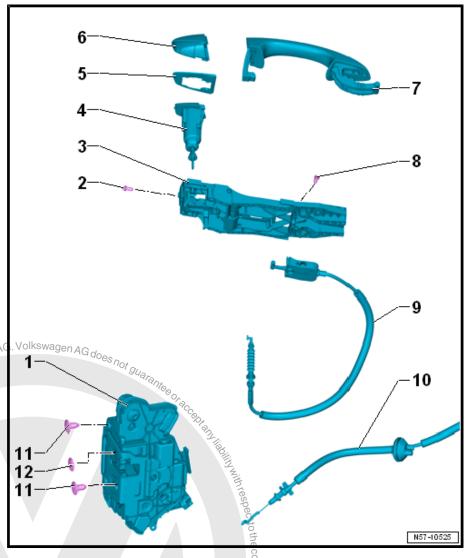
#### 4 - Lock Cylinder

- □ Removing and installing. Refer to 2.10 Lock Cylinder, Removing and Installing", page 112
- ☐ Is only installed on the 5 - Backing Plate ON Volkswagen Ad driver door.

#### 6 - Cap

in part or in whole

- ☐ For the lock cylinder, removing and installing. Refer to
  - ⇒ "2.8 Lock Cylinder Cap, Removing and Installing", page 106.
- Without the lock cylinder, removing and installing. Refer to 2.9 Cap without Lock Cylinder, Removing and Installing", page 108.



#### 7 - Door Handle

□ Removing and installing. Refer to <u>⇒ "2.11 Door Handle, Removing" and Installing", page 114</u>.

#### 8 - Screw

- Loosening this bolt loosens the bracket from the door.

#### 9 - Release Cable

#### 10 - Release Cable

- □ From the interior door mechanism to the door lock of the lock o

11 - Bolt

□ 18 Nm

Quantity: 2

12 - Cap

#### 2.4 Window Regulator Motor, Removing and Installing

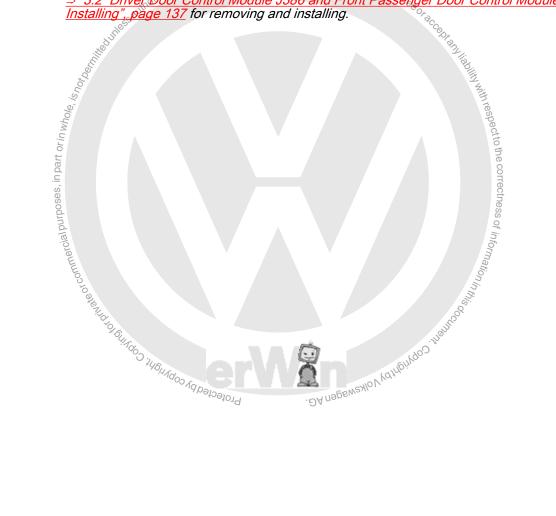
Special tools and workshop equipment required

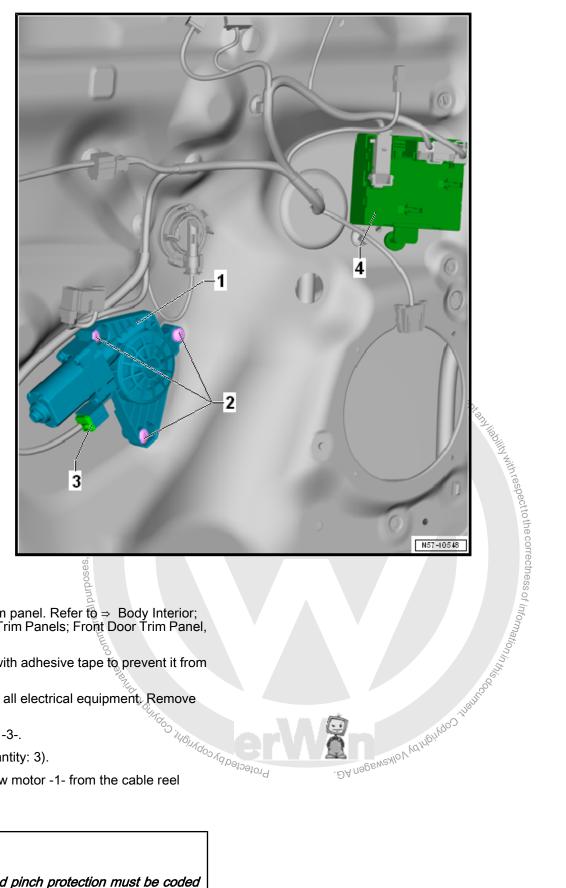
♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-



Note

- The following describes the removal and installation of the left window regulator motor. Removing and installing the right window regulator motor is identical.
- The Driver Door Control Module J386- / Front Passenger Door Control Module J387- -4- is separated from the Driver Window Regulator Motor V147- / Front Passenger Window Regulator Motor V148- -1-.
- The Driver Door Control Module J386- / Front Passenger Door Control Module J387- is clipped in the door. Refer to ⇒ "3.2 Driver Door Control Module J386 and Front Passenger Door Control Module J387 , Removing and





- Remove the front door trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Front Door Trim Panels; Front Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- Secure the door window with adhesive tape to prevent it from falling down.
- Switch off the ignition and all electrical equipment. Remove Protected by copyright, COPII, the ignition key.
- Disconnect the connector -3-.
- Remove the bolts -2- (quantity: 3).
- Remove the power window motor -1- from the cable reel mounts.

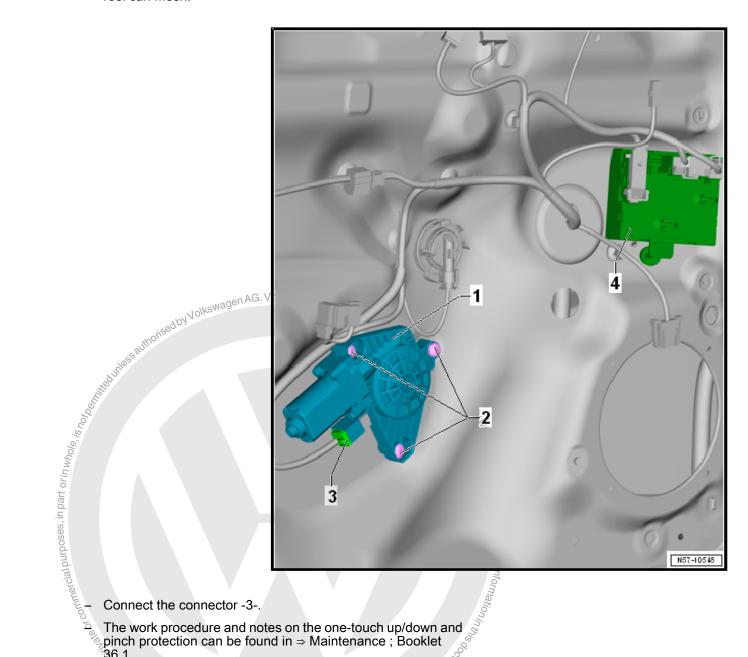
#### Installing



#### **WARNING**

The additional functions and pinch protection must be coded when a new power window motor (door control module) is installed.

Install the window regulator motor -1- on the cable reel mounts. Gently move the door window up and down so that the splines between the window regulator motor and the cable reel can mesh.



The work procedure and notes on the one-touch up/uown a pinch protection can be found in ⇒ Maintenance; Booklet 36.1. The work procedure and notes on the one-touch up/down and

Installation is performed in reverse order of the removal.

#### **Tightening Specifications**

#### Window Regulator, Removing and In-2.5 stalling

Special tools and workshop equipment required

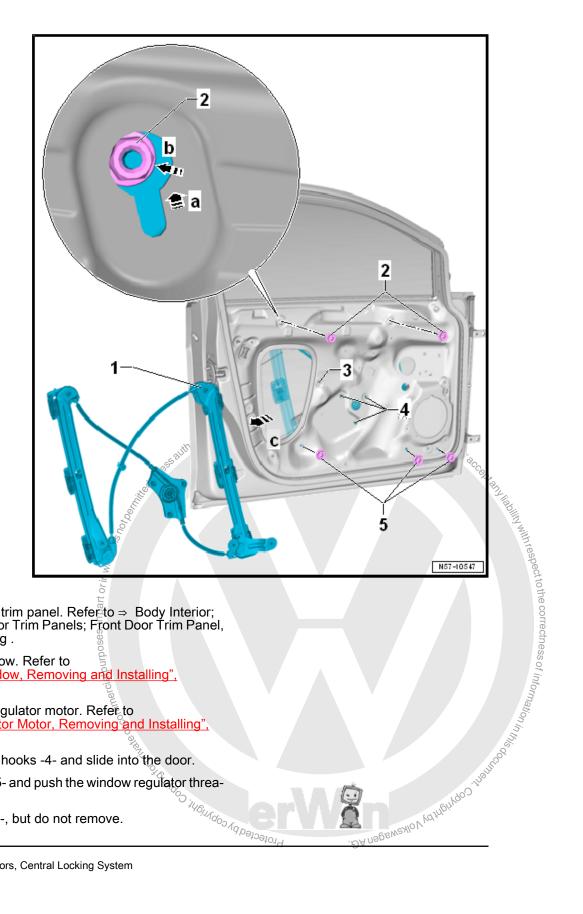
♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-





#### Note

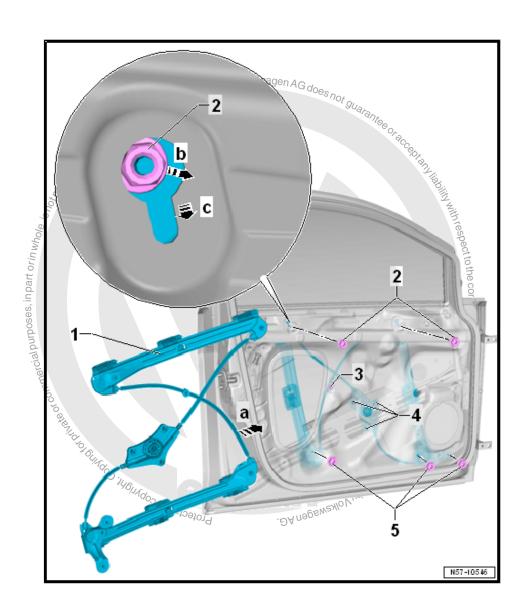
The following describes the removal and installation of the left window regulator. Removing and installing the right window regulator is identical.



- Remove the front door trim panel. Reference ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Front Door Trim Panels; Front Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- Remove the door window. Refer to ⇒ "5.4 Front Door Window, Removing and Installing", page 382
- Remove the window regulator motor. Refer to ⇒ "2.4 Window Regulator Motor, Removing and Installing", page 99.
- Release the cable reel hooks -4- and slide into the door.
- Remove the hex nuts -5- and push the window regulator threa-Protected by copyright, Co ded pin in the door.
- Loosen the hex nuts -2-, but do not remove.



- Slide the window regulator in the door slightly upward in direction of -arrow a- and guide it into the door in direction of -arrow b-.
- Turn the window regulator -1- 90° and remove it through the opening in the door in direction of -arrow c-.



- Guide the window regulator -1- through the opening in the door in direction of -arrow a- and bring it into the installation position.
- Push the window regulator threaded pin through the inner door panel in direction of -arrow b- and push downward in direction of -arrow c-.
- Push the threaded pin from below in the window regulator and tighten the nuts -5-.
- Tighten the hex nuts -2-.
- Push the cable reel against the door inner panel until the hooks -4- engage audibly.
- Install the window regulator motor. Refer to ⇒ "2.4 Window Regulator Motor, Removing and Installing", page 99

- Golf 2015 ➤ , Goin .

  Body Exterior Edition 02.2016

  Install the door window. Refer to

  \*5.4 Front Door Window, Removing and Installing".

  nage 382.

  \*\*rim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep.

  Front Door Trim Panel, Re-

#### **Tightening Specifications**

# Door Inner Cover, Removing and Instal-2.6

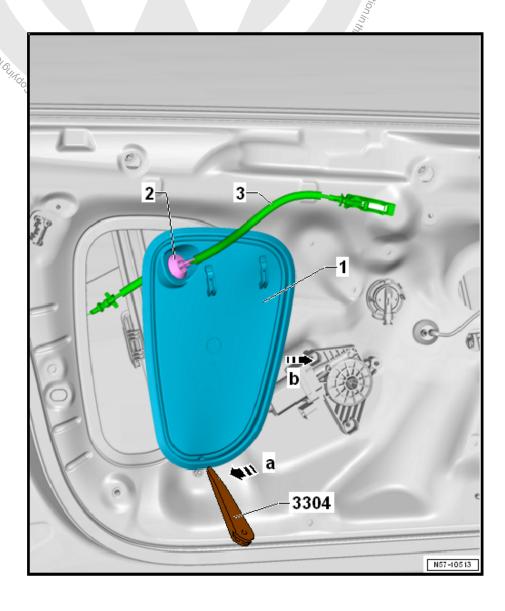
#### Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Trim Removal Wedge - 3409-



#### Note

The following describes removing and installing the left cover only on a 4-door vehicle. The right side and 2door vehicles are identical.

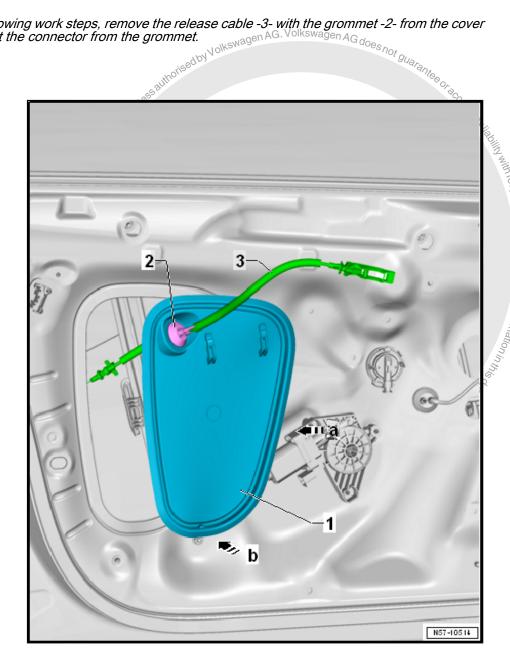


- Remove the front door trim panel. Refer to  $\Rightarrow$  Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Front Door Trim Panels; Front Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- If necessary, remove the wire from the cover -1-.
- Lift the cover -1- at the bottom in direction of -arrow a-.
- Remove the cover -1- forward out of the door in direction of -arrow b-.



#### Note

If it is necessary for the following work steps, remove the release cable -3- with the grommet -2- from the cover -1-. If equipped, disconnect the connector from the grommet.



- Guide the release cable -3- with the grommet -2- into the cover -1-.
- Install the grommet -2- into the cover -1-.
- Install the cover -1- in the door in direction of -arrow a-.
- Engage the cover -1- all around in direction of -arrow b-.





#### Note

Check the cover by running one's fingers along the edge.

- If equipped, install the wire on the cover -1-.
- Install the front door trim panel. Refer to  $\Rightarrow$  Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Front Door Trim Panels; Front Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.

#### 2.7 Catch, Removing and Installing

#### Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm VAG1331-
- Cylinder Head Bolt Socket 3410-

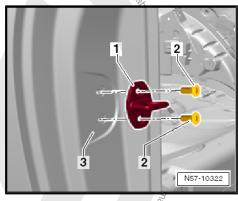


#### Note

The following describes the removal and installation of the right catch. The left side is identical,

#### Removing

Remove the bolts -2- and the catch -1-.



#### Installing



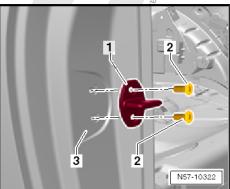
#### Note

A catch with a curve must be installed.

- Place the catch -1- with the curve facing inward on the B-pillar -3-. Tighten the bolts -2-.
- Adjust the catch. Refer to ⇒ "1.6 Catch, Adjusting", page 91.

#### **Tightening Specifications**

Component	Tightening Specification		
Striker pin to the body	20 Nm		



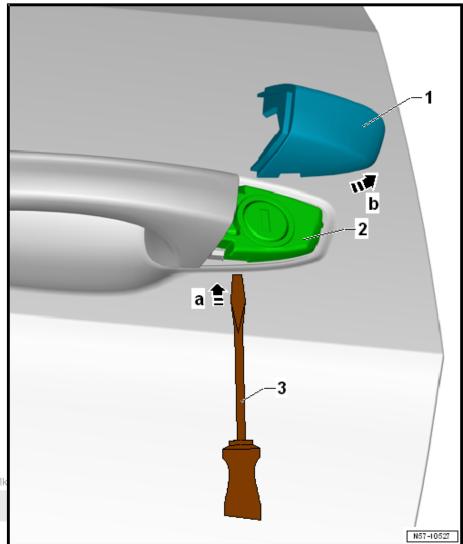
#### 2.8 Lock Cylinder Cap, Removing and Installing



#### Note

- When removing the lock cylinder cap, do not turn the screwdriver and do not use prying motions.
- The lock cylinder and lock cylinder cap are only installed on the driver side.

#### Removing



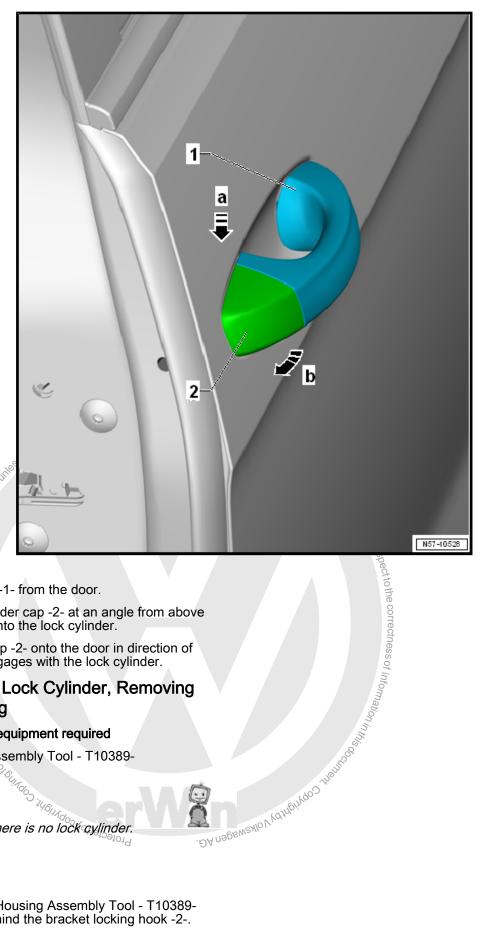
Madunass authorised by Volkswagen AG. Volk

- Remove the door handle from the door.
- in the stalling in the stalling in the stalling in the stalling Installing Installin ap

  ap

  Aguadando

  Agu Gently push a small screwdriver -3- in direction of -arrow a-into the opening on the bottom of the lock cylinder cap.
  - Using the screwdriver, gently remove the lock cylinder cap -1- from the door in direction of -arrow b- at the bottom.
  - Push the cap -1- upward from the lock cylinder -2-.



- Remove the door handle -1- from the door.
- Gently push the tock cylinder cap -2- at an angle from above in direction of -arrow a- onto the lock cylinder.
- Press the lock cylinder cap -2- onto the door in direction of -arrow b- until the cap engages with the lock cylinder.

#### Cap without Lock Cylinder, Removing 2.9 and Installing

#### Special tools and workshop equipment required

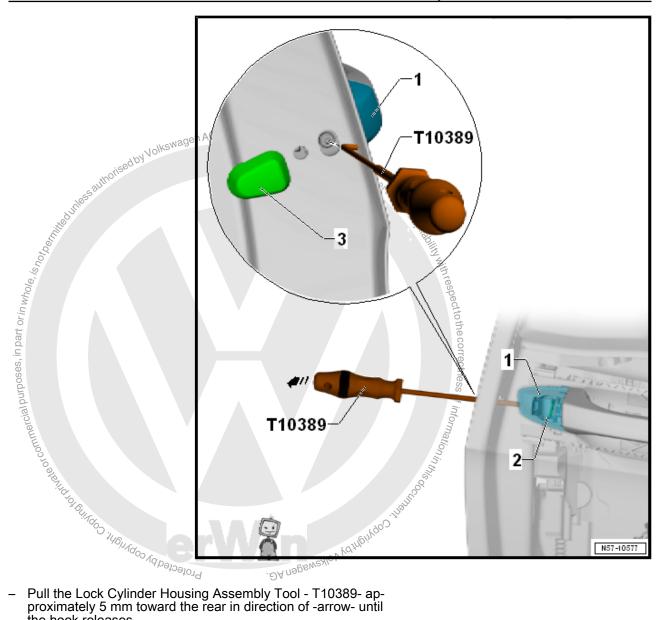
◆ Lock Cylinder Housing Assembly Tool - T10389-



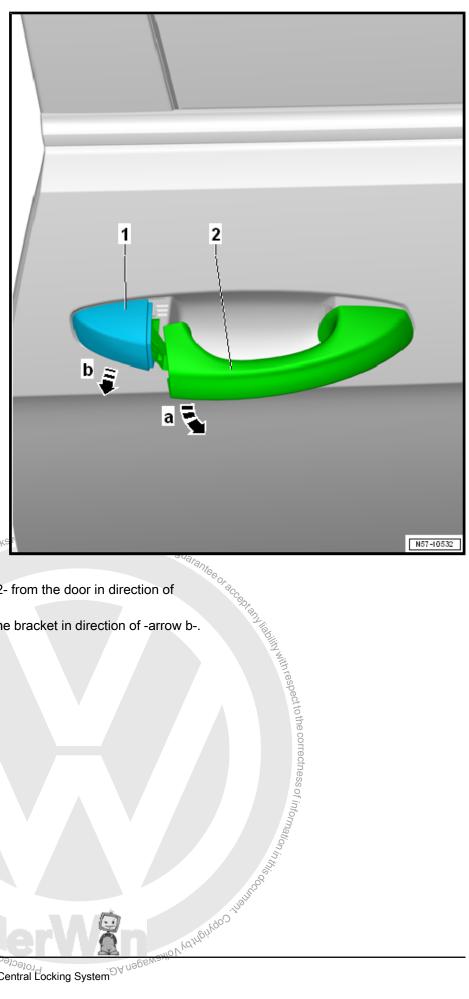
Note

This cap is installed where there is no lock cylinder.

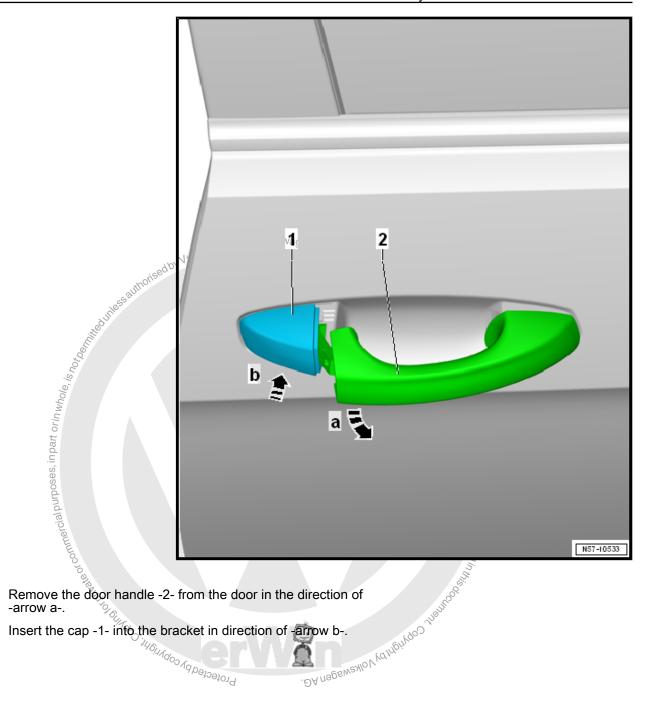
- Remove the plugs -3-.
- Guide the Lock Cylinder Housing Assembly Tool T10389approximately 44 mm behind the bracket locking hook -2-.



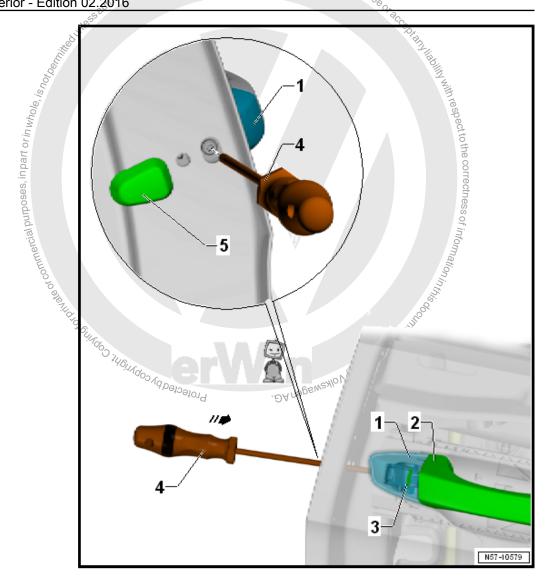
Pull the Lock Cylinder Housing Assembly Tool - T10389- approximately 5 mm toward the rear in direction of -arrow- until the hook releases.



- Remove the door handle -2- from the door in direction of -arrow a-.
- Remove the cap -1- from the bracket in direction of -arrow b-.



- -arrow a-.
- Insert the cap -1- into the bracket in direction of -arrow b-. Protected by copyright.



- Lightly push the cap -1- onto the door.
- Guide a screwdriver with a flat blade -4- approximately 40 mm until the bracket locking hook -3-.
- Push the cap -1- onto the door.
- Push in the screwdriver approximately 5 mm -arrow-, until the hook -3- locks.
- Secure the plug -5-.

#### Lock Cylinder, Removing and Installing 2.10

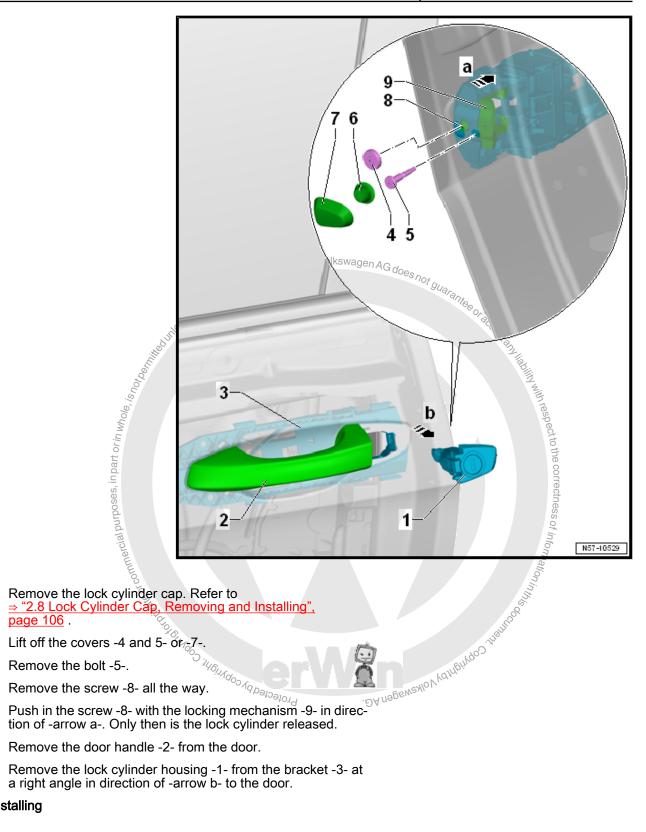
#### Special tools and workshop equipment required

Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-

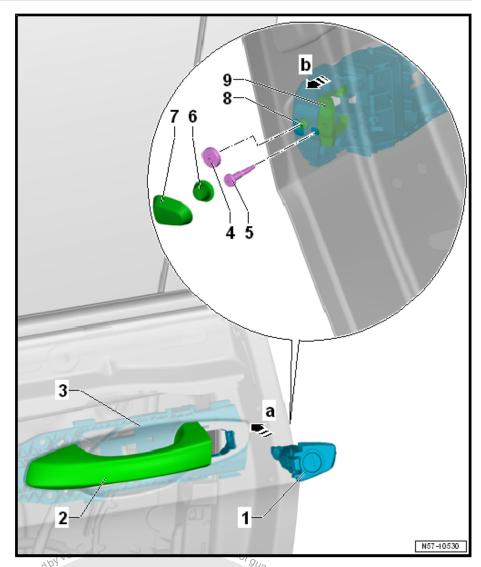


#### Note

- The following describes the removal and installation of a left lock cylinder. The right side is identical.
- There can be different covers -4, 6, or 7- installed.



- Lift off the covers -4 and 5- or -7-.



hidolity with respect to the correctness of information in the

- Pull out on the door handle 2- from the door.
- Install the lock cylinder housing -1- into the bracket -3- at a right angle in direction of -arrow a-.
- Install the bolts -5 and 8- into the mounting bracket. The bolt -8- draws the locking mechanism -9- into position in direction of -arrow b-.



#### Note

The lock cylinder housing must be pressed onto the outer door panel while installing.

Installation is performed in reverse order of the removal.

#### **Tightening Specifications**

### 2.11 Door Handle, Removing and Installing

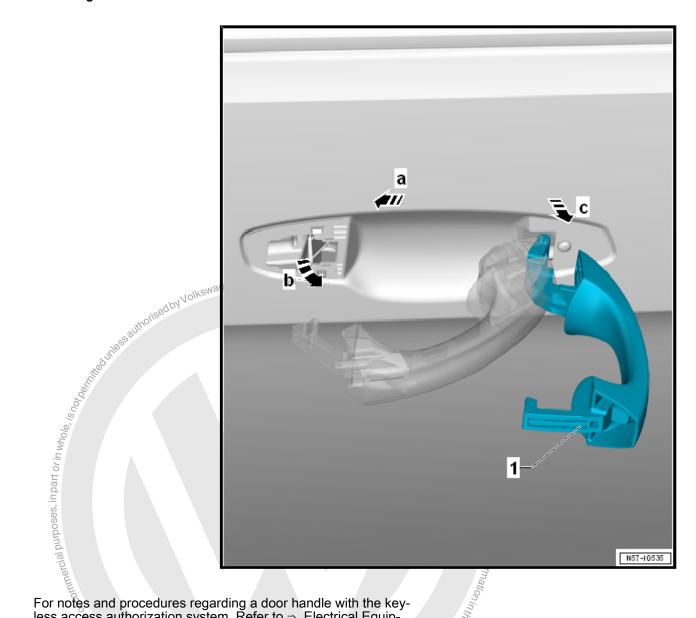


#### Note

The following describes the removal and installation of the right door handle. The left side is identical.



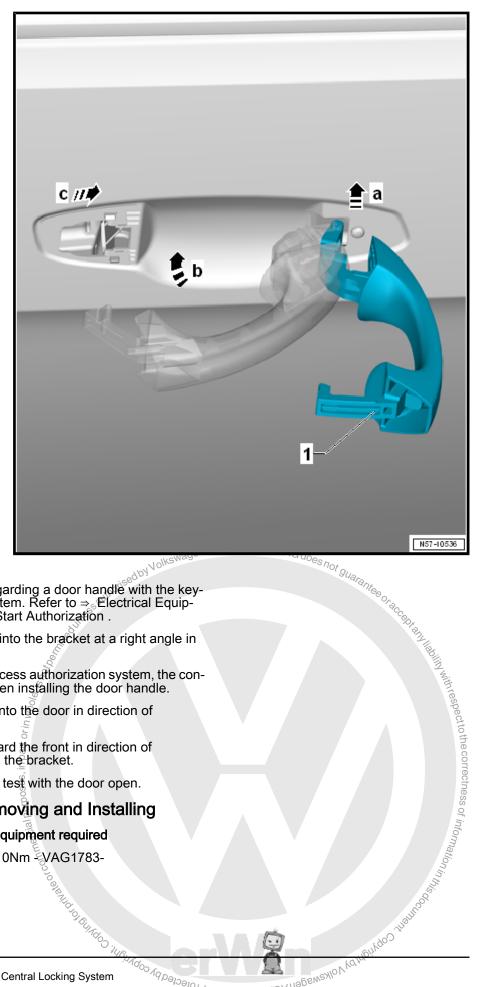
#### Removing



For notes and procedures regarding a door handle with the keyless access authorization system. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94; Access/Start Authorization .

- Depending on the version, remove the lock cylinder cap and the lock cylinder. Refer to ⇒ "2.8 Lock Cylinder Cap, Removing and fastalling". page 106 and ⇒ "2.10 Lock Cylinder, Removing and Installing", page 112.
- Or remove the cap without the lock cylinder. Refer to ⇒ "2.9 Cap without Lock Cylinder, Removing and Installing", page 108.
- Pull the door handle -1- slightly to the rear in direction of -arrow a- and out of the bracket mount.
- Pivot the door handle in the direction of -arrow b-.
- Remove the door handle at a right angle in direction of -arrow c- from the bracket.

For vehicles with a keyless access authorization system, the connector is loosened when removing the door handle.



For notes and procedures regarding a door handle with the keyless access authorization system. Refer to  $\Rightarrow$  Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94; Access/Start Authorization.

Insert the door handle -1- into the bracket at a right angle in direction of -arrow a-.

For vehicles with a keyless access authorization system, the connector is brought together when installing the door handle.

- Pivot the door handle -1- into the door in direction of -arrow b-.
- Push the door handle toward the front in direction of -arrow c- into the mount in the bracket.
- Always perform a function test with the door open.

#### 2.12 Bracket, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm ≪VAG1783-

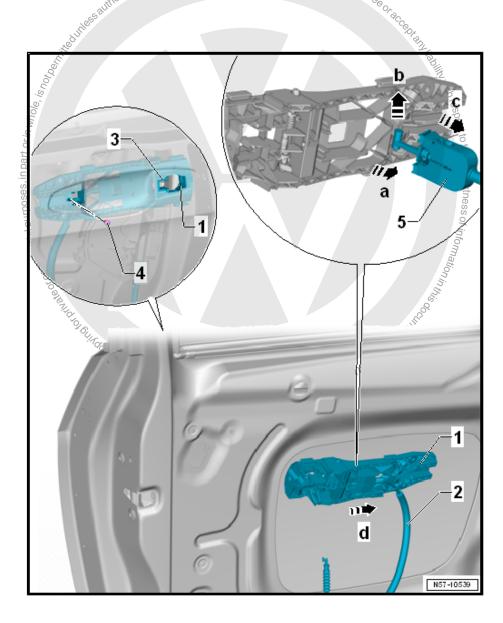
Protected by copy

. DA Nolkswagen AG.



Note

The following describes the removal and installation of the left bracket. The right side is identical.



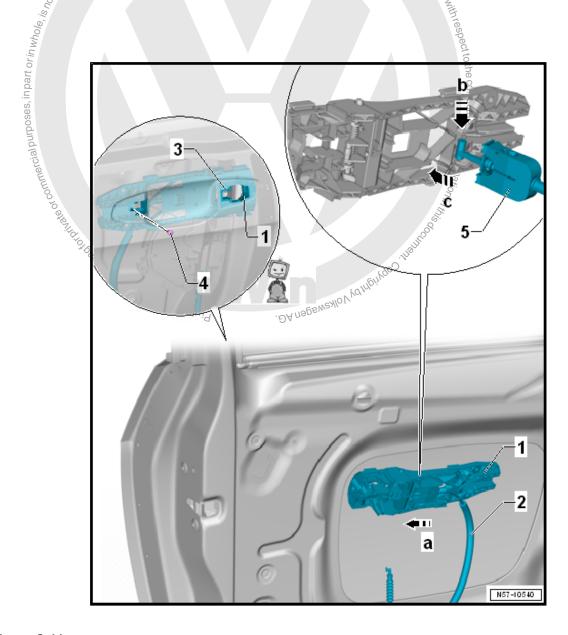
- Remove the front door trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Front Door Trim Panels; Front Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- Depending on the version, remove the lock cylinder cap and the lock cylinder. Refer to ⇒ "2.8 Lock Cylinder Cap, Removing and Installing", page 106 and ⇒ "2.10 Lock Cylinder, Removing and Installing", page 112 .
- Or remove the cap without the lock cylinder. Refer to ⇒ "2.9 Cap without Lock Cylinder, Removing and Installing", page 108
- Remove the door handle. Refer to ⇒ "2.11 Door Handle, Removing and Installing", page 114.

- Remove the door inner cover. Refer to ⇒ "2.6 Door Inner Cover, Removing and Installing", page 104
- Remove the bolt -4- and remove the backing plate -3-.
- Remove the bracket -1- from the front door in direction of -arrow d-.

#### Detach the Release Cable.

- int door in direction of ont door in direction of ont door in direction of ont door in direction of out of the mount in the Release the retainer -5- and pivot it out of the mount in the bracket in direction of -arrow a-.
- Remove the pin for the release cable from the mount in direction of -arrow b-.
- Remove the release cable -2- from the bracket -1- in direction of -arrow c-.

#### Installing



#### Securing the Release Cable

- Guide the release cable -2- in the bracket -1-.
- Install the release cable bolts in the mount in direction of -arrow b-.

- Pivot the retainer -5- into the mount in the bracket in direction of -arrow c- and engage.
- Guide the bracket -1- into the front door in direction of -arrow a-.
- Install the backing plate -3- and tighten the screw -4-.

Installation is performed in reverse order of the removal.

#### **Tightening Specifications**

#### 2.13 Door Lock, Removing and Installing

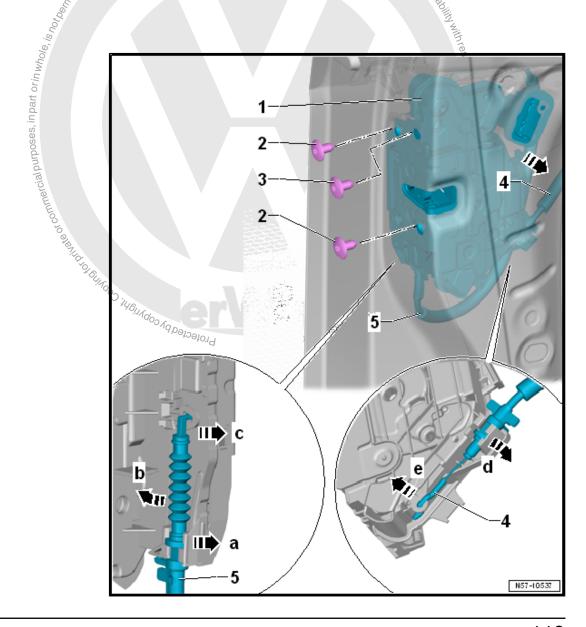
#### Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm VAG1331-
- 10
  Onised by Volkswagen AG. Volkswagen AG does not guarantee o, the sea of ♦ Cylinder Head Bolt Socket - 3410-



#### Note

- The following describes the removal and installation of the left door lock. The right side is identical.
- The door window must be closed for the following work procedures.





- Remove the front door trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Front Door Trim Panels; Front Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- Remove the door inner cover. Refer to ⇒ "2.6 Door Inner Cover, Removing and Installing",
- Remove the lock cylinder. Refer to ⇒ "2.10 Lock Cylinder, Removing and Installing", page 112.
- Unlock and disconnect the connector.
- Unclip the cap -3-.
- Remove the bolts -2-.
- Remove the door lock -1- from the door -arrow-.



#### Note

If it is necessary for the following work steps, loosen the cables.

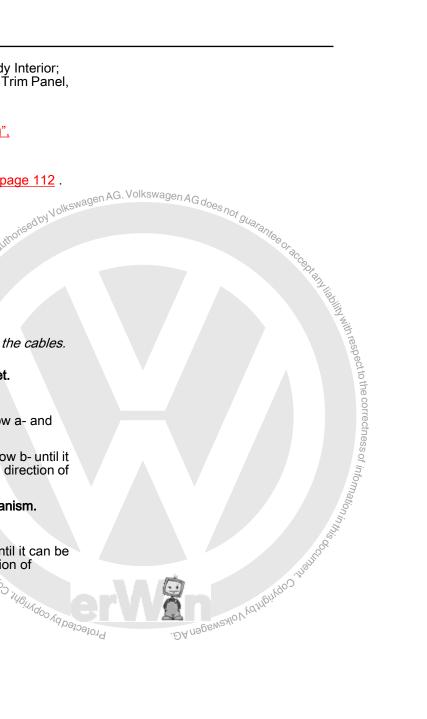
#### Detach the Release Cable from the Mounting Bracket.

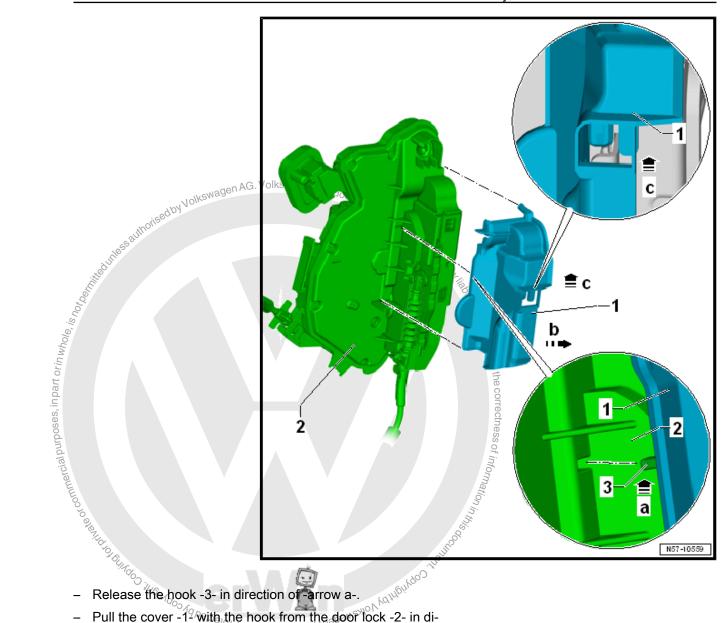
- Remove the cover. Refer to ⇒ page 120.
- Turn the release cable -5- 90° in direction of -arrow a- and remove it.
- Move the release cable upward in direction of -arrow b- until it can be guided out of the eye in the door lock -1- in direction of -arrow c-.

#### Detach the Release Cable to the Interior Door Mechanism.

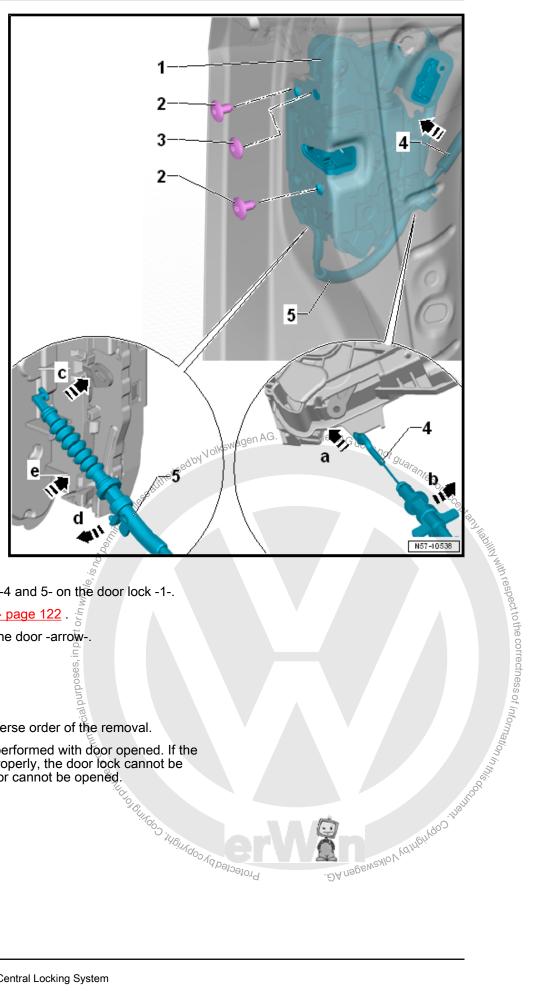
- Turn the release cable -4- 90° and remove it.
- Move the release cable in direction of -arrow d- until it can be guided out of the eye in the door lock -1- in direction of Profected by Copyright, Copy -arrow e-.

#### Cover, Removing





- Release the hook -3- in direction of arrow a-.
- Pull the cover -12 with the hook from the door lock -2- in direction of -arrow b-.
- Remove the cover -1- upward in direction of -arrow c- from the door lock -2-.



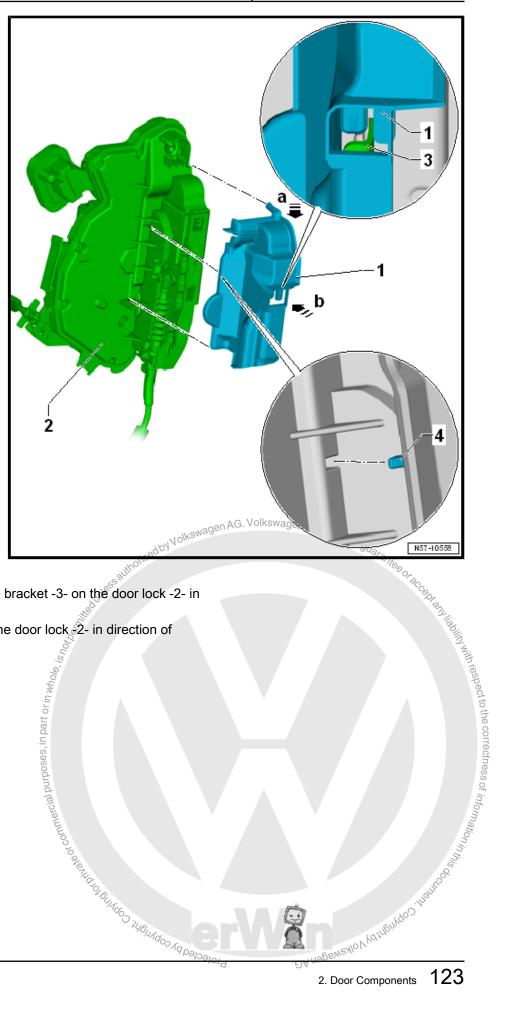
- Install the removed cables -4 and 5- on the door lock -1-.
- Install the cover. Refer to ⇒ page 122 . . .
- Install the door lock -1- in the door -arrow-.
- Connect the connector.
- Install the bolts -2-.
- Install the cap -3-.

Installation is performed in reverse order of the removal.

Then a function test must be performed with door opened. If the cables are not set or locked properly, the door lock cannot be released and therefore the door cannot be opened. Production of Britagos in Britagos Valuation of Britagos in Britag

#### **Tightening Specifications**

Cover, Installing



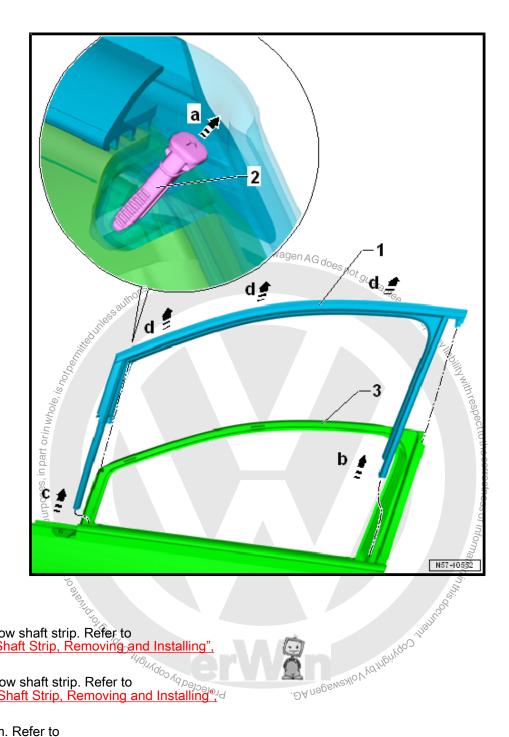
- Push the cover -1- onto the bracket -3- on the door lock -2- in direction of -arrow a-.
- lock opying the market of commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not better the interpretation of the in Engage the hook -4- with the door lock 2- in direction of -arrow b-.

#### 2.14 Window Guide, Removing and Installing



#### Note

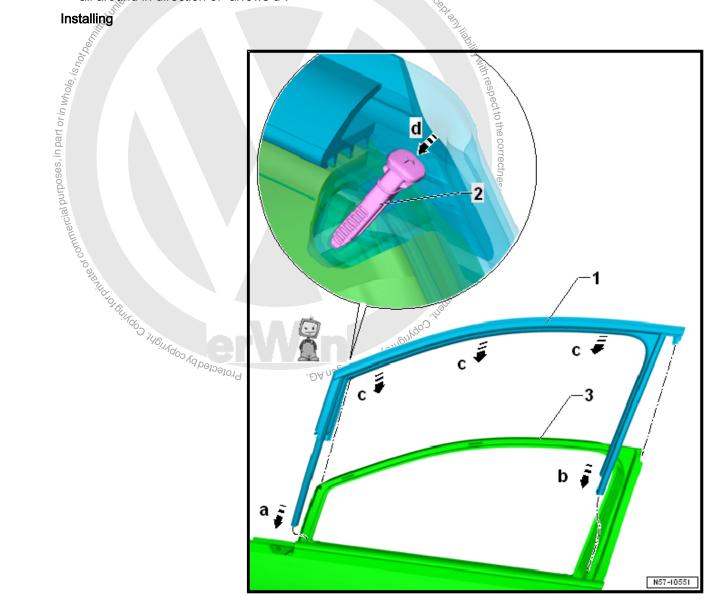
- The following describes the removal and installation of the left window guide. Removing and installing the right window guide is identical.
- Do not bend the window guide when removing it.



- Remove the inner window shaft strip. Refer to ⇒ "2.16 Inner Window Shaft Strip, Removing and Installing", page 129.
- Remove the outer window shaft strip. Refer to ⇒ "2.15 Outer Window Shaft Strip, Removing and Installing", ⊲ page 126
- Remove the B-pillar trim. Refer to ⇒ "3.6 Front Door B-Pillar Trim, Removing and Installing", page 414



- Remove the front door window. Refer to ⇒ "5.4 Front Door Window, Removing and Installing", page 382.
- Remove the exterior rearview mirror. Refer to ⇒ "7.2 Exterior Rearview Mirror, Removing and Installing",
- Remove the securing pin -2- in direction of -arrow a-.
- Roll the sealing lip on the window guide -1- off the door flange
- Remove the window guide -1- from the door mount in direction of -arrows b and c-.
- Remove the window guide -1- from the door flange -3- evenly all around in direction of -arrows d-.



- Spray the window guide with soapy water to make it easier to
- Push the window guide -1- in the door mount in direction of -arrows a and b-.

- Install the window guide -1- forward moving along the door flange -3- -c arrows-.
- Pull the sealing lip on the window guide -1- onto the door flange -3-.
- Push in the securing pin -2- in direction of -arrow d-.



#### Note

Make sure the window guide -1- fits evenly when installing it (wind noises).

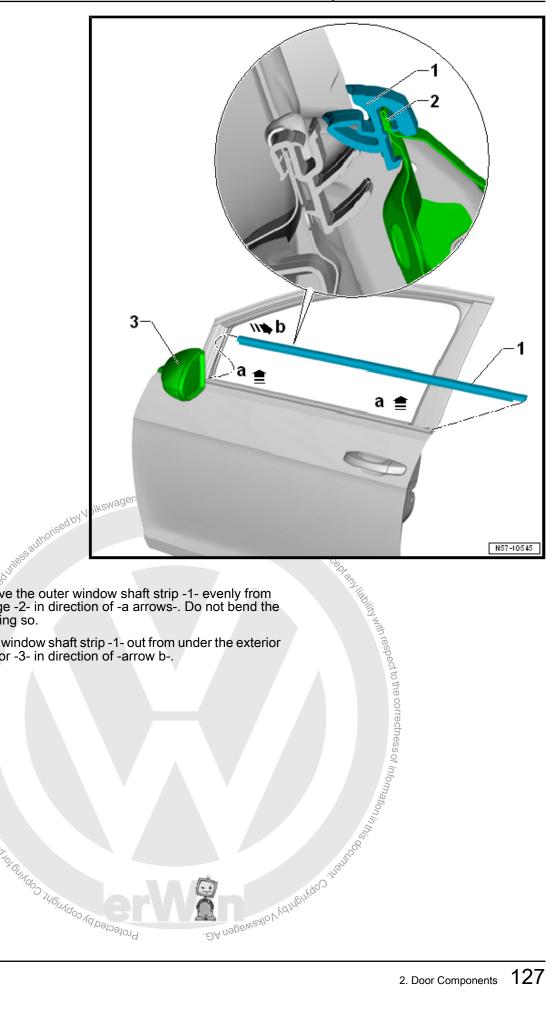
Installation is performed in reverse order of the removal.

# 2.15 Outer Window Shaft Strip, Removing and Installing

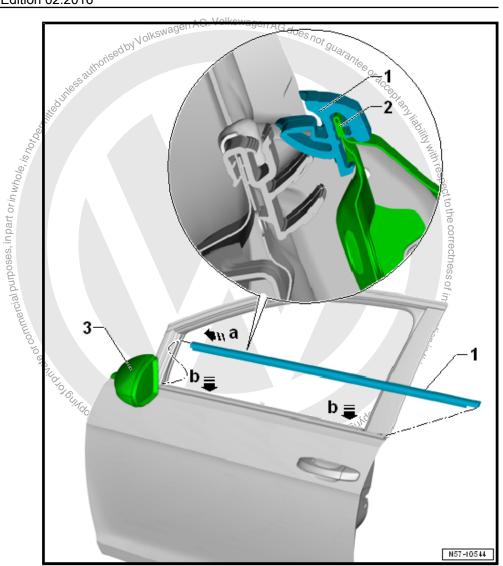


#### Note

- The outer window shaft strip has a metal insert in the center.
- ♦ If it gets bent, the outer window shaft strip can no longer be straightened out again. It will remain "wavy".
- ♦ Therefore the outer window shaft strip must be removed and installed evenly without bending it.
- The following describes the removal and installation of the left outer window shaft strip. Removing and installing the right window shaft strip is identical.



- Slightly remove the outer window shaft strip -1- evenly from the door flange -2- in direction of -a arrows-. Do not bend the strip while doing so.
- Pull the outer window shaft strip -1- out from under the exterior rearview mirror -3- in direction of -arrow b-. Protected by your land of the state of commercial purposes, in part of in, state of the sta



### Note

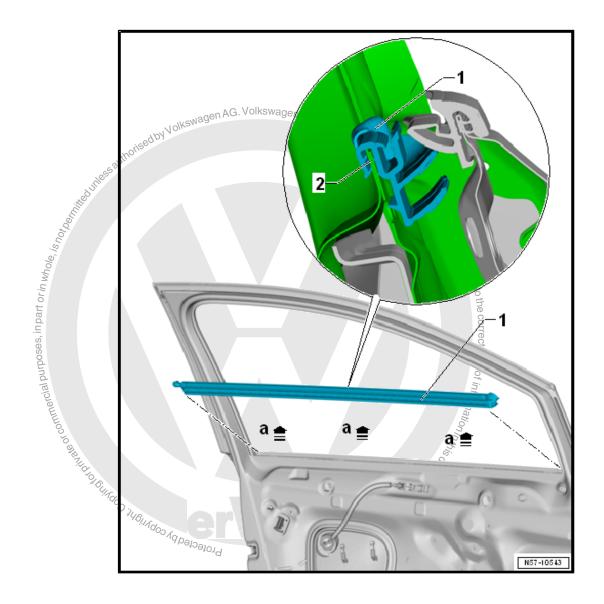
- It is permissible to use assembly aids.
- Do not use any striking tools to install the outer window shaft strip.
- Push the outer window shaft strip -1- under the exterior rearview mirror -3- in direction of -arrow a-.
- Align the outer window shaft strip -1- on the B-pillar and push it evenly by hand onto the door flange -2- in direction of -b arrows-.

# 2.16 Inner Window Shaft Strip, Removing and Installing



Note

The following describes the removal and installation of the left inner window shaft strip. Removing and installing the right window shaft strip is identical.



#### Removing

- Remove the front door trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior;
   Rep. Gr. 70; Front Door Trim Panels; Front Door Trim Panel,
   Removing and Installing.
- Pry the inner window shaft strip -1- evenly and without bending from the flange -2- -a arrows-.

- Center the inner window shaft strip -1- and push on the front door flange -2- evenly by hand.
- Install the front door trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Front Door Trim Panels; Front Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.

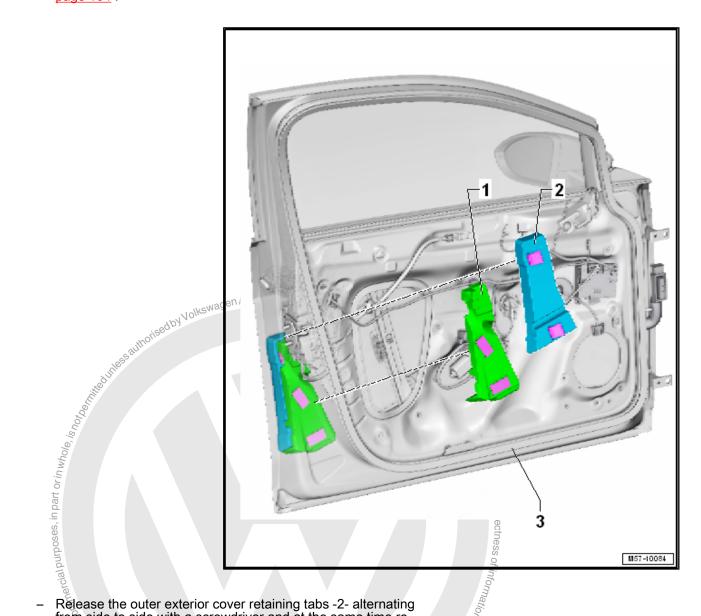
# 2.17 Outer Cover, Removing and Installing



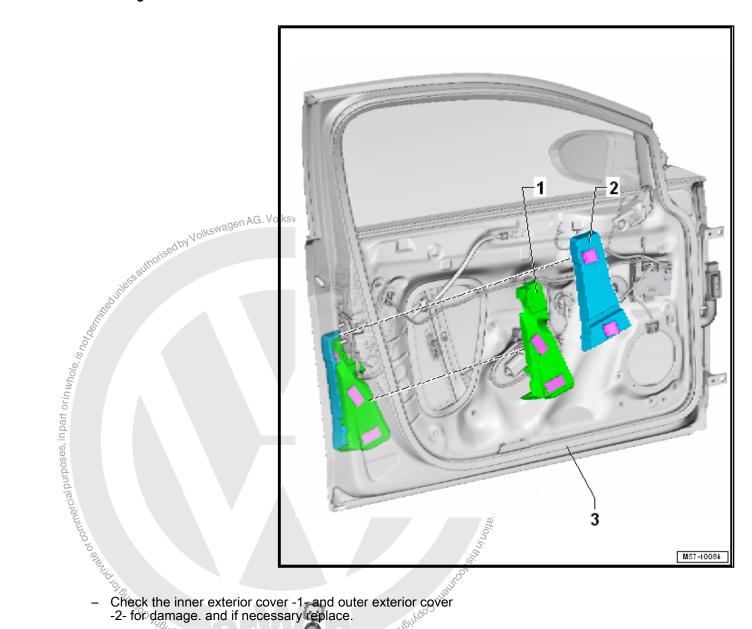
#### Note

Removal and installation is described only for the left outer cover. Removing and installing right outer cover is identical.

- Remove the front door trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior;
   Rep. Gr. 70; Front Door Trim Panels; Front Door Trim Panel,
   Removing and Installing.
- Remove the door inner cover. Refer to
   ⇒ "2.6 Door Inner Cover, Removing and Installing",
   page 104



- Release the outer exterior cover retaining tabs -2- alternating from side to side with a screwdriver and at the same time remove the outer exterior cover -2- forward from the door -3-.
- Loosen the inner exterior cover adhesive strip -1- from the door -3- and remove the inner exterior cover -1- forward from the door.



- Check the inner exterior cover -1, and outer exterior cover -2- for damage. and if necessary replace.
- Replace the two-sided adhesive tape on the inner exterior cover -1-.
- Remove the protective film from the two-sided adhesive tape on the inner exterior cover -1-.
- Push the inner exterior door cover -1- until it stop in the door -3-.
- Push the inner exterior cover -1- with force against the door inner panel.
- Push the outer exterior door cover -2- until stop in the door and while doing so engage with the inner exterior cover -1-.
- Install the door inner cover. Refer to ⇒ "2.6 Door Inner Cover, Removing and Installing", page 104.
- Install the front door trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Front Door Trim Panels; Front Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.

# 3

- ⇒ "3.1 Component Location Overview Central Locking", page 132
- ⇒ "3.2 Driver Door Control Module J386 and Front Passenger Door Control Module J387, Removing and Installing",
- ⇒ "3.3 Driver Side Rear Window Regulator Motor Control Module J1016 and Front Passenger Side Rear Window Regulator Motor Control Module J1017, Removing and Installing", page 137
- ⇒ "3.4 Key Battery, Removing and Installing", page 137
- ⇒ "3.5 Ignition Key Cap, Removing and Installing", page 140

# 3.1

- ⇒ "3.1.1 Component Location Overview Central Locking, Sedan", page 132
- ⇒ "3.1.2 Component Location Overview Central Locking, Wagon", page 135

# 3.1.1

#### 1 - Alarm Horn - H12-

Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 96; Anti-theft Alarm System; Alarm Horn H12, Removing and Installing.

#### 2 - Front Passenger Door Control Module - J387-

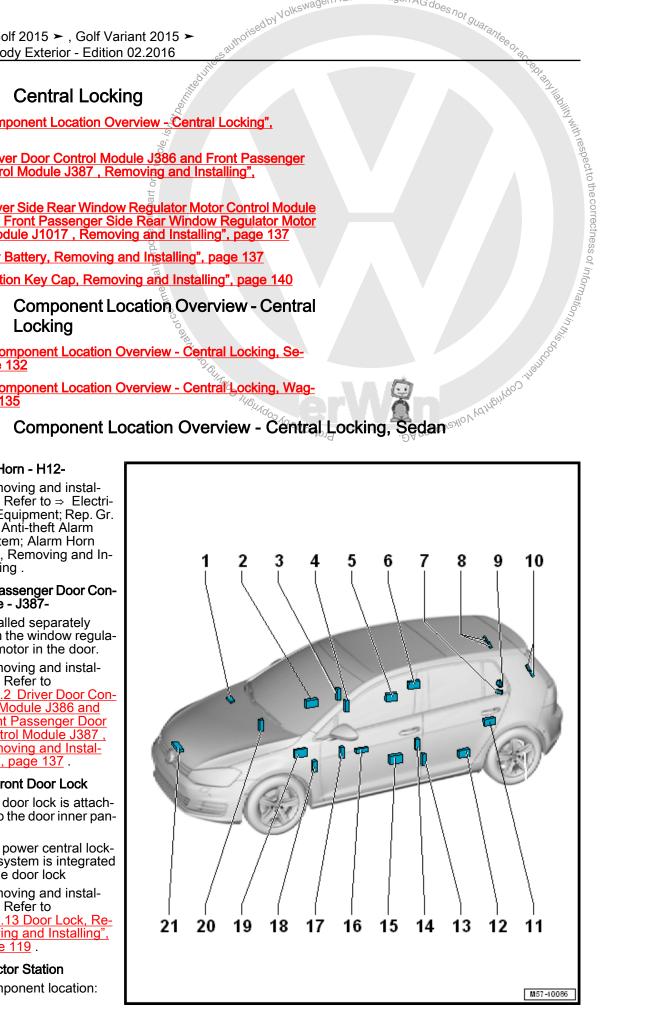
- Installed separately from the window regulator motor in the door.
- Removing and installing. Refer to "3.2 Driver Door Control Module J386 and Front Passenger Door Control Module J387, Removing and Installing", page 137

#### 3 - Right Front Door Lock

- ☐ The door lock is attached to the door inner pan-
- The power central locking system is integrated in the door lock
- Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.13 Door Lock, Removing and Installing", page 119

#### 4 - Connector Station

Component location:



	right B-pillar			
	Loosen the boot on the pillar to disconnect the connector			
5 - Fr	ont Passenger Side Rear Window Regulator Motor Control Module - J1017-			
	Removing and installing. Refer to  ⇒ "3.3 Driver Side Rear Window Regulator Motor Control Module J1016 and Front Passenger Side Rear Window Regulator Motor Control Module J1017, Removing and Installing", page 137.			
6 - R	ight Rear Door Lock			
	The door lock is attached to the door inner panel			
	The power central locking system is integrated in the door lock			
	Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.13 Door Lock, Removing and Installing", page 179.			
7 - R	ear Lid Latch			
	Component location: bolted to the rear lid			
	Removing and installing. Refer to <u>⇒ "2.6 Latch, Removing and Installing", page 58</u> .			
3 - R	ght Rear Lid Connector Station			
	Component location: behind the C-pillar trim panel			
	Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Passenger Compartment Trim; C-Pillar Trim Panel, Removing and Installing .			
9 - 0	perating Cable with Button			
	Component location: bolted into the rear lid			
	Removing and installing. Refer to <u>⇒ "2.7 Actuator, Removing and Installing", page 60</u> .			
10 - L	perating Cable with Button  Component location: bolted into the rear lid  Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.7 Actuators Removing and Installing", page 60.  Left Rear Lid Connector Station  Component location: behind the C-pillar trim panel			
	Removing and installing. Refer to Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Passenger Compartment Trim; C-Pillar Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.			
11 - L	Left Rear Door Lock  The door lock is attached to the door inner panel  The power central locking system is integrated in the door lock  Removing and installing. Refer to   "2.13 Door Lock, Removing and Installing", page 179  Driver Side Rear Window Regulator Motor Control Module - J1016-  Removing and installing Refer to			
	The door lock is attached to the door inner panel			
	The power central locking system is integrated in the door lock			
	Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.13 Door Lock, Removing and Installing", page 179.			
12 - [	Oriver Side Rear Window Regulator Motor Control Module - J1016-			
	Removing and installing Refer to  ⇒ "3.3 Driver Side Rear Window Regulator Motor Control Module J1016 and Front Passenger Side Rear			
	Window Regulator Motor Control Module J1017, Removing and Installing", page 137.			
13 - (	Connector Station			
	Component location: left B-pillar			
	Loosen the boot on the pillar to disconnect the connector			
14 - L	Left Front Door Lock			
	The door lock is attached to the door inner panel			
	The power central locking system is integrated in the door lock			
	Removing and installing. Refer to 2 "2.13 Door Lock, Removing and Installing", page 119			
15 - [	Driver Door Control Module - J386-			
	Installed separately from the window regulator motor in the door.			
	Window Regulator Motor Control Module J1017, Removing and Installing", page 137.  Connector Station  Component location: left B-pillar  Loosen the boot on the pillar to disconnect the connector  Left Front Door Lock  The door lock is attached to the door inner panel  The power central locking system is integrated in the door lock  Removing and installing. Refer to "2.13 Door Lock, Removing and Installing", page 119  Driver Door Control Module - J386-  Installed separately from the window regulator motor in the door.  Removing and installing. Refer to "3.2 Driver Door Control Module J386 and Front Passenger Doop Control Module J387, Removing and Installing", page 137.  Window Regulator Central Switch  Component location: installed in the door trim panel			
16 - Window Regulator Central Switch				
'	Vindow Regulator Central Switch			
	Nindow Regulator Central Switch  Component location: installed in the door trim panel			
0	<b>Vindow Regulator Central Switch</b> Component location: installed in the door trim panel Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 96; Controls; Component Location Overview - Controls in Front Doors .			

1	7	_ (	Cer	ntral	Lockii	na	<b>Button</b>
---	---	-----	-----	-------	--------	----	---------------

- ☐ Component location: installed in the door trim panel
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 96; Controls; Component Location ont Doors

  Jokswagen AG. Volkswagen AG does not guarantee of Overview - Controls in Front Doors .

#### 18 - Connector Station

- □ Component location: left A-pillar
- ☐ Loosen the boot on the pillar to disconnect the connector

#### 19 - Vehicle Electrical System Control Module - J519-

- Component location: under the instrument panel on the driver side
- □ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 97; Control Modules; Vehicle Electrical System Control Module J519- , Removing and Installing .

SA NEW COPING NO WEW SUBSTITUTE OF STREET OF S

#### 20 - Connector Station

- ☐ Component location: right A-pillar
- ☐ Loosen the boot on the pillar to disconnect the connector

#### 21 - Engine Hood Contact Switch - F266-

Contact switch for anti-theft alarm system

Protected by Oghy of the Wood of the Protection of the World of the Wood of th

- ☐ Component location: on the latch
- □ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "1.5 Latch, Removing and Installing", page 31.

#### 3.1.2 Component Location Overview - Central Locking, Wagon

#### 1 - Connector Station

- □ Component location: right A-pillar
- Loosen the boot on the pillar to disconnect the connector

#### 2 - Vehicle Electrical System Control Module - J519-

- Component location: under the instrument panel on the driver side
- Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 97; Control Modules; Vehicle Electrical System Control Module -J519-, Removing and Installing .

#### 3 - Front Passenger Door Control Module - J387-

- Installed separately from the window regulator motor in the door.
- Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "3.2 Driver Door Control Module J386 and Front Passenger Door Control Module J387, Removing and Installing", page 137

#### 4 - Right Front Door Lock

- The door lock is attached to the door inner panel
- ☐ The power central locking system is integrated in the door lock
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to #2.13 Door Lock, Removing and Installing, page 119.

#### 5 - Connector Station

- □ Component location: right B-pillar 3
- ☐ Loosen the boot on the pillar to disconnect the connector

#### 6 - Front Passenger Side Rear Window Regulator Motor Control Module - J1017-

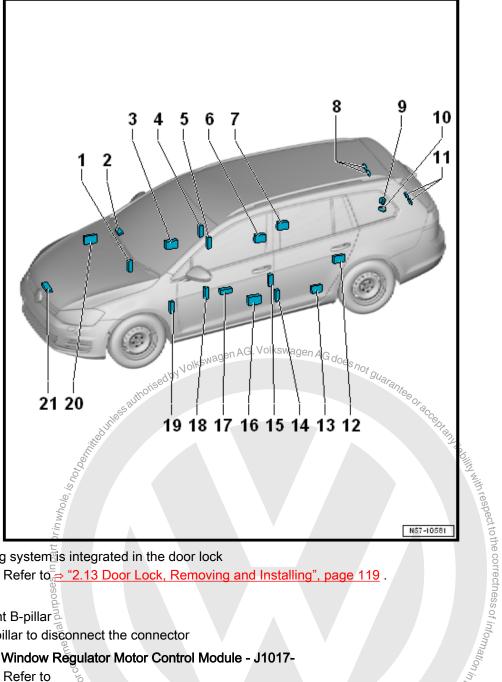
☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "3.3 Driver Side Rear Window Regulator Motor Control Module J1016 and Front Passenger Side Rear Window Regulator Motor Control Module J1017, Removing and Installing", page 137. Wantonyoo Januaga

#### 7 - Right Rear Door Lock

- ☐ The door lock is attached to the door inner panel.
- ☐ The power central locking system is integrated in the door lock
- □ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.13 Door Lock, Removing and Installing", page 179

#### 8 - Right Rear Lid Connector Station

- ☐ Component location: behind the D-pillar trim panel
- Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Passenger Compartment Trim; D-Pillar Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.



9 - O	perating Cable with Button			
	Component location: bolted into the rear lid			
	Removing and installing Refer to 27/Actuator, Removing and Installing", page 60.			
10 - I	Removing and installing Refer to 30 Part Actuator, Removing and Installing", page 60.  Rear Lid Latch of the rear lid Component location: bolted to the rear lid			
	Component location: bolted to the rear lid			
	Removing and installing. Refer to <u>⇒ "2.6 Latch, Removing and Installing", page 58</u> .			
11 - 1	Left Rear Lid Connector Station			
···	Component location: behind the D-pillar trim panel			
	Removing and installing. Refer to > Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Passenger Compartment Trim; D-Pillar Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.			
12	Left Rear Door Lock			
2	The door lock is attached to the door inner panel			
	The power central locking system is integrated in the door lock			
in pa	Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.13 Door Lock, Removing and Installing", page 179.			
ທິ 1 <b>3</b> - I	Driver Side Rear Window Regulator Motor Control Module - J1016-			
0	Removing and installing. Refer to			
cial purp	⇒ "3.3 Driver Side Rear Window Regulator Motor Control Module J1016 and Front Passenger Side Rear Window Regulator Motor Control Module J1017, Removing and Installing", page 137.			
ē				
(	Connector Station			
	Component location: left B-pillar			
	Loosen the boot on the pillar to disconnect the connector			
_	Left Front Door Lock			
	The door lock is attached to the door inner panel			
	The power central locking system is integrated in the door lock			
	Removing and finstalling. Refer to ⇒ 213 Door Lock, Removing and Installing", page 119.			
16 - I	Driver Door Control Module - J386-			
	Installed separately from the window regulator motor in the door.			
	Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "3.2 Driver Door Control Module J386 and Front Passenger Door Control Module J387, Removing and Installing", page 137.			
17 - \	Window Regulator Central Switch			
	Component location: installed in the door trim panel			
	Removing and installing. Refer to $\Rightarrow$ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 96; Controls; Component Location Overview - Controls in Front Doors .			
18 - 0	Central Locking Button			
	Component location: installed in the door trim panel			
	Removing and installing. Refer to $\Rightarrow$ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 96; Controls; Component Location Overview - Controls in Front Doors .			
19 - (	Connector Station			
	Component location: left A-pillar			
	Loosen the boot on the pillar to disconnect the connector			
20 - /	Alarm Horn - H12-			
	Removing and installing. Refer to $\Rightarrow$ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 96; Anti-theft Alarm System; Alarm Horn H12, Removing and Installing .			
21 - Engine Hood Contact Switch - F266-				
	Contact switch for anti-theft alarm system			
	Component location: on the latch			
	Removing and installing Refer to > "1.5 Latch Removing and Installing" page 31			

#### 3.2 Driver Door Control Module - J386- and Front Passenger Door Control Module -J387- , Removing and Installing

#### Removing

- Remove the front door trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Front Door Trim Panels; Front Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- Release and disconnect all existing connectors on the door control module -1-.
- Release the tabs -2- in the direction of -arrow- and remove door control module -1- from the inner door panel.

#### Installing

Install in reverse order of removal while paying attention to the following:

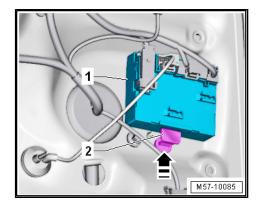
- Perform a function test before installing the front door trim
- 3.3 Driver Side Rear Window Regulator Motor Control Module - J1016- and Front Passenger Side Rear Window Regulator Motor Control Module - J1017-, Removing and Installing

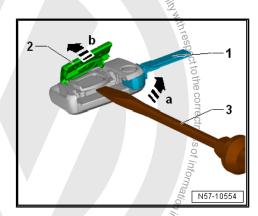
The procedure for removing and installing the Driver Side Rear Window Regulator Motor Control Module - J1016- / Front Pastikswagen AG does not guarantee motor. Refer to and Installing.

#### 3.4 Key Battery, Removing and Installing

#### Removing

- Fold out the key blade -12 in direction of -arrow a-.
- Using a small screwdriver -3-, lift up the battery compartment Protected by Copyright; Copyright of Day of cover -2- in direction of -arrow b-.





SANDANION WANTERWAGEN AG.



Using a small screwdriver -3-, lift up the battery -1- from the battery compartment -2- in direction of -arrow-.

#### Installing

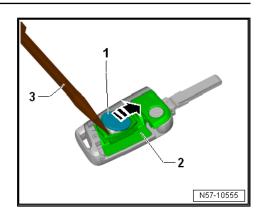


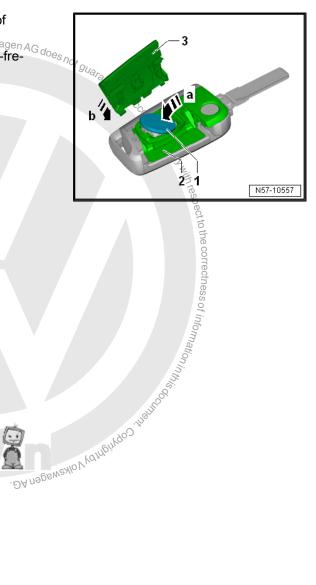
#### Note

- Before installing the battery, one of the buttons must be push-
- This resets the radio-frequency unit, and it can now recognize the new battery.

Note the polarity and installation position when installing the battery. The positive terminal is marked.

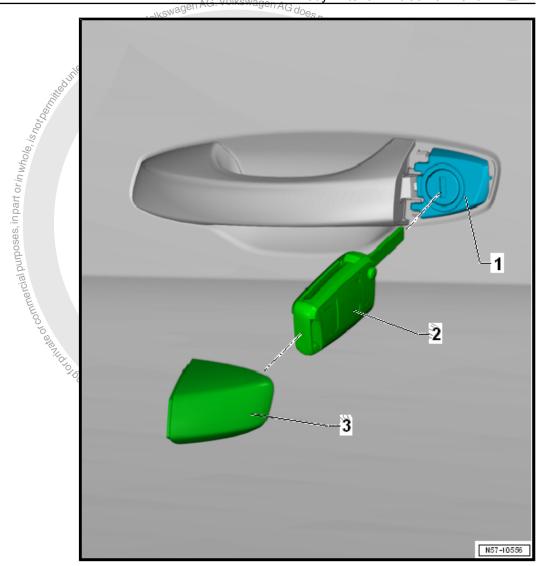
- Insert the battery -1- by pressing it lightly in direction of -arrow a- into the battery compartment -2-.
- AG. Volkswagen AG does no Push the battery compartment cover 3 and the radio-frequency unit together in direction of -arrow b-.
- The ignition key must now be synchronized. Refer to ⇒ page 138 .





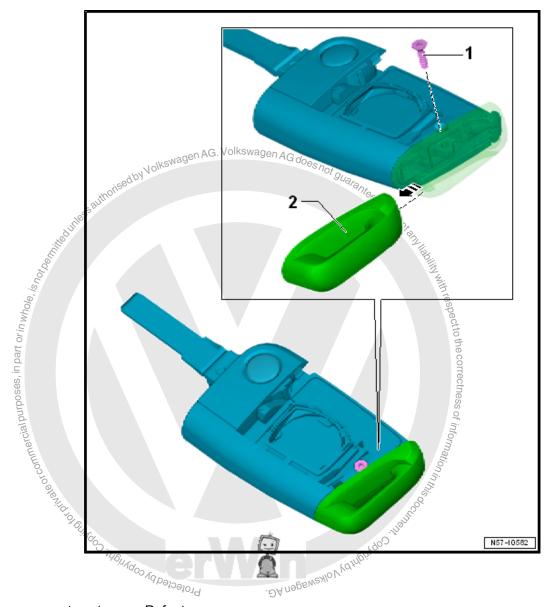






- Remove the lock cylinder cap -3-. Refer to ⇒ "2.8 Lock Cylinder Cap, Removing and Installing",
- Hold the ignition key -2- at the lock cylinder -1- and push the "open" button.
- Unlock the vehicle using the ignition key -2- within one minute via the lock cylinder -1-.

# 3.5 Ignition Key Cap, Removing and Installing



#### Removing

- Lift up the battery compartment cover. Refer to
   ⇒ "3.4 Key Battery, Removing and Installing", page 137
- Remove the bolt -1-.
- Remove the cap -2- at the side from the ignition key in direction of -arrow-.

#### Installing



#### Note

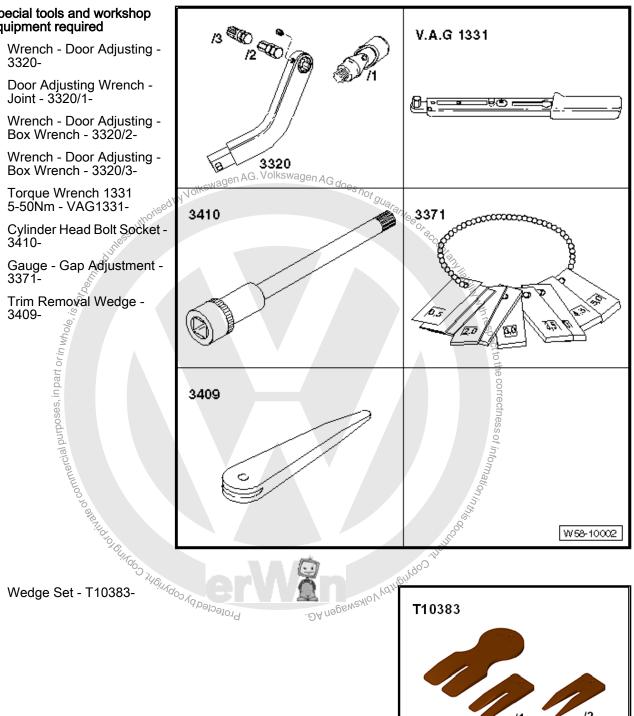
The threads for a new cap are cut in by the screw -1-.

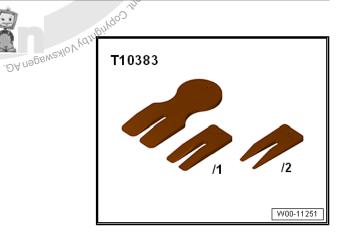
- Push the cap -2- sideways onto the ignition key.
- Install the screw -1-.
- Push on the battery compartment cover.

#### **Special Tools** 4

#### Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Wrench Door Adjusting -3320-
- Door Adjusting Wrench -Joint - 3320/1-
- Wrench Door Adjusting -Box Wrench - 3320/2-
- Wrench Door Adjusting -Box Wrench - 3320/3-
- Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm VAG1331-
- Cylinder Head Bolt Socket -
- Gauge Gap Adjustment -3371-
- Trim Removal Wedge -







Golf 2015 ➤ , Golf Variant 2015 Swagen AG does not Body Exterior - Edition 02.2016

Lock Cylinder Housing Assembly Tool - T10389-T10389 ioses, in part or in whole, is holder, is holder, is W00-10663 Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-Jud beloed by the Maria of the Mayor of the Maria of the V.A.G 783 . DA nagswento Volkawagen AG.

W00-11189

#### **Rear Doors** 58 –

#### Door

- ⇒ "1.1 Overview Door", page 143
- ⇒ "1.2 Door, Removing and Installing", page 145
- ⇒ "1.3 Door, Adjusting", page 149
- ⇒ "1.4 Catch, Adjusting", page 151
- ⇒ "1.5 Door Arrester, Removing and Installing", page 152
- ⇒ "1.6 Inner Door Seal, Removing and Installing", page 154
- ⇒ "1.7 Outer Door Seal, Removing and Installing", page 157

#### 1.1 Overview - Door



## Note

The illustration shows the left side. The right side is identicah of g

After replacing the B-pillar, the bolts -2 and 5- as well as -14 and 17 are to be tightened to another tightening specification.



#### 1 - Rear Door

- Removing and installing. Refer to 1.2 Door, Removing and Installing", page 145.
- Adjusting. Refer to ⇒ "1.3 Door, Adjusting", page 149

#### 2 - Bolt

- □ 50 Nm
- Loosening one time to adjust the door is permitted. Always replace afterward.



### Note

Another tightening spenus to be observed after the A-pillar.

◆ Tightening specification à placing the A-pillar: 20 Nm 7

#### 3 - Door Hinge

- ☐ The hinge has two sections.
- The bolt -8- attaches the hinge lower section to the upper section.

#### 4 - Cap

☐ For the bolt -8-

#### 5 - Bolt

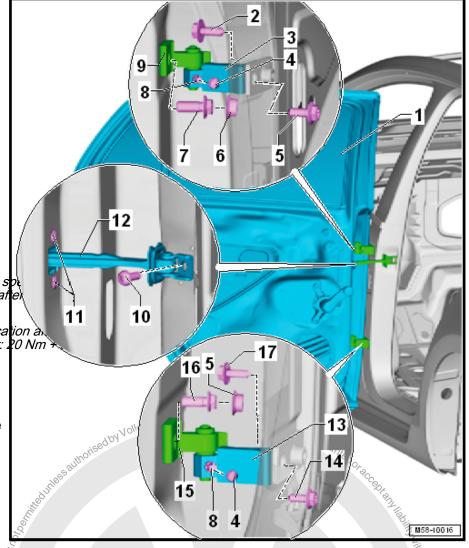
- □ 50 Nm
- Loosening one time to adjust the door is permitted. Always replace afterward.
- ☐ Installed from the vehicle interior
- ☐ The B-pillar lower trim must be removed in order remove and install. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. Jolt -7Jolt -7Jold -7Jol 70; Passenger Compartment Trim; B-Pillar Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.



#### 6 - Cap

#### 7 - Bolt

#### 8 - Bolt



9 - Door Hinge	
☐ The hinge has two sections. Volkswagen AGG	
<ul> <li>□ The hinge has two sections Nolkswagen AG does hinge lower section.</li> <li>□ The bolt -8- attaches the upper section to the hinge lower section.</li> </ul>	
10 - Bolt "holised"	
□ The bolt -8- attaches the upper section to the hinge lower section.  10 - Bolt □ 30 Nm □ 9 Nm □ Quantity: 2  12 □ Door Arrester	
11 - Bolt Julie	
□ 9 Nm	
Quantity: 2	
12 Door Arrester	
Removing and installing. Refer to $\Rightarrow$ "1.5 Door Arrester, Removing and Installing", page 152.	
13 Door Llings	
☐ The hinge has two sections.	
The bolt -8- attaches the hinge lower section to the upper section.	
14 - Bolt	
☐ The hinge has two sections. ☐ The bolt -8- attaches the hinge lower section to the upper section.  14 - Bolt ☐ 50 Nm	
Loosening one time to adjust the door is permitted. Always replace afterward.	
Installed from the vehicle interior	
The B-pillar lower trim must be removed in order remove and install. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep	. Gr
70; Passenger Compartment Trim; B-Pillar Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.	
Another tightening specification  must be observed after replacing	
the A-pillar	
♦ Tightening specification after re-py uabenession	
placing the A-pillar: 20 Nm + 90°	
15 - Door Hinge	
☐ The hinge has two sections.	
☐ The bolt -8- attaches the upper section to the hinge lower section.	
16 - Bolt	
□ 50 Nm	
☐ Loosening one time to adjust the door is permitted. Always replace afterward.	
<b>17 - Bolt</b> □ 50 Nm	
☐ Loosening one time to adjust the door is permitted. Always replace afterward.	
Loosering one time to adjust the door is permitted. Always replace afterward.	
Note	
◆ Another tightening specification	
must be observed after replacing	
the A-pillar.	
◆ Tightening specification after re- placing the A-pillar: 20 Nm + 90°	

#### 1.2 Door, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ♦ Wrench Door Adjusting 3320-
- ♦ Door Adjusting Wrench Joint 3320/1-



- Wrench Door Adjusting Box Wrench 3320/2-
- Wrench Door Adjusting Box Wrench 3320/3-
- Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm VAG1331-
- Cylinder Head Bolt Socket 3410-
- Gauge Gap Adjustment 3371-
- Trim Removal Wedge 3409-
- Wedge Set T10383-



#### Caution

This procedure contains mandatory replaceable parts. Refer to component overview prior to starting procedure. en AG does not guarant

# Jolkswager Mandatory Replacement Parts

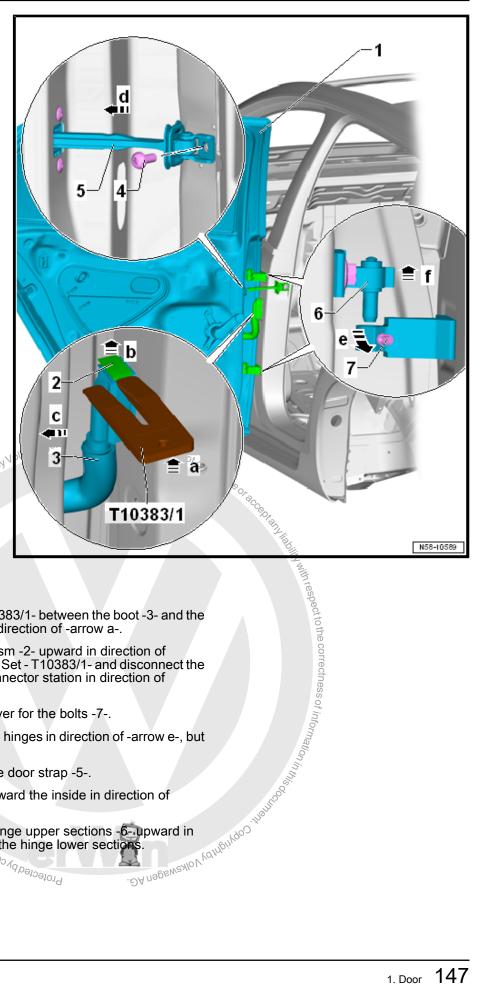
- Bolts Door Hinge to Body (Loosening one time to adjust the door is nermitted. Always replace afterward.)
- Bolt Door Hinge to Door (Loosening one time to adjust the door is permitted. Always replace afterward.)



#### Note

The following describes the removal and installation of the left rear door. Removing and installing the right rear door is identical.

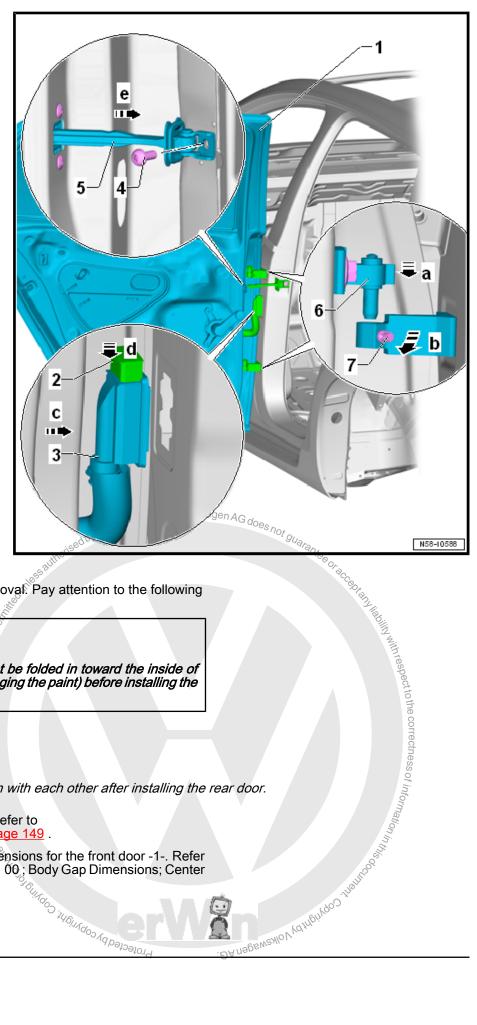




# Removing

- Push the Wedge Set T10383/1- between the boot -3- and the locking mechanism -2- in direction of -arrow a-.
- Push the locking mechanism -2- upward in direction of -arrow b- using the Wedge Set T10383/1- and disconnect the connector -3- from the connector station in direction of -arrow c-.
- If equipped, pry up the cover for the bolts -7-.
- Loosenthe bolts -7- on the hinges in direction of -arrow e-, but do not remove.
- Remove the bolt -4- for the door strap -5-.
- Push the door strap -5- toward the inside in direction of -arrow d-.
- Lift the door -1- with the hinge upper sections -6- upward in direction of -arrow f- from the hinge lower sections. Protected by cop

#### Installing



Install in reverse order of removal. Pay attention to the following when installing:



## Caution

The door strap bracket must be folded in toward the inside of the vehicle (to prevent damaging the paint) before installing the rear door.



#### Note

The hinge arms must be flush with each other after installing the rear door.

- Adjust the rear door -1-ERefer to ⇒ "1.3 Door, Adjusting", page 149.
- Pay attention the gap dimensions for the front door -1-. Refer to ⇒ Body Repair; Rep. Gr. 00; Body Gap Dimensions; Center Protected by copyright, Copyright Body.

#### **Tightening Specifications**

#### 1.3 Door, Adjusting

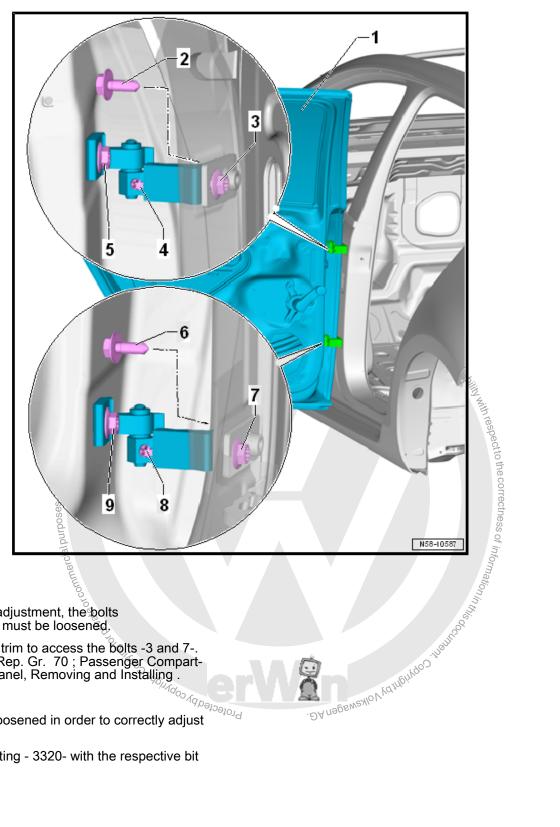
## Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ♦ Wrench Door Adjusting 3320-
- ♦ Door Adjusting Wrench Joint 3320/1-
- ♦ Wrench Door Adjusting Box Wrench 3320/2-
- ♦ Wrench Door Adjusting Box Wrench 3320/3-
- ◆ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm VAG1331-
- ◆ Cylinder Head Bolt Socket 3410-
- ◆ Gauge Gap Adjustment 3371-
- ◆ Trim Removal Wedge 3409-



- The following describes adjusting the left rear door. Adjusting the right rear door is identical.
- The vehicle must be on the ground in order to adjust the door.
- The rear door is properly adjusted when there is an overall even gap dimension when closed. It is not too far inward or outward. And the contours align.
- Checking the gap dimensions. Refer to ⇒ Body Repair; Rep. Gr. 00; Body Gap Dimensions; Center Body.
- Perform corrosion protection measures on the hinges and the bolts after assembling or adjusting.





#### Gap Dimensions, Adjusting

For a correct gap dimension adjustment, the bolts -2, 3, 6, and 7- on the B-pillar must be loosened,

Remove the B-pillar lower trim to access the bolts -3 and 7-. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Passenger Compartment Trim; B-Pillar Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.

#### Flush Dimension Adjustment

Protectedbyco The bolts -5 and 9- must be loosened in order to correctly adjust the flush dimension.

Use the Wrench - Door Adjusting - 3320- with the respective bit for this.



#### Note

Other measures, such as aligning the rear door upward, are not effective. Pressure later will cause the rear door to sag again.

Adjust the catch. Refer to ⇒ "1.4 Catch, Adjusting", page 151.

#### **Tightening Specifications**

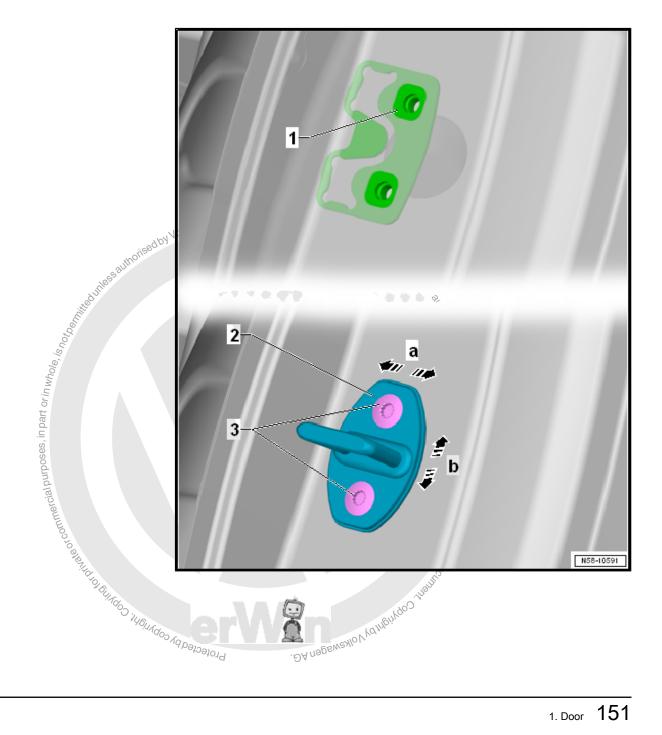
#### Catch, Adjusting 1.4

#### Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm VAG1331-
- ◆ Cylinder Head Bolt Socket 3410-



- The threaded plate -1- of the catch in the pillar is secured differently than before.
- The arch outside the threaded plate is welded securely to the pillar. The bars to the threaded plate are malleable plastic.
- ♦ More force is needed to move the catch -2- when the bolts -3- are loose.



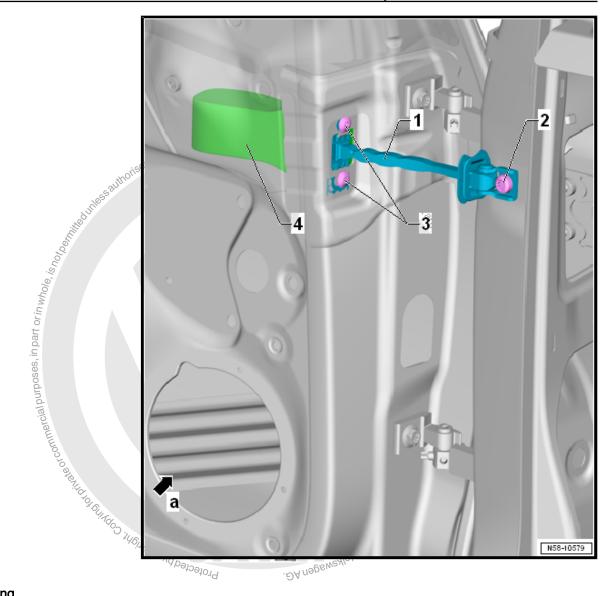




Note		
The following describes	adjusting the left rear door. Adjusting the right rear door is identical.	
When closing, the rear	door must latch completely without having to press it and it must not have a	ny play.
The rear door must not	be pushed up or down when adjusting the catch.	
The alignment of the rear dusing the catch in direction	loor to the side panel can be adjusted of -arrows a and b- (wind noises).	
<ul> <li>Loosen the catch -2- on -3</li> </ul>	the C-pillar by loosening the bolts	
Note  More force is needed to me	ove the catch -2- when the bolts -3- are loose.	"an <sub>te</sub>
- Tighten the bolts -3- of t	the catch -2	OF acco
Component	Tightening Specification	301
Striker pin to the body	20 Nm	
	eter, Removing and Installing	
	eter, Removing and Installing o equipment required	
•	eter, Removing and Installing o equipment required -50Nm - VAG1331	
1.5 Door Arres Special tools and workshop  ↑ Torque Wrench 1331 5-	ster, Removing and Installing c equipment required -50Nm - VAG133	
1.5 Door Arres Special tools and workshop	ster, Removing and Installing c equipment required -50Nm - VAG133	
1.5 Door Arres Special tools and workshop  ↑ Torque Wrench 1331 5-	eter, Removing and Installing o equipment required	

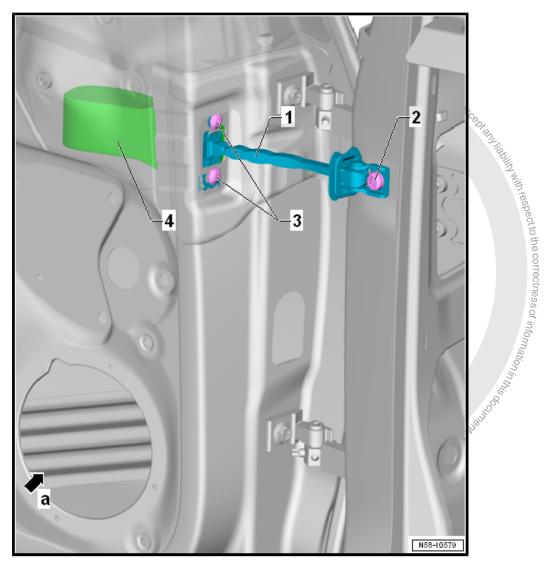






## Removing

- Remove the rear door trim panel. Refer to  $\Rightarrow$  Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Rear Door Trim Panels; Rear Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing .
- Remove the self-adhesive cover.
- Remove the bolt -2- from the B-pillar.
- Remove the bolts -3- and the door strap -1-.



## Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

#### **Tightening Specifications**

#### Inner Door Seal, Removing and Installing 1.6

The inner door seals are equipped at the factory with sealant, applied to the door flange and then rolled on.

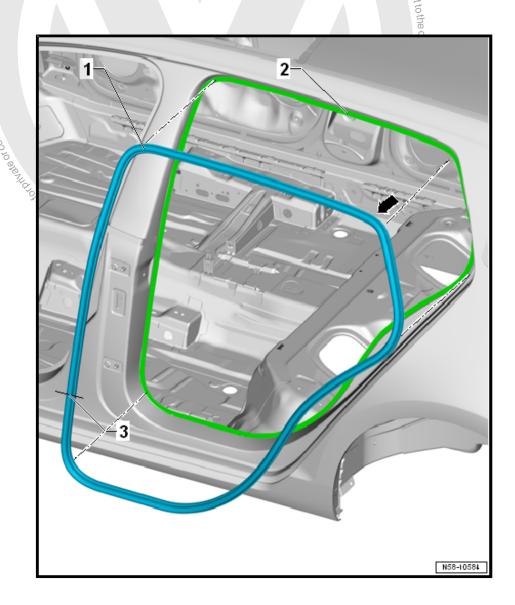


### Note

The sealant on the inside of the seal will spread when the seal is removed. The sides will bend up slightly. If the seal is being reinstalled, the sealing strength and a secure fit are no longer guaranteed.

seedby Volkswagen AG. Volkswagen AG does not guar,

- ♦ For this reason, every seal that has been completely removed must be replaced with a so-called "hammerstroke seal".
- For partially removed seals, the seal sides are pressed together before installing.
- The following describes the removal and installation of the left inner door seal. The right side is identical.
- For clarity, the rear door is removed.



#### Removing

- Remove the sill panel strip. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Passenger Compartment Trim; Sill Panel Strip, Removing and Installing .
- To remove the inner door seal, remove the necessary pillar trim panels. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Passenger Compartment Trim; Component Location Overview - Passenger Compartment Trim.



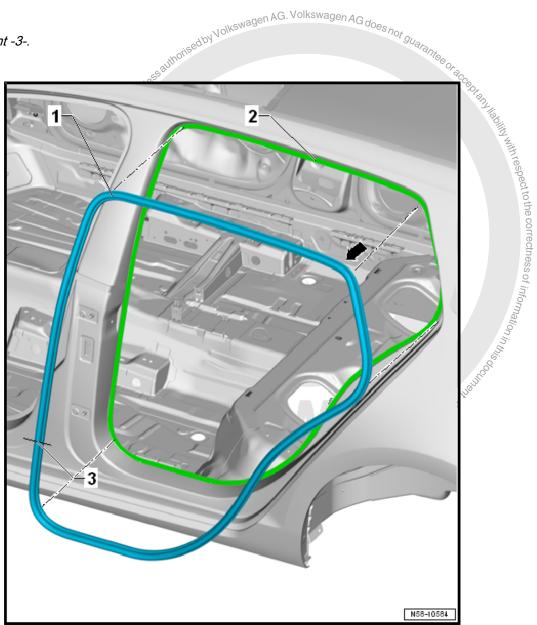
Remove the inner door seal -1- from the body flange -2-.

## Installing



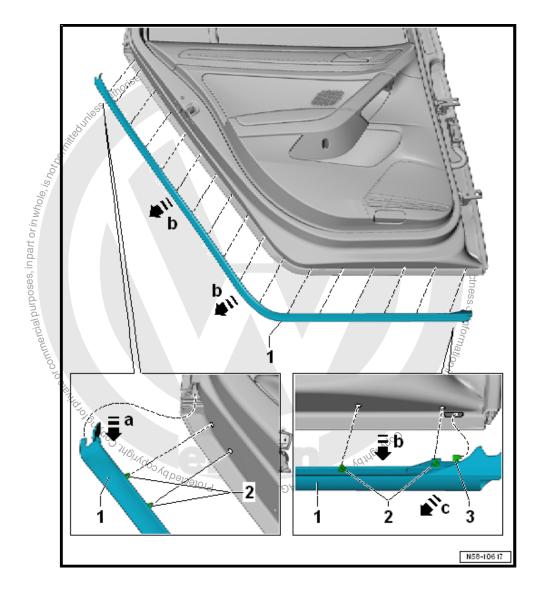
Note

Do not kink the vulcanized point -3-.



- Install the inner door seal -1- starting in the upper radius of the door opening -arrow-.
- Align the vulcanized point -3- between the hinges.
- Install the side trim panels. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Passenger Compartment Trim; Component Location Overview Passenger Compartment Trim.
- Install the sill panel strip. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Passenger Compartment Trim; Sill Panel Strip, Removing and Installing .

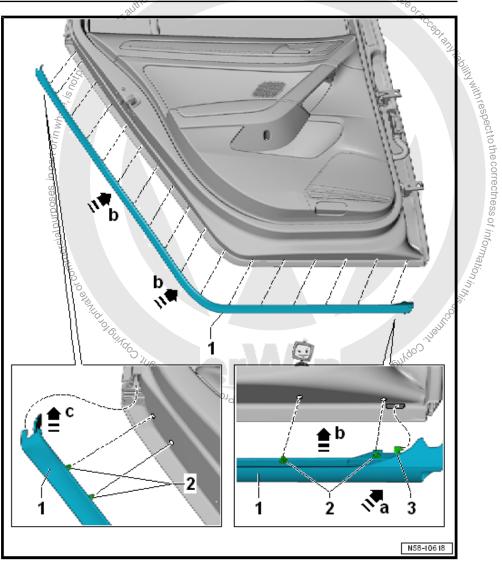
#### 1.7 Outer Door Seal, Removing and Installing



# Removing

- Loosen the seal -1- with the clips -2- from the door in direction of -b arrows-.
- Pull the seal -1- out of the window guide in direction of -arrow a-.
- Pull the guide clip -3- in direction of -arrow c- out of the door.





sed by Volkswagen AG. Volkswagen AG does not guaran

## Installing

- Slide the guide clip -3- in direction of -arrow a- into the door.
- Slide the seal -1- into the window guide in direction of -arrow c-.
- Press the seal -1- with the clips -2- into the door in direction of -b arrows-.



The illustration shows the left side. The right side is identical.

#### 1 - Rear Door

- Removing and installing. Refer to 1.2 Door, Removing and Installing", page 145.
- Adjusting. Refer to ⇒ "1.3 Door, Adjusting", page 149

#### 2 - Sticker

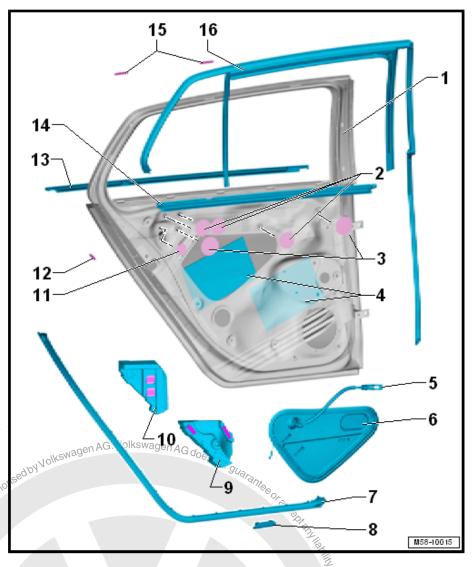
- Quantity: 3
- 28 mm diameter
- Use commercially available duct tape if needed

#### 3 - Sticker

- Quantity: 2
- ☐ 32 mm diameter
- Use commercially available duct tape if needed

#### 4 - Insulation

- □ Self-adhesive
- Installing:
- Cut to size if necessary, 200 mm x 100 mm. Position as shown in the illustration.
- Warm using the Wiring Harness Repair Set -Hot Air Blower -VAS1978/14A- and then press firmly onto the outer door panel.



#### 5 - Release Cable

#### 6 - Door Inner Cover

☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.8 Door Inner Cover, Removing and Installing", page 170.

#### 7 - Outer Door Seal

- □ Secured with clips on the door
- □ Removing and installing. Refer to <u>⇒ "1.7 Outer Door Seal, Removing and Installing" page 157</u>.

#### 8 - Bracket

Component of the outer door seal

#### 9 - Inner Outer Cover

□ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.17 Outer Cover, Removing and Installing" page 188.

#### 10 - Outer External Cushion

□ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.17 Outer Cover, Removing and Installing", page 188.

#### 11 - Sticker

- Quantity: 1
- ☐ 19 mm diameter
- ☐ Use commercially available duct tape if needed Protecte

# . DA nagewayo V to Intervagen AG.

#### 12 - Sticker

- Quantity: 1
- 15 mm diameter

☐ Use commercially available duct tape if needed

#### 13 - Outer Window Shaft Strip

☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.15 Outer Window Shaft Strip, Removing and Installing", page 186.

#### 14 - Inner Window Shaft Strip

□ Removing and installing. Refer to 2.16 Inner Window Shaft Strip, Removing and Installing", page 187.

#### 15 - Sticker

- Quantity: 2
- □ 15 mm x 50 mm
- ☐ Use commercially available duct tape if needed

#### 16 - Window Guide

□ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.14 Window Guide, Removing and Installing", page 183.

#### 2.2 Overview - Window Regulator

#### 1 - Front Door

- 2 Driver Side Rear Window **Regulator Motor Control Mod**ule - J1016- / Front Passenger Side Rear Window Regulator Motor Control Module - J1017-
  - The door control module and window regulator motor are one component.
  - ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.4 Window Regulator Motor, Removing and Installing", page 163

#### 3 - Hex Nut

- □ 6 Nm
- Quantity: 2

## 4 - Window Regulator

□ Removing and installing. Refer to 2.5 Window Regulator, Removing and Installing", page 165

#### 5 - Bolt

- □ 3 Nm
- Quantity: 3 for the window regulator motor with door control module

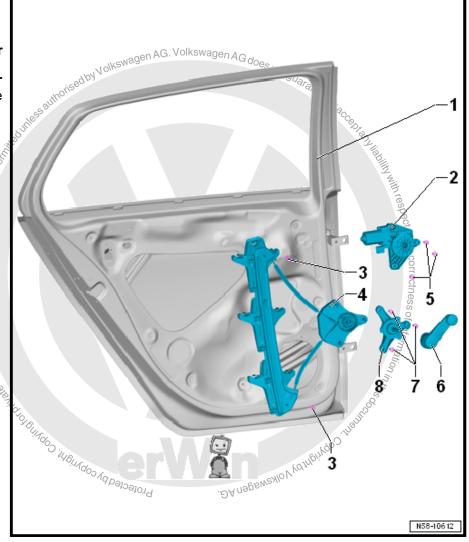
#### 6 - Window Crank

Removing and installing. Refer to "2.6 Window Crank,

Removing and Installing", page 168

#### 7 - Bolt

□ 3 Nm



☐ Quantity: 3 for the window crank mechanism

#### 8 - Window Crank Mechanism

□ Removing and installing. Refer to <u>⇒ page 168</u>.

#### 2.3 Overview - Door Handle and Door Lock



#### Note

The illustration shows the left side. The right side is identical.

#### 1 - Door Lock

Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.13 Door Lock, Removing and Installing", page 179

#### 2 - Bolt

- □ 1.5 Nm
- □ For the locking bracket in the bracket

#### 3 - Bracket

Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.12 Bracket, Removing and Installing page 177

## 4 - Backing Plate

#### 5 - Cap

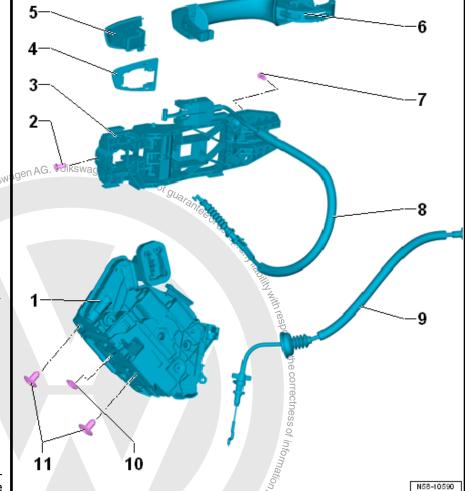
□ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ 2.10 Cap, Removing and Installing", <u>page 173</u> .

#### 6 - Door Handle

Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.11 Door Handle, Removing and Installing", page 176

#### 7 - Bolt

- ☐ 21.5 Nm
- Eoosening this bolt loosens the bracket from the door.



#### 8 - Release Cable

# 9 - Release Cable

- From the interior door mechanism to the door lock -1 to the pass through on the covernil Cap
   Bolt

#### 10 - Cap

#### 11 - Bolt

□ 18 Nm

☐ Quantity: 2

# white a Motor, Removing Window Regulator Motor, Removing 2.4 and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

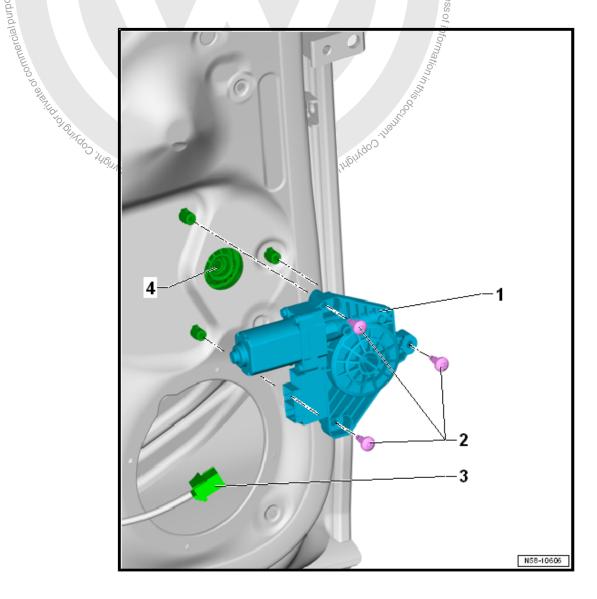
♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-



Note

The following describes removing and installing the left window regulator motor with door control module. Removing and installing right window regulator motor with door control module is identical.

#### Removing



- Remove the rear door trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Rear Door Trim Panels; Rear Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing .
- Secure the door window with adhesive tape to prevent it from falling down.





Golf 2015 ➤ , Golf Variant 2015 ➤ Body Exterior - Edition 02.2016

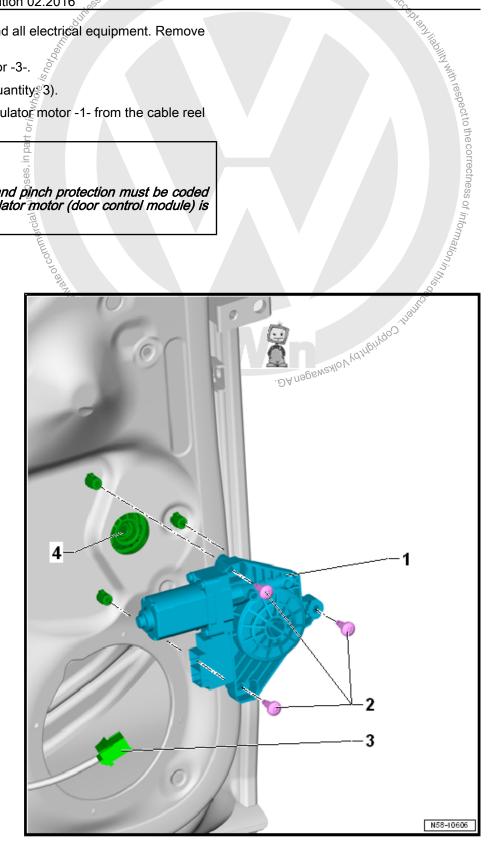
- Switch off the ignition and all electrical equipment. Remove the ignition key.
- Disconnect the connector -3-.
- Remove the bolts -2- (quantity 3).
- Remove the window regulator motor -1- from the cable reel mounts -4-.



#### **WARNING**

The additional functions and pinch protection must be coded when a new window regulator motor (door control module) is installed.

#### Installing



- Install the window regulator motor -1- on the cable reel mounts -4-. Gently move the door window up and down so that the splines between the window regulator motor and the cable reel can mesh.
- Tighten the screws -2-.

- Connect the connector -3-.
- A new window regulator motor must be coded. Refer to Vehicle Diagnostic Tester.
- The work procedure and notes on the one-touch up/down and pinch protection can be found in  $\Rightarrow$  Maintenance ; Booklet 36.1 .

Installation is performed in reverse order of the removal.

#### **Tightening Specifications**

#### Window Regulator, Removing and In-2.5 stalling

#### Special tools and workshop equipment required

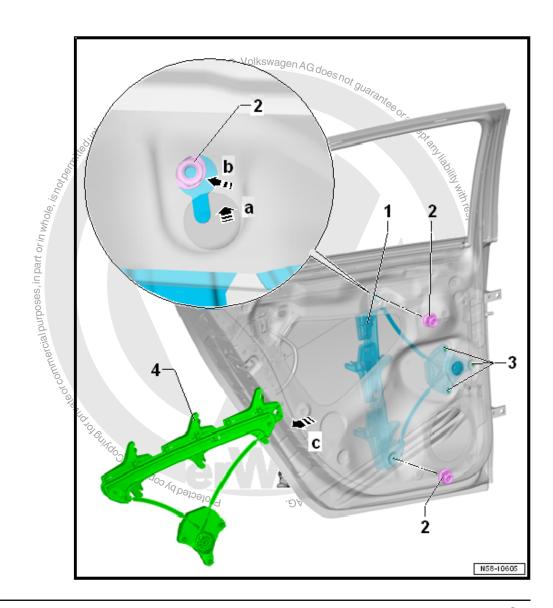
♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-



#### Note

The following describes the removal and installation of the left window regulator. Removing and installing the right window regulator is identical.

#### Removing





- TK. Re
  9.

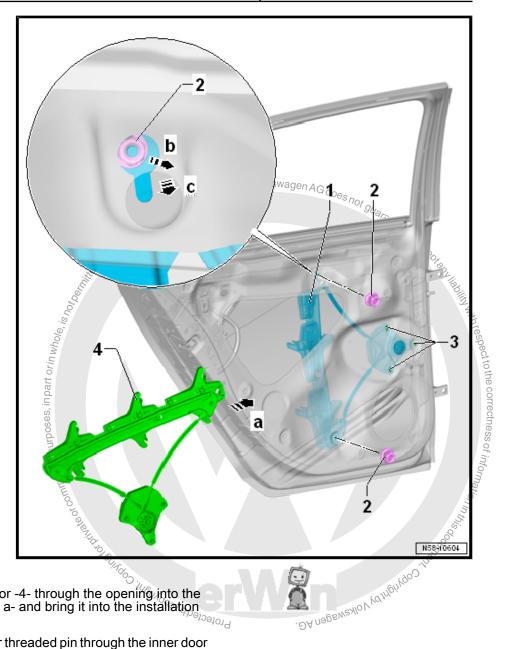
  9.

  7.

  T Remove the rear door trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Rear Door Trim Panels; Rear Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- Loosen the door window from the window regulator, but do not remove. Refer to
  - ⇒ "5.5 Rear Door Window, Removing and Installing", page 387
- Push the door window upward and secure.
- Remove the window regulator motor or the window crank. Re-
  - ⇒ "2.4 Window Regulator Motor, Removing and Installing",
  - page 163 or ⇒ "2.7 Window Crank, Removing and Installing", page 168.
- Release the hooks on the cable reel -3- and push into the door.
- Remove the lower hex nut -2- and pust the window regulator threaded pin in the door.
- Loosen the upper hex nuts -2-, but do not remove.
- Slide the window regulator in the door slightly upward in direction of -arrow a- and guide it into the door in direction of -arrow b-.
- Turn the window regulator -4- 90° and remove it through the opening in the door in direction of -arrow c-. Montgo Vababalory of British of B

#### Installing



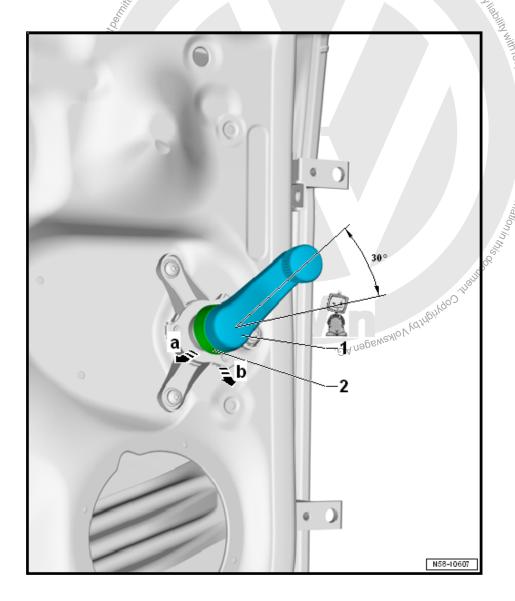


- Guide the window regulator -4- through the opening into the door in direction of -arrow a- and bring it into the installation
- Push the window regulator threaded pin through the inner door panel in direction of -arrow b- and push downward in direction of -arrow c-.
- Tighten the hex nuts -2-.
- Push the cable reel against the door inner panel -3- until the hooks engage audibly.
- Install the window regulator motor or window crank mechanism. Refer to
  - ⇒ "2.4 Window Regulator Motor, Removing and Installing", page 163 or
  - 2.7 Window Crank, Removing and Installing", page 168.
- Install the door window. Refer to ⇒ "5.5 Rear Door Window, Removing and Installing", page 387.
- Install the rear door trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Rear Door Trim Panels; Rear Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.

**Tightening Specifications** 

# 2.6 Window Crank, Removing and Installing

Removing



wagen AG. Volkswagen AG do

Push the spacer ring -2- in the direction of -arrow a- and remove the window crank -1- from the mechanism in direction of -arrow b-.

#### Installing

 Push in the spacer ring -2- and push the window crank -1- on the mechanism.

The installation position of the window crank -1- runs vertically upward when the door window is closed.

Deviation of the window cranks to each other may be maximum  $6^{\circ}$ .

## 2.7 Window Crank, Removing and Installing

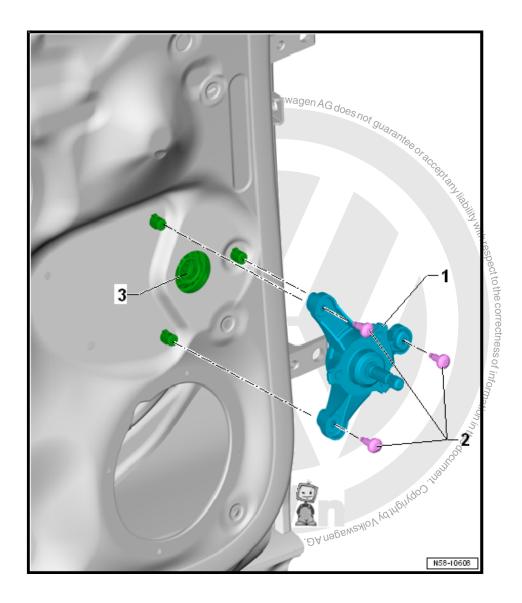
#### Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-



#### Note

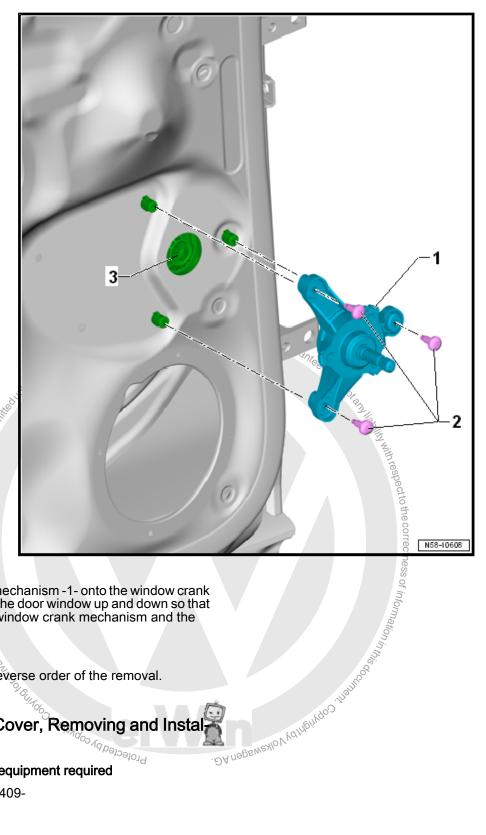
The following describes the removal and installation of the left window crank mechanism. Removing and installing the right window crank mechanism is identical.



#### Removing

- Removing window crank. Refer to ⇒ "2.6 Window Crank, Removing and Installing", page 168.
- Remove the rear door trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Rear Door Trim Panels; Rear Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- Secure the door window with adhesive tape to prevent it from falling down.
- Remove the bolts -2- (quantity: 3).
- Remove the window crank mechanism -1- from the cable reel mounts -3-.

#### Installing



- Install the window crank mechanism -1- onto the window crank mounts -3-. Gently move the door window up and down so that the splines between the window crank mechanism and the cable reel can mesh.
- Tighten the screws -2-.

Installation is performed in reverse order of the removal.

#### **Tightening Specifications**

#### Door Inner Cover, Removing and Instal-2.8 ling

Special tools and workshop equipment required

oses, in part or in whole, is not be

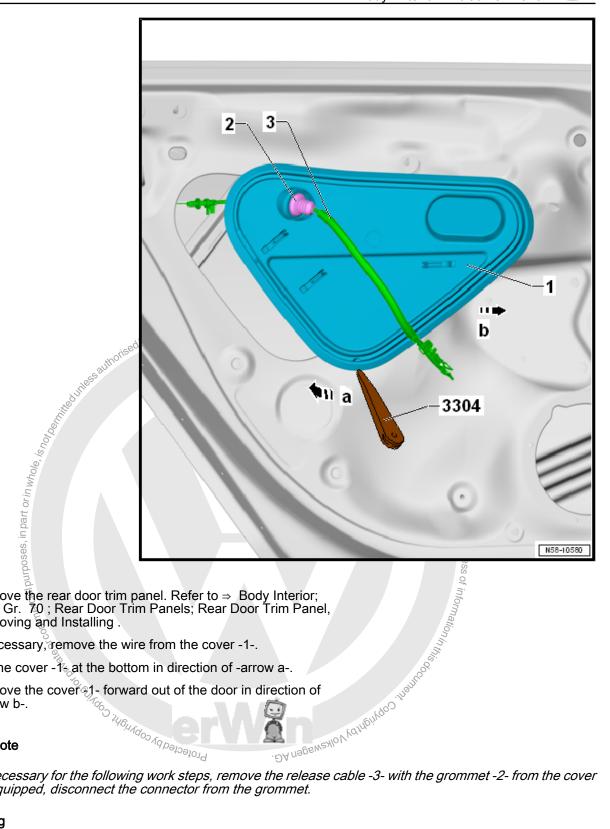
Trim Removal Wedge - 3409-



Note

The following describes the removal and installation of the left cover. The right side is identical.

#### Removing



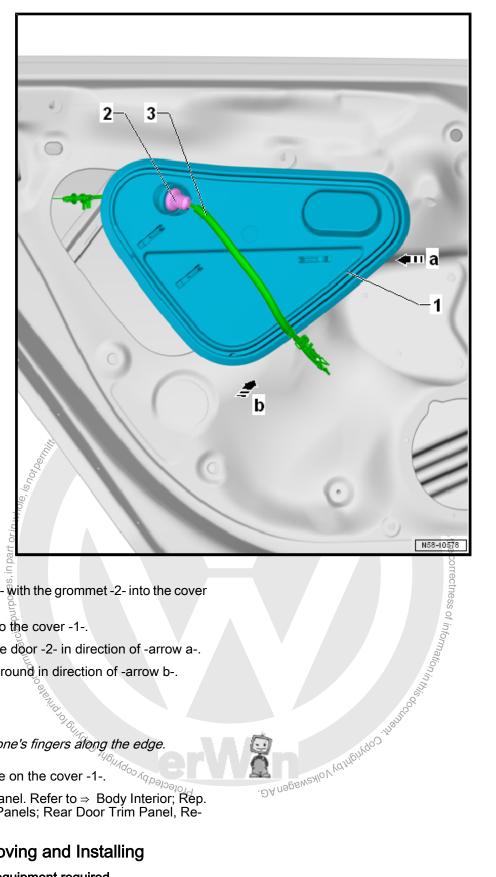
- Remove the rear door trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Rear Door Trim Panels; Rear Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- If necessary, remove the wire from the cover -1-.
- Lift the cover -1 at the bottom in direction of -arrow a-.
- Remove the cover 21- forward out of the door in direction of Protected by Copyright Copy -arrow b-.



Note

If it is necessary for the following work steps, remove the release cable -3- with the grommet -2- from the cover -1-. If equipped, disconnect the connector from the grommet.

## Installing



- Guide the release cable -3- with the grommet -2- into the cover
- Install the grommet -2- into the cover -1-.
- Insert the cover -1- into the door -2- in direction of -arrow a-.
- Engage the cover -1- all around in direction of -arrow b-.



#### Note

Check the cover by running one's fingers along the edge.

- If equipped, install the wire on the cover -1-.
- Install the rear door trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Rear Door Trim Panels; Rear Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.

#### 2.9 Catch, Removing and Installing

#### Special tools and workshop equipment required

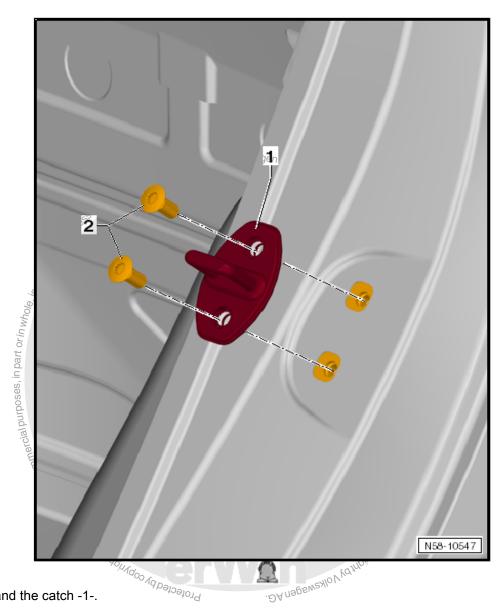
- ◆ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm VAG1331-
- Cylinder Head Bolt Socket 3410-



# Note

The following describes removing and installing the left catch. The right side is identical.

# Removing



- Remove the bolts -2- and the catch -1-.

# Installing

- Position the striker pin -1- on the C-pillar and tighten the bolts
- Adjust the catch. Refer to ⇒ "1.4 Catch, Adjusting", page 151.

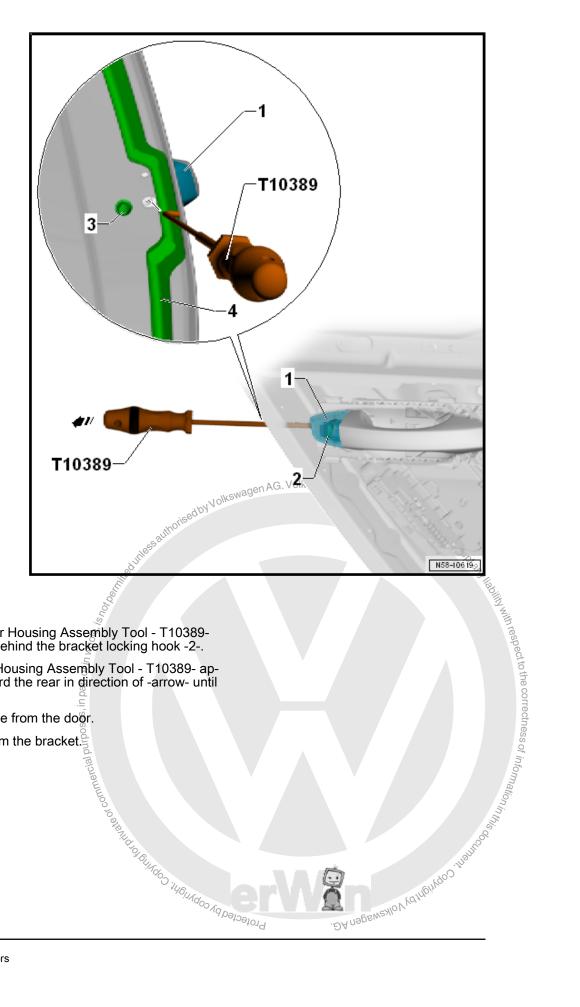
Component	Tightening Specification
Striker pin to the body	20 Nm

#### Cap, Removing and Installing 2.10

# Special tools and workshop equipment required

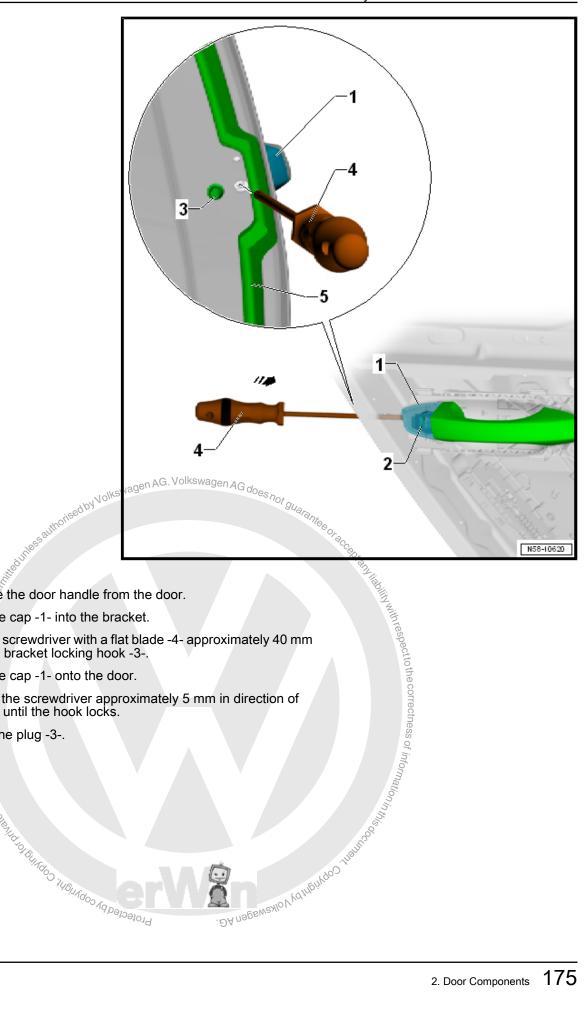
◆ Lock Cylinder Housing Assembly Tool - T10389-

## Removing



- Remove the plugs -3-.
- Guide the Lock Cylinder Housing Assembly Tool T10389-approximately 44 mm behind the bracket locking hook -2-.
- Pull the Lock Cylinder Housing Assembly Tool T10389- approximately 5 mm toward the rear in direction of -arrow- until the hook releases.
- Remove the door handle from the door.
- Remove the cap -1- from the bracket. And beloed by the investigation of the investigatio

# Installing



- Remove the door handle from the door.
- Push the cap -1- into the bracket.
- Guide a screwdriver with a flat blade -4- approximately 40 mm until the bracket locking hook -3-.
- Push the cap -1- onto the door.
- Push in the screwdriver approximately 5 mm in direction of -arrow-, until the hook locks.
- Protected by control of the state of commercial purions of the state o Mount the plug -3-.

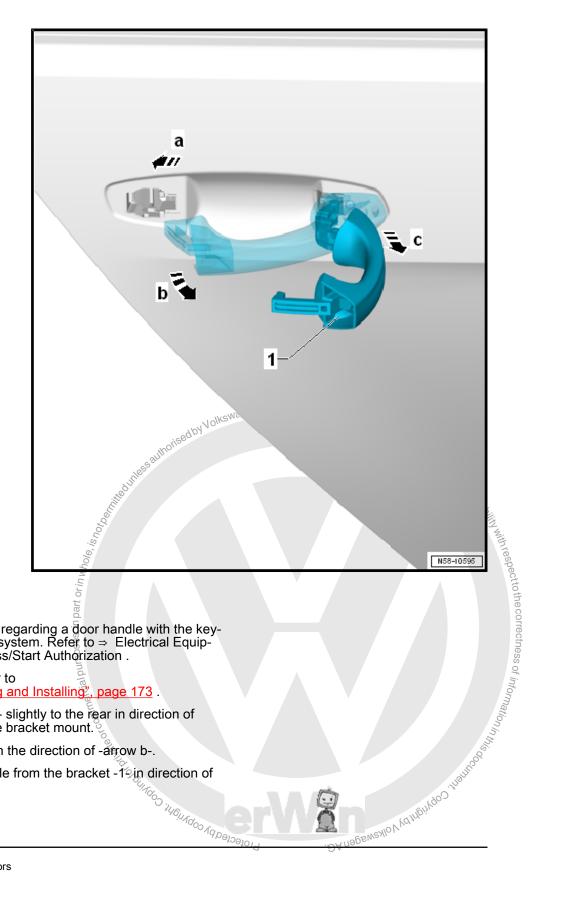


#### 2.11 Door Handle, Removing and Installing



Note

The following describes the removal and installation of the right door handle. The left side is identical.



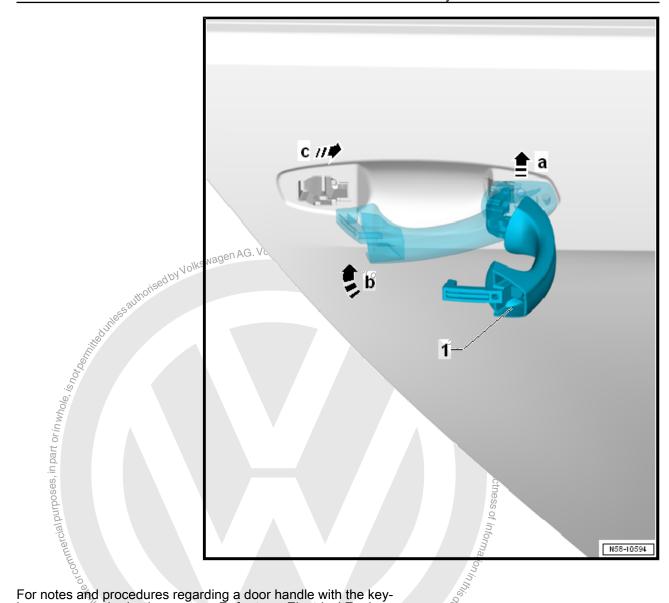
# Removing

For notes and procedures regarding a door handle with the keyless access authorization system. Refer to  $\Rightarrow$  Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94; Access/Start Authorization .

- Remove the cap. Refer to ⇒ "2.10 Cap, Removing and Installing", page 173
- Pull the door handle -1- slightly to the rear in direction of -arrow a- and out of the bracket mount.
- Pivot the door handle in the direction of -arrow b-.
- Remove the door handle from the bracket -19in direction of -arrow c-. Ados idented by copyright, Copy

# Installing





Pivot the door handle -1- into the door in direction of arrow b-.

Push the door handle toward the front in arrow c- into the mount in the line and the line arrow c- into the mount in the line and the line arrow c- into the mount in the line arrow c- into For notes and procedures regarding a door handle with the keyless access authorization system. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94; Access/Start Authorization .

- Install the cap. Refer to ⇒ "2.11 Door Handle, Removing and Installing", page 176.

#### 2.12 Bracket, Removing and Installing

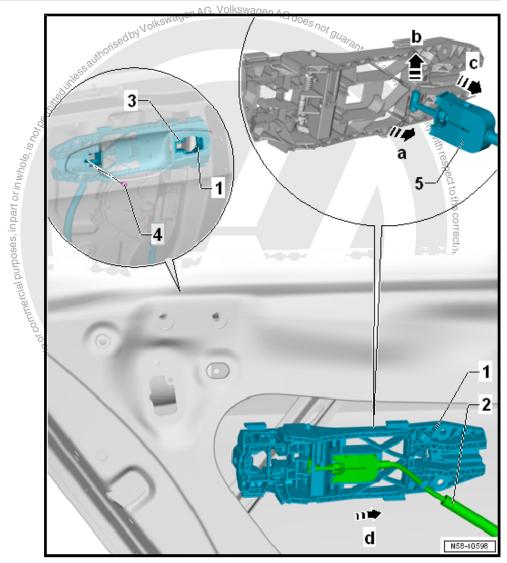
Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-



Note

The following describes the removal and installation of the left bracket. The right side is identical.



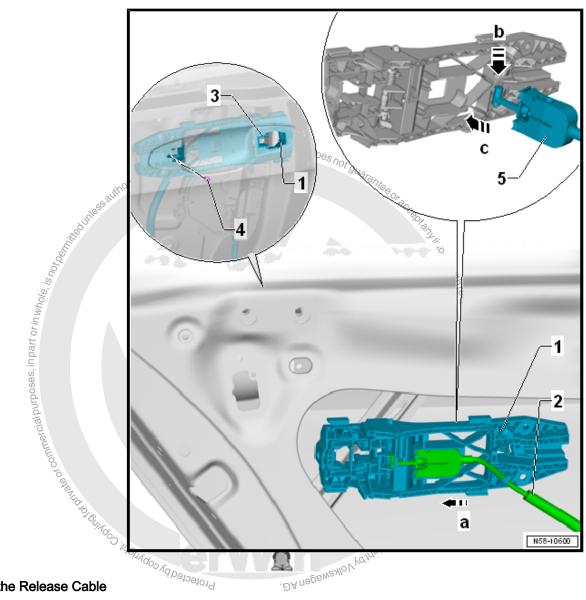
# Removing

- Remove the rear door trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Rear Door Trim Panels; Rear Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- Remove the door inner cover. Refer to ⇒ "2.8 Door Inner Cover, Removing and Installing", page 170.
- Remove the door handle. Refer to ⇒ "2.11 Door Handle, Removing and Installing", page 176.
- Remove the bolt -4- and remove the backing plate -3-.
- Push the bracket -1- slightly toward the rear and remove it from the door in direction of -arrow d-.

# Detach the Release Cable.

- Release the retainer -5- and pivot it out of the mount in the bracket in direction of -arrow a-.
- Remove the pin for the release cable from the mount in direction of -arrow b-.
- Remove the release cable -2- from the bracket -1- in direction of -arrow c-.

# Installing



- Securing the Release Cable
- Guide the release cable -2- in the bracket -1-.
- Install the release cable bolts in the mount in direction of -arrow b-.
- Pivot the retainer -5- into the mount in the bracket in direction of -arrow c- and engage.
- Guide the bracket -1- into the door in direction of -arrow a-.
- Push the bracket slightly forward.
- Install the backing plate -3- and tighten the screw -4-.

Installation is performed in reverse order of the removal.

# **Tightening Specifications**

#### Door Lock, Removing and Installing 2.13

# Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ♦ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm VAG1331-
- ◆ Cylinder Head Bolt Socket 3410-

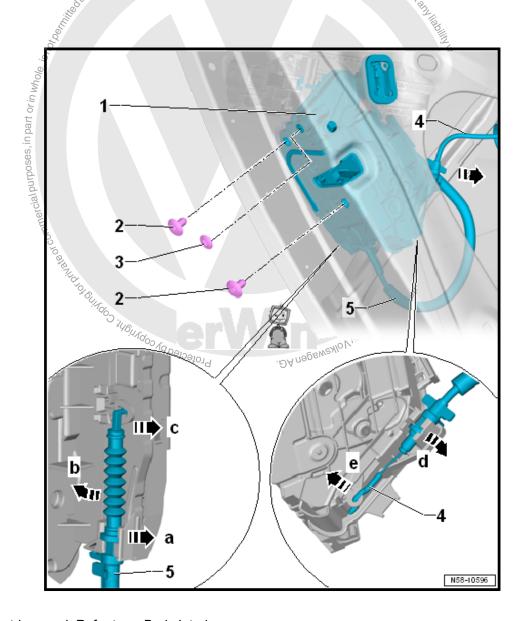




- Note

  The following describes the removal and installation of the left door lock. The right side is identical.
- The door window must be closed for the following work procedures.

# Removing



- Remove the rear door trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Rear Door Trim Panels; Rear Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- Remove the door inner cover. Refer to ⇒ "2.8 Door Inner Cover, Removing and Installing", page 170
- Unlock and disconnect the connector.
- Remove the cap -3-.
- Remove the bolts -2-.
- Remove the door lock -1- from the door -arrow-.



If it is necessary for the following work steps, loosen the cables.

## Detach the Release Cable from the Mounting Bracket.

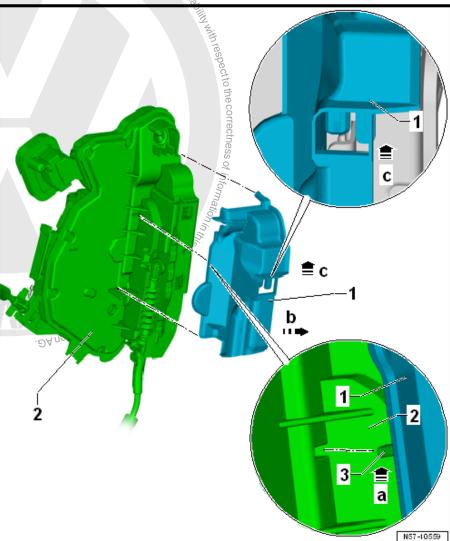
- Remove the cover. Refer to <u>⇒ page 181</u>.
- Turn the release cable -5- 90° and remove it in direction of -arrow a-.
- Move the release cable in direction of -arrow b- until it can be guided out of the eye in the door lock -1- in direction of -arrow c-.

## Detach the Release Cable to the Interior Door Mechanism.

- Turn the release cable 4-90% and remove it.
- Move the release cable in direction of -arrow dountil it can be guided out of the eye in the door lock -1- in direction of -arrow e-.



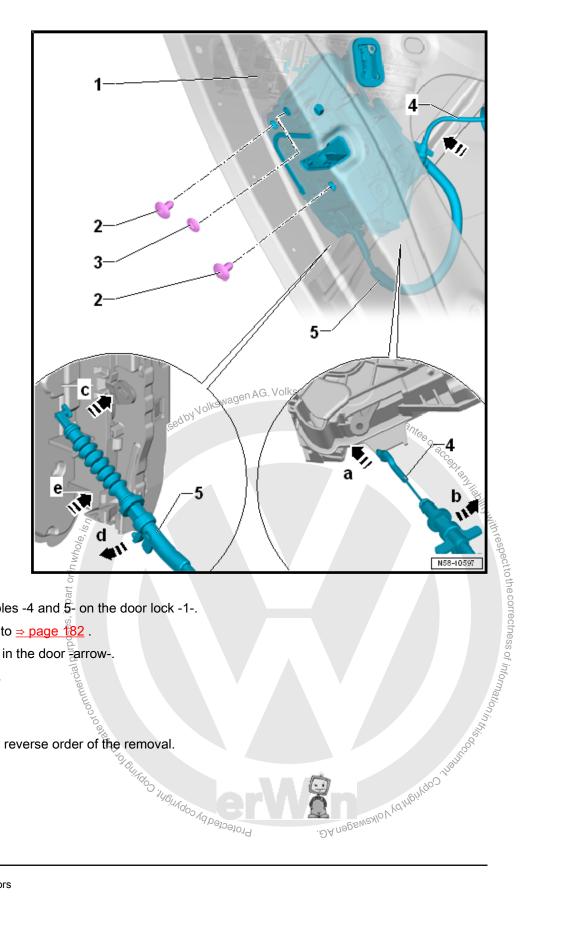
Cover, Removing



Release the hook -3- in direction of -arrow a-.

- Pull the cover -1- with the hook from the door lock -2- in direction of -arrow b-.
- Remove the cover -1- upward in direction of -arrow c- from the door lock -2-.

# Installing

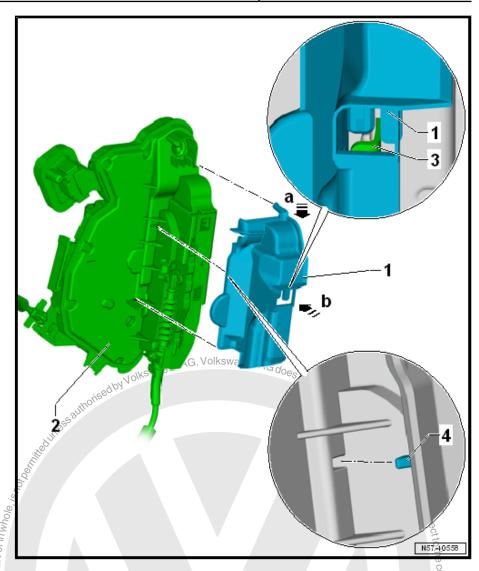


- Install the removed cables -4 and 5- on the door lock -1-.
- Install the cover. Refer to ⇒ page 182.
- Install the door lock -1- in the door arrow-.
- Connect the connector.
- Install the bolts -2-.
- Install the cap -3-.

Installation is performed in reverse order of the removal. Protected by copyright, Copyright

# **Tightening Specifications**

Cover, Installing



- Push the cover -1- onto the bracket -3- on the door lock -2- in direction of -arrow a-.
- Engage the hook -4- with the door lock -2- in direction of -arrow b-.

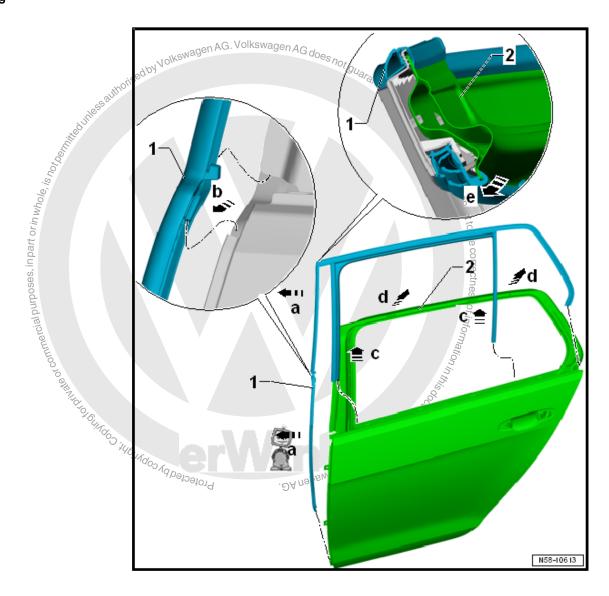
#### Window Guide, Removing and Installing 2.14



# Note

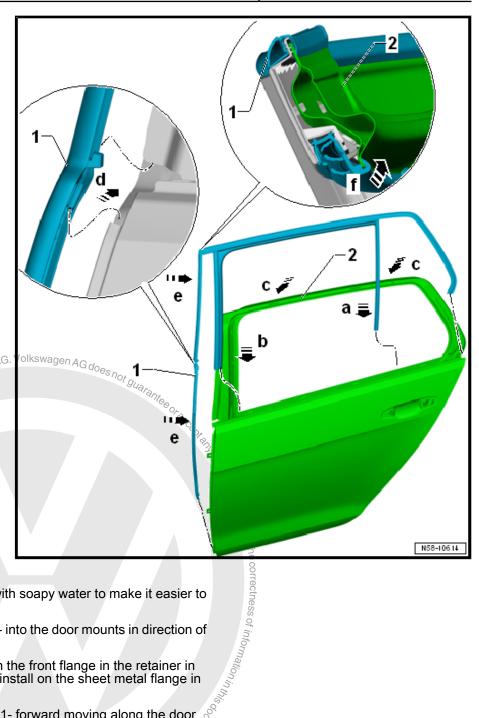
- The following describes the removal and installation of the left window guide. Removing and installing the . DA nagenesylo V Vehity right window guide is identical. ◆ Do not bend the window guide when removing it.

# Removing



- Remove the inner window shaft strip. Refer to ⇒ "2.16 Inner Window Shaft Strip, Removing and Installing", page 187.
- Remove the outer window shaft strip. Refer to
   ⇒ "2.15 Outer Window Shaft Strip, Removing and Installing",
   page 186
- Remove the rear door window. Refer to
   ⇒ "5.5 Rear Door Window, Removing and Installing",
   page 387 .
- Roll the sealing lip on the window guide -1- off of the door flange -2- from the inside in direction of -arrow e-.
- Remove the window guide -1- from the door mounts in direction of -c arrows-.
- Remove the window guide from the front sheet metal flange in direction of -a arrows- and pull it out of the retainer in direction of -arrow b- in the transition area.
- Remove the window guide -1- evenly all around in direction of -d arrows- from the door flange -2-.

## Installing



- Spray the window guide with soapy water to make it easier to
- Push the window guide -1- into the door mounts in direction of
- Spray th install.

   Push -a a'
  Pt d' Push the window guide on the front flange in the retainer in direction of -arrow d- and install on the sheet metal flange in
  - Attach the window guide -1- forward moving along the door flange -2- in direction of -c arrows-.
  - Pull the sealing lip on the window guide onto the door flange in direction of -arrow f- from the inside. .ĐA negswexlo V Valnigi



Note

Make sure the window guide -1- fits evenly when installing it (wind noises).

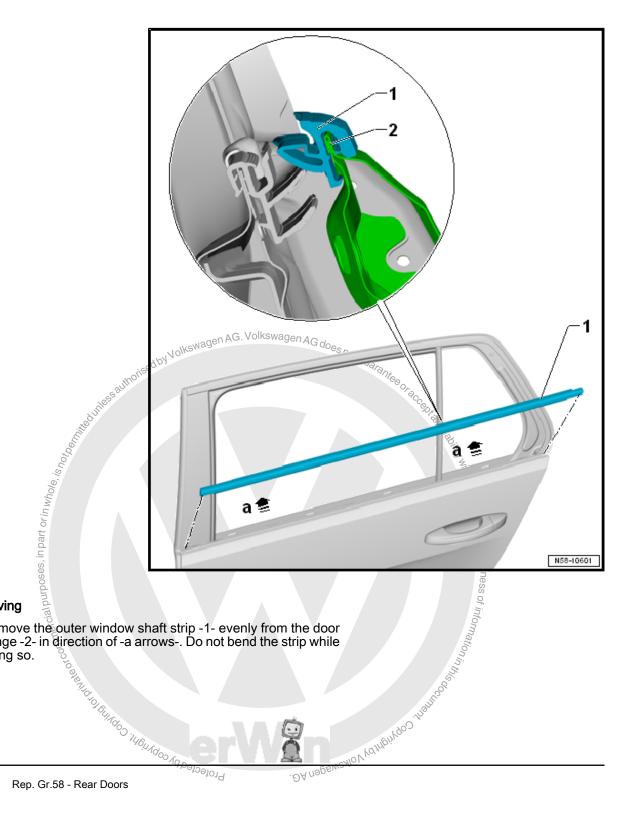
Installation is performed in reverse order of the removal.

#### Outer Window Shaft Strip, Removing and Installing 2.15



# Note

- The outer window shaft strip has a metal insert in the center.
- If it gets bent, the outer window shaft strip can longer be straightened out again. It will remain "wavy".
- Therefore the outer window shaft strip must be removed and installed evenly without bending it.
- The following describes the removal and installation of the left outer window shaft strip. Removing and installing the right window shaft strip is identical.



## Removing

Remove the outer window shaft strip -1- evenly from the door flange -2- in direction of -a arrows-. Do not bend the strip while Stocker of Blisdo Weinsdoo Nabe doing so.

# Installing



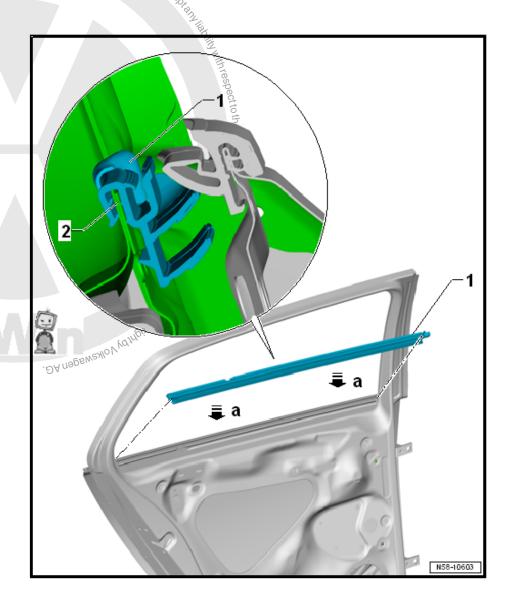
# Note

- ♦ It is permissible to use assembly aids.
- Do not use any striking tools to install the outer window shaft strip.
- Align the outer window shaft strip -1- on the B-pillar and push it evenly by hand onto the door flange -2-.

#### Inner Window Shaft Strip, Removing and Installing 2.16



Note of Note of Note of Note of Note of Note of the left inner window shaft strip. Removing and installing the right window shaft strip is identical. Professional purposes, in part or in whole, is not particular or in whole, is not particular or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not particular or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not particular or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not particular or commercial purposes.



#### Removing

- Remove the rear door trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Rear Door Trim Panels; Rear Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing . nen AG. Volkswagen AG
- Lift the inner window shaft strip -1- evenly off of the flange -2- without bending it.

# Installing

Attach the inner window shaft strip -1- and push it evenly in direction of -a arrows- onto the rear door flange -2- by hand.

# Outer Cover, Removing and Installing



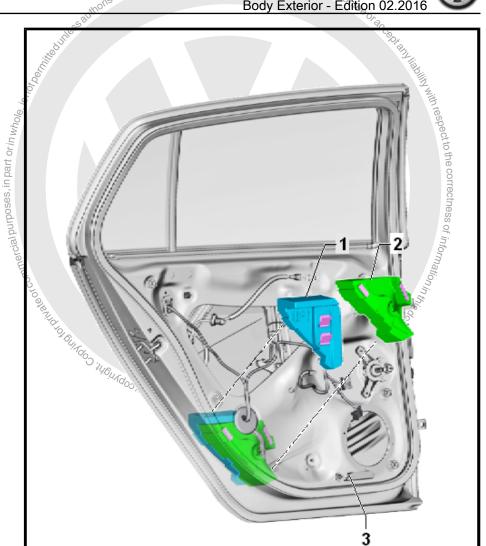
## Note

Some correctness of information in the information Removal and installation is described only for the left outer cover. Removing and installing right outer cover is identical.

#### Removing

- Remove the rear door trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Rear Door Trim Panels; Rear Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- Remove the door inner cover. Refer to ⇒ "2.8 Door Inner Cover, Removing and Installing", <u>page 170</u>. Protected by copyright, Copyright of

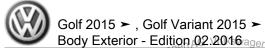


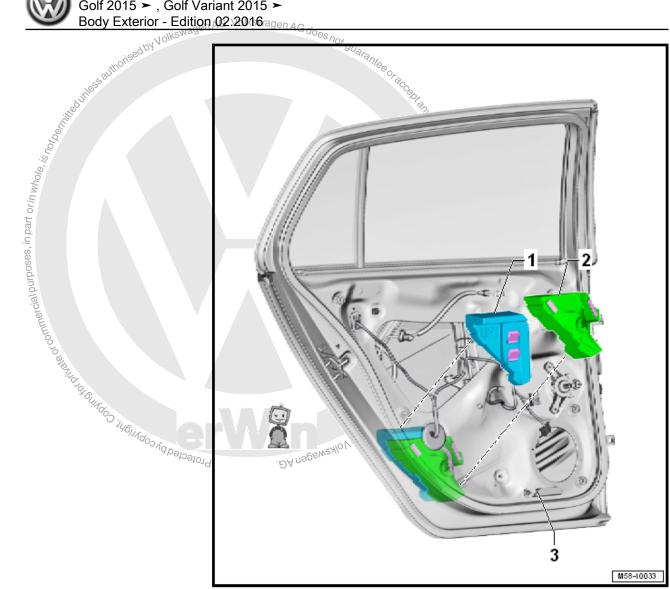


- Release the outer exterior cover retaining tabs -1- alternating from side to side with a screwdriver and at the same time remove the outer exterior cover -1- upward from the door -3-.
- Loosen the inner exterior cover adhesive strip -2- from the door -3- and remove the inner exterior cover -2- upward from the door, pay attention to the wires while doing so.

# Installing

M58-10033



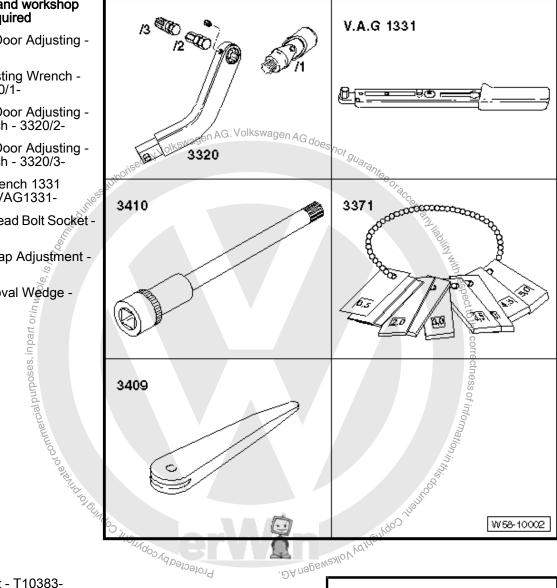


- Check the inner exterior cover -2- and outer exterior cover -1- for damage. and if necessary replace.
- Replace the two-sided adhesive tape on the inner exterior cover -2-.
- Remove the protective film from the two-sided adhesive tape on the inner exterior cover -2-.
- Push the inner exterior cover -2- until stop in the door -3-, while doing so pay attention to the wiring guide.
- Push the inner exterior cover -2- with force against the door inner panel.
- Push the outer exterior door cover -1- until stop in the door and while doing so engage with the inner exterior cover -2-.
- Install the door inner cover. Refer to ⇒ "2.8 Door Inner Cover, Removing and Installing", page 170
- Install the front door trim panel. Refer to  $\Rightarrow$  Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Rear Door Trim Panels; Rear Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.

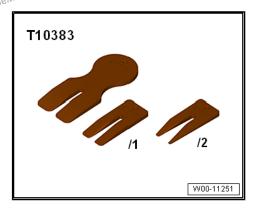
#### **Special Tools** 3

## Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Wrench Door Adjusting -
- Door Adjusting Wrench -Joint - 3320/1-
- Wrench Door Adjusting -Box Wrench - 3320/2-
- Wrench Door Adjusting -Box Wrench - 3320/3-
- Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm VAG1331-
- Cylinder Head Bolt Socket -
- Gauge Gap Adjustment -
- Trim Removal Wedge -3409-

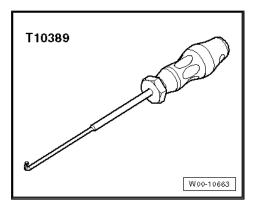


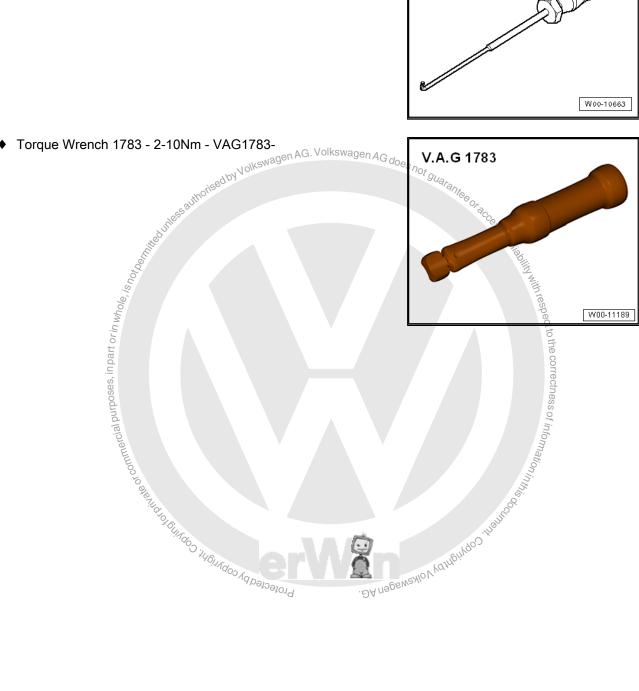
♦ Wedge Set - T10383-





Lock Cylinder Housing Assembly Tool - T10389-





identity with respect to the correctness of information in this oc

#### 60 -**Sunroof**

# Sunroof

⇒ "1.1 Characteristics - Sliding Sunroof, Sedan", page 193

Seedby Volkswagen AG. Volkswagen AG does not guarant

- ⇒ "1.2 Overview Sunroof", page 194
- ⇒ "1.3 Overview Sunroof Shade", page 201
- ⇒ "1.4 Sunroof Frame, Removing and Installing", page 203
- ⇒ "1.5 Wind Deflector, Removing and Installing", page 215
- ⇒ "1.6 Glass Panel, Removing and Installing", page 223
- ⇒ "1.7 Rear Sunroof Panel, Removing and Installing", page 237
- "1.8 Glass Panel, Adjusting", page 241
- ⇒ "1.9 Rear Glass Panel, Adjusting", page 244
- ⇒ "1:10 Height Adjustment, Checking", page 245
- ⇒ "1.11 Slotted Guide Rail Guide, Removing and Installing", page
- ⇒ "1.12 Sunroof Front Trim, Removing and Installing"
- ⇒ "1.13 Power Sunroof Control Module J245 , Removing and Installing", page 261
- ⇒ "1.14 Roof Shade Control Module J394, Removing and Installing", page 272
- ⇒ "1.15 Sunroof Seals, Removing and Installing", page 273
- ⇒ "1.16 Sunroof Shade, Removing and Installing", page 279
- ⇒ "1.17 Power Sunroof Control Module J245, Programming", page 297
- ⇒ "1.18 Roof Shade Control Module J394 , Programming", page 298
- ⇒ "1.19 Operating without Electricity", page 299
- 1.1 Characteristics - Sliding Sunroof, Sedan

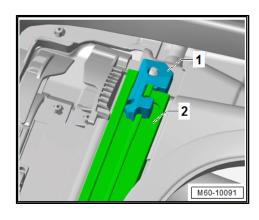


#### Caution

A visual inspection when the sliding sunroof is open on the vehicle is essential to order the correct replacement part.

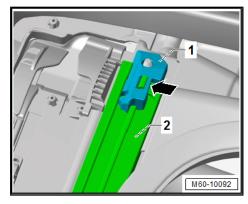
#### Vehicles through 11/2014

- 1 Shade Stop Buffer
- 2 Guide Rail



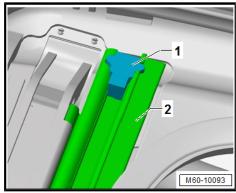
# Vehicles from 11/2014 through 02/2015

- 1 Shade Stop Buffer with Reinforcement -arrow-
- 2 Guide Rail



## Vehicles from 03/2015

- 1 Shade Stop Buffer
- 2 Guide Rail



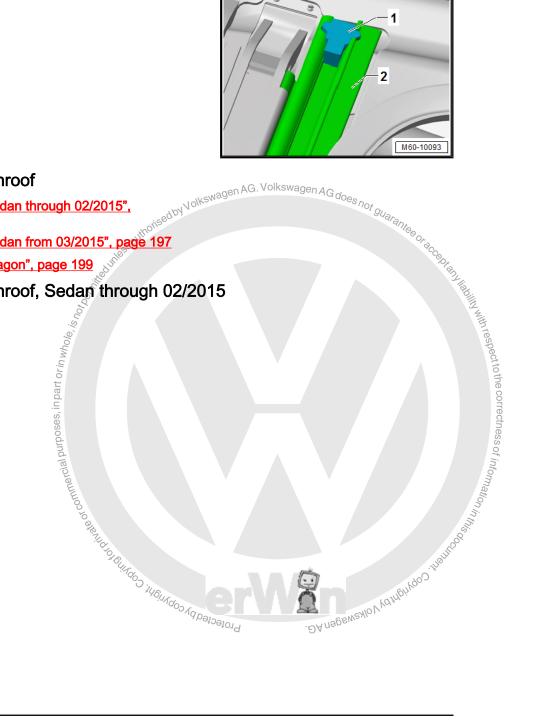
#### 1.2 Overview - Sunroof

⇒ "1.2.1 Overview - Sunroof, Sedan through 02/2015",

⇒ "1.2.2 Overview - Sunroof, Sedan from 03/2015", page 197

⇒ "1.2.3 Overview - Sunroof, Wagon", page 199

Overview - Sunroof, Sedan through 02/2015 1.2.1



#### 1 - Panorama Sunroof Glass Panel (One-Piece Safety Glass)

- Glass panel, removing. Refer to
  - ⇒ "1.6 Glass Panel, Removing and Installing", page 223
- ☐ Glass panel, removing, defective drive motor. Refer to
  - ⇒ "1.6.3 Glass Panel, Removing, Defective Drive Motor, Sedan through 02/2015", page 232.
- ☐ Glass panel, adjusting. Refer to ⇒ "1.8.1 Glass Panel, Adjusting, Sedan", page 241

#### 2 - Bolt

- □ 5.5 Nm
- Replace after removing
- Microencapsulated
- Quantity: 6

#### 3 - Sunroof Frame Seal

Removing and installing. Refer to 1.15.1 Sunroof Frame Seal, Removing and Installing, Sedan", page 273.

# 4 - Sunroof Shade

Removing and installing. Refer to

1.16.1 Sunroof Shade, Removing and Installing, Sedan through 02/2015", page 279.

## 5 - Sunroof Frame

- ☐ Sunroof frame, removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "1.4.1 Sunroof Frame, Removing and Installing, Sedan", page 203.
- If necessary, use only special Grease © 060 751 A2- to grease the guide channels, otherwise the Protected by copyright, . DA nagewaylo V Votrhein function cannot be guaranteed.

#### 6 - Bolt

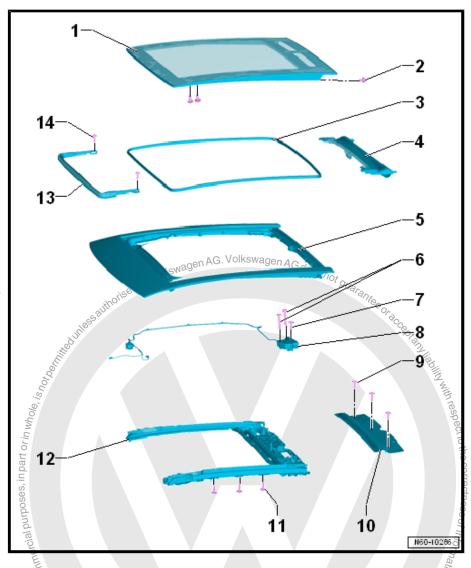
- □ 4 Nm
- □ For the sunroof motor
- Quantity: 2

#### 7 - Bolt

- □ 4 Nm
- □ For the sunroof motor
- Quantity: 1

## 8 - Power Sunroof Control Module - J245-

- ☐ Control module, removing and installing. Refer to  $\Rightarrow$  "1.13.1 Power Sunroof Control Module J245 , Removing and Installing, Sedan through 02/2015", page
- ☐ Control module, adapting. Refer to ⇒ "1.17 Power Sunroof Control Module J245, Programming", page 297.



9 - S	crew
	2.5 Nm
	For the cover
	Quantity: 5
10 - 0	Cover
	For the slotted guide rail
	Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "1.13.1 Power Sunroof Control Module J245, Removing and Installing, Sedan through 02/2015", page 261.
11 - 9	Screw
	3 Nm
	Replace after removing
	Microencapsulated Microencapsulated
	Replace after removing  Microencapsulated  Quantity: 13  Slotted Guide Rail Guide  With tilting mechanism and cables
12 - 9	Slotted Guide Rail Guide
	With tilting mechanism and cables
	Forms one component with the mounting carrier, sun shade and control module
	Removing and installing. Refer to "1.11 Slotted Guide Rail Guide, Removing and Installing", page 246.
13 - <i>X</i>	Wind Deflector
<b>9</b>	Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "1.5 Wind Deflector, Removing and Installing", page 215.
14 <u>-</u> 5	Screw
ĘŪ,	2 Nm
n pa	For the wind deflector
Ges, I	Quantity: 2
rpos	
alpu	
perci	
	to the state of th
	Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "1.5 Wind Deflector, Removing and Installing", page 215.  Screw 2 Nm For the wind deflector Quantity: 2
	John Sensylon
	a ⊝∧ .

#### 1.2.2 Overview - Sunroof, Sedan from 03/2015

#### 1 - Panorama Tilting Sunroof Glass Panel (One-Piece Safety Glass)

- Glass Panel, Removing. Refer to ⇒ "1.6.2 Glass Panel, Removing and Installing, Sedan from 03/2015", page 227 AG.
- Glass Panel, Adjusting. Refer to ⇒ %1.8.1 Glass Panel, Adjusting, Sedan", page 241.

#### 2 Sunroof Frame Seal

Removing and Installing. Refer to onto mmercial purposes, in part or in whole, in 1.15.1 Sunroof Frame Seal, Removing and Installing, Sedan", page 273

#### 3 - Sunroof Frame

- Sunroof Frame, Removing and Installing. Refer to
  - ⇒ "1.4.1 Sunroof Frame, Removing and Installing, Sedan", page 203
- ☐ If necessary, use only Special Grease - G 060 751 A2- to grease the guide channels, otherwise the function cannot be guaranteed.

# 4 - Cover

- ☐ For the slotted guide rail
- Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "1.13.2 Power Sunroof Control Module J245, Removing and Installing, Sedan from 03/2015", page 265.

#### 5 - Bolt

- □ 2.5 Nm
- For the cover
- Quantity: 3

## 6 - Sunroof Shade

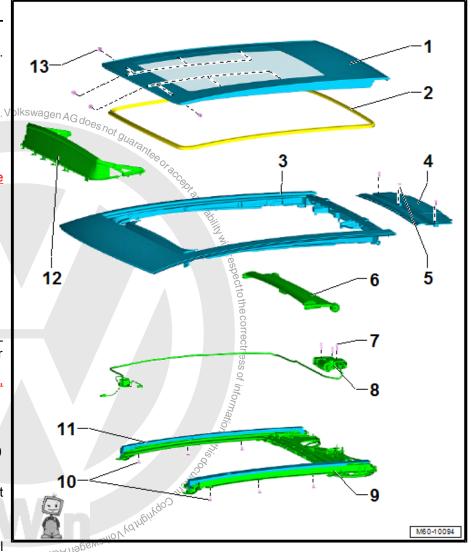
Removing and Installing. Refer to "1.16.2 Sunroof Shade, Removing and Installing, Sedan from 03/2015", page 288.

#### 7 - Bolt

- □ 4 Nm
- ☐ For the sunroof motor
- Quantity: 3

#### 8 - Power Sunroof Control Module - J245-

☐ Control Module, Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "1.13.1 Power Sunroof Control Module J245, Removing and Installing, Sedan through 02/2015", page



☐ Control Module, Adapting. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Power Sunroof Control Module J245, Programming", page 297 9 - Slotted Guide Rail Guide ■ With tilting mechanism and cables ☐ Forms one component with the mounting carrier, sun shade and control module ☐ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "1.11 Slotted Guide Rail Guide, Removing and Installing", page 246. 10 - Bolt **□** 3 Nm □ Micro-encapsulated Replace after removing Quantity: 24 11 - Rail ☐ Lifter component ☐ To secure the glass panel to the slotted guide rail guide 12 - Wind Deflector Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "1.5.2 Wind Deflector, Removing and Installing, Sedan from 03/2015", page 217. Protected by copyright . ĐA negswaylo V Vd mgin 13 - Bolt □ 5.5 Nm ■ Micro-encapsulated □ Replace after removing

Quantity: 10

#### 1.2.3 Overview - Sunroof, Wagon

## 1 - Rear Sunroof Panel

- Removing and installing. Refer to <u>"1.7 Rear Sunroof</u> Panel, Removing and Installing", page 237
- □ Adjusting. Refer to ⇒ "1.9 Rear Glass Panel, Adjusting", page 244

#### 2 - Bolt

- □ 7 Nm
- Quantity: 6

## 3 - Seal

- For rear glass panel
- □ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "1.15.4 Glass Panel Seal, Removing and Installing, Wagon", page 278.

#### 4 - Wire

## 5 - Inner Seal

Installed on the assembly frame

#### 6 - Rear Lid Part

#### 7 - Roof Shade Control Module - J394-

- □ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "1.14 Roof Shade Control Module J394, Removing and Instal-
- ling", page 272 ☐ Initialization. Refer to <u>⇒ "1.18 Roof Shade Control Module J394</u>, Programming", page 298.

#### 8 - Bolt

- □ 4 Nm
- □ For securing the motors
- □ 3 per motor

#### 9 - Bolt

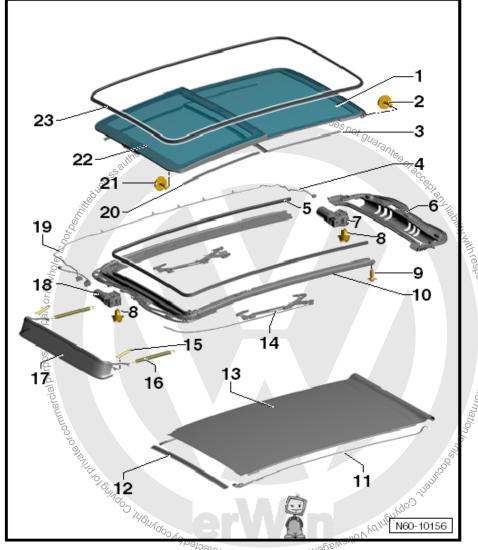
- □ 8 Nm
- ☐ To secure the sunroof frame
- ☐ Quantity: 18

#### 10 - Sunroof Frame

☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "1.4.2 Sunroof Frame, Removing and Installing, Wagon", page 212.

## 11 - Cable

For the sunroof shade



#### 12 - Bow

#### 13 - Sunroof Shade

☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "1.16.3 Sunroof Shade, Removing and Installing, Wagon", page 292.

#### 14 - Tilting Mechanism

☐ For front glass panel, with control cables

## 15 - Supporting Bracket

#### 16 - Tension Spring

#### 17 - Wind Deflector

☐ Removing and installing. Refer to "1.5.3 Wind Deflector, Removing and Installing, Wagon", page 219.

## 18 - Power Sunroof Control Module - J245-

□ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "1.13.3 Power Sunroof Control Module J245 , Removing and Installing, Wagon", page 269 .

☐ Initialization. Refer to ⇒ "1.17 Power Sunroof Control Module J245, Programming", page 297.

#### 19 - Connectors

20 - Trim

#### 21 - Bolt

□ 7 Nm

Quantity: 8

#### 22 - Sunroof Panel

dby Volkswagen AG. Volkswagen AG does not gue □ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "1.6.4 Glass Panel? Removing and Installing, Wagon", page 233.

☐ Adjusting. Refer to ⇒ "1.8.2 Glass Panel, Adjusting, Wagon", page 243.

## 23 - Outer Seal

DA nagewaylo V Vedrago o into white the contectuess of information ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to \*1.15.3 Sunroof Frame Seal, Removing and Installing, Wagon", page 276. Protected by copyright, Copyright



#### 1.3 Overview - Sunroof Shade

⇒ "1.3.1 Overview - Sunroof Shade, Sedan through 02/2015",

⇒ "1.3.2 Overview - Sunroof Shade, Sedan from 03/2015", page 202

⇒ "1.3.3 Overview - Sunroof Shade, Wagon", page 203

#### 1.3.1 Overview - Sunroof Shade, Sedan through 02/2015

## 1 - Sunroof Shade

Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "1.16.1 Sunroof Shade, Removing and Installing, Sedan through 02/2015", page 279

# 2 - Mount

□ For the sunroof shade fabric

## 3 - Screw

- □ 2 Nm
- Quantity: 2

## 4 - Tension Wire

☐ For attaching the material in the tension bow

#### 5 - Drive Plate

6 - Slider

# 7 - Tension Bow

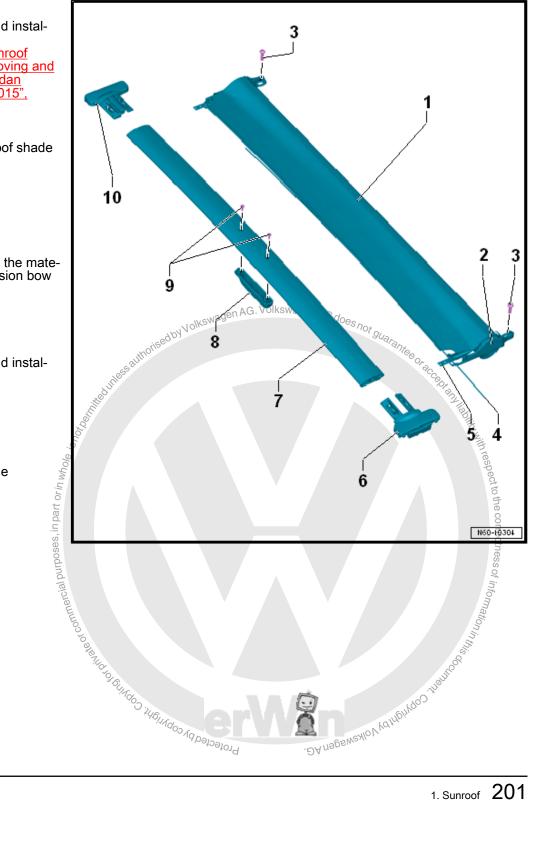
Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ page 286 .

## 8 - Handle

#### 9 - Screw

- □ 1 Nm
- ☐ For the handle
- Quantity: 2

## 10 - Slider



#### 1.3.2 Overview - Sunroof Shade, Sedan from 03/2015

# 1 - O-Ring

- Quantity: 2
- Note the position

## 2 - Sunroof Shade

- ☐ With tension wire for attaching the material to the tension bow
- □ Removing and Installing. Refer to
  ⇒ "1.16.2 Sunroof Shade, Removing and Installing, Sedan from 03/2015", page 288

## 3 - Steel Band Carrier

☐ For the sunroof shade fabric

#### 4 - Slider Lower Section

Attached to the steel band carrier

## 5 - Slider Upper Section

#### 6 - Bolt

- □ 2 Nm
- □ Quantity: 2

## 7 - Tension Bow

□ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ page 291

## 8 - Clip

Quantity: 1

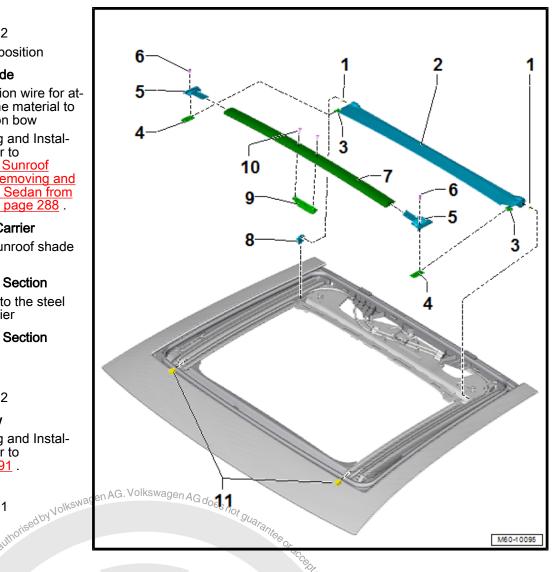
## 9 - Handle

#### 10 - Bolt

- □ 1 Nm<sup>3</sup>
- □ For the handle
- Quantity: 2

# 11 - Stop Buffer

For shade



Nolkswagen AG.

#### 1.3.3 Overview - Sunroof Shade, Wagon

## 1 - Sunroof Shade

Removing and installing. Refer to 1.16.3 Sunroof Shade, Removing and Installing, Wagon", page 292.

## 2 - Mount

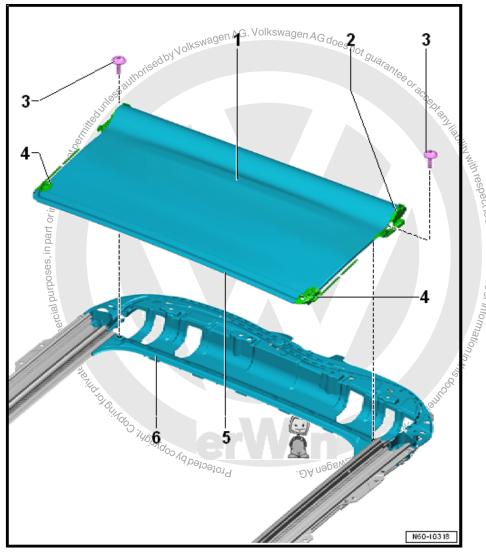
☐ For the sunroof shade fabric

## 3 - Bolt

- □ 2 Nm
- Quantity: 2
- 4 Drive Plate
- 5 Tension Bow

## 6 - Sunroof Frame

□ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "1.4.2 Sunroof Frame, Removing and Installing, Wagon", page 212



#### 1.4 Sunroof Frame, Removing and Installing

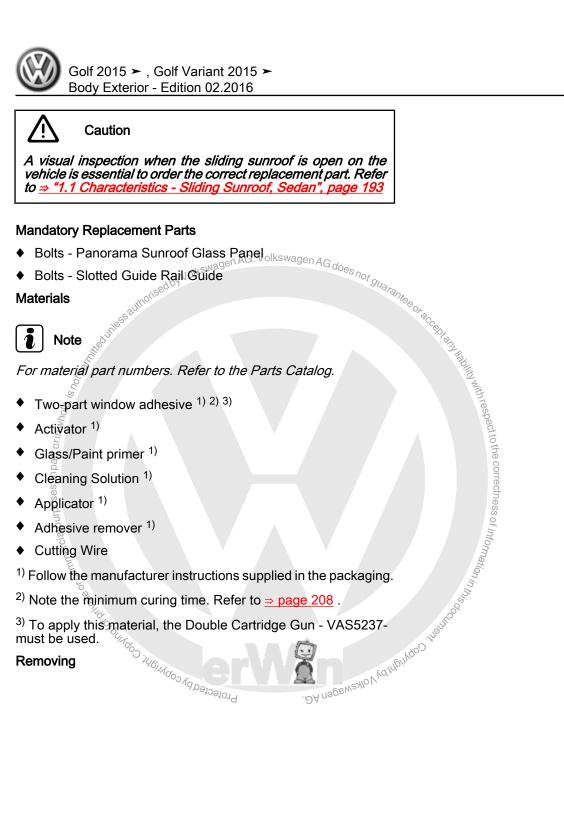
⇒ "1.4.1 Sunroof Frame, Removing and Installing, Sedan",

⇒ "1.4.2 Sunroof Frame, Removing and Installing, Wagon", page 212

#### 1.4.1 Sunroof Frame, Removing and Installing, Sedan

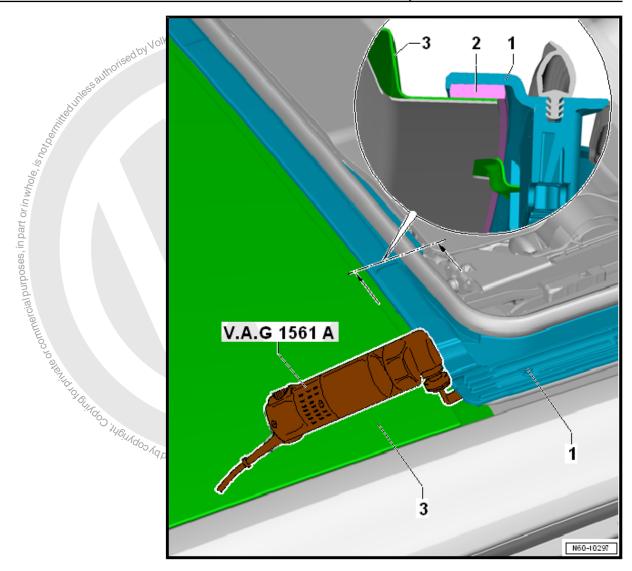
Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ♦ Double Cartridge Gun VAS5237-
- Window Cutter VAG1561A-
- Blade, L-shaped, 19 mm VAG 561/21-









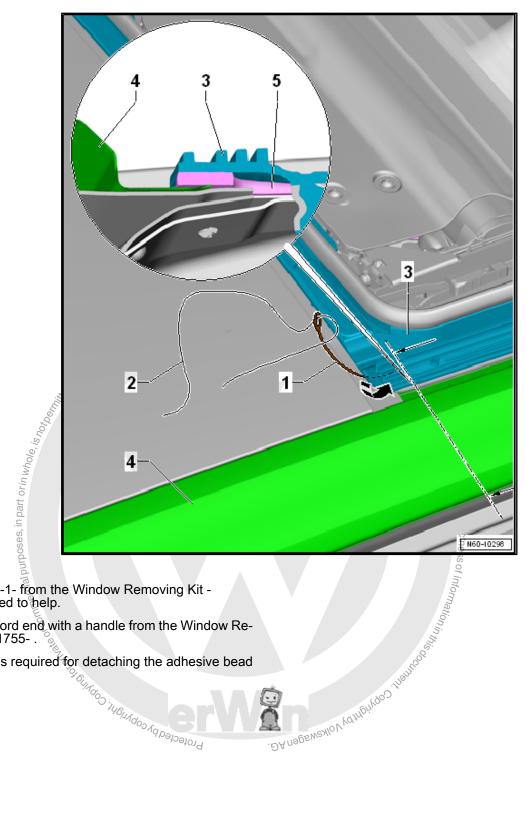
- Remove the glass panel. Refer to ⇒ "1.6 Glass Panel, Removing and Installing", page 223.
- Remove the headliner. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Roof Trim Panels; Headliner, Removing and Installing.
- Remove the front trim. Refer to ⇒ "1.12 Sunroof Front Trim, Removing and Installing", page 254
- Tape off the roof pillar and roof edge -3- to protect the paint from damage.
- Pierce and cut through the rear adhesive bead -2- using the Window Cutter VAG1561A- with the Window Cutter L Blade (2 pc.) VAG1561/22- .



Note

In the center rear there is a plastic alignment pin.

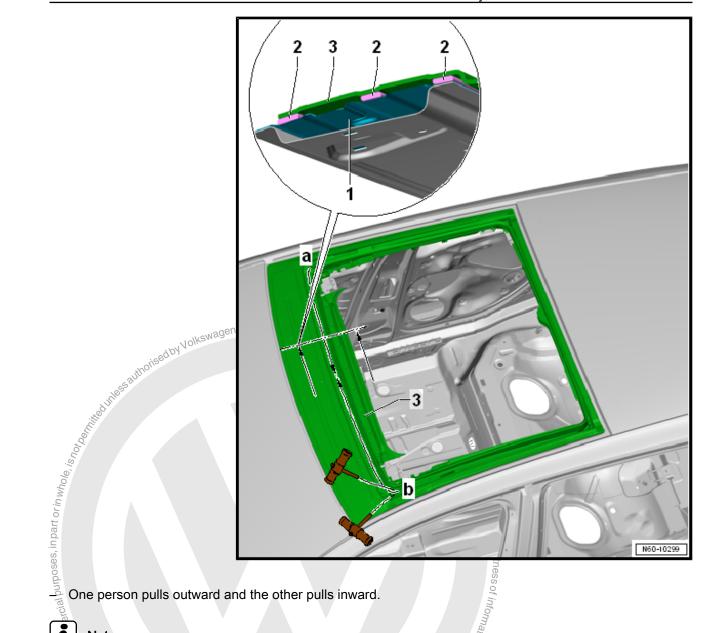
- Guide the cutting wire -2- under the sunroof frame -3-.



To do so, the needle -1- from the Window Removing Kit - VAG1755- can be used to help.

Secure the each cord end with a handle from the Window Removing Kit - VAG1755- .

A second technician is required for detaching the adhesive bead -2-. Protected by copyright, Copyright



One person pulls outward and the other pulls inward.



## Note

- There are three adhesive beads on the front roof crossmember that require more force.
- Guide the cord close to the sunroof frame, so that it is not cut by the surrounding edge.
- Cut the adhesive bead -2- starting at the back -arrow a- until . DA nageweylo V Vatrage over the center of the from roof crossmember.
- Place the cord on the other side.
- Cut the adhesive bead again starting at the back -arrow b- up to the front roof crossmember.
- Remove the sunroof frame -3-.



# Note

- The exact location of the adhesive beads is to be transferred from the removed sunroof frames to the new frames.
- Also, the location of the adhesive beads on the sheet metal flange is to be transferred if a new roof is installed.

## Installing

# Minimum Curing Time



#### **WARNING**

There are special requirements for replacing the bonded sunroof frame. This includes, for example, a newly bonded sunroof frame is safe for vehicle operation also in case of an accident after a specified minimum curing time.

The vehicle is operationally ready only after the minimum curing time has elapsed.

Observe the minimum curing time.

The minimum curing time for the Two-Part Window Adhesive is two hours.

Minimum curing time means the time from when it is bonded to when the vehicle is put back into use. During this time, the vehicle must be on a level surface at room temperature (at least 15 °C (59 °F)).

## Body Flange, Preparing for Adhesion

Cut back the remaining material on the body flange using the Window Cutter - U Blade (2 pc.) - VAG1561/3-, do not remove all residue under any circumstance.



#### Note

The remaining material serves as a base for the new adhesive sealant being applied. Keep the adhesive surfaces free of dirt and grease.



# WARNING

Activator must not come into contact with the paint or the paint will be damaged.

Exception: If bonding is not performed immediately after the cutting back procedure, the remaining material must be activated using the activator.

If the body flange is being repaired or partially replaced, the corresponding area must be cleaned and primed again before painting.

#### **Installation Instructions**



Apply the adhesive all around at a right angle to the frame.



#### WARNING

The frame must be inserted within 10 minutes or the window adhesive will not adhere properly.

Do not apply the adhesive bead too thickly and do not press the frame too firmly onto the body flange.

Insert the frame into the opening, center it, and press it onto the spacer.

#### Paint Damage, Repairing

If there is paint damage, recreate the paint structure according to guidelines in the "Paint" repair manual.

#### Adhesive Residue, Cleaning

Adhesive Remover is the recommended cleaning solution. Follow all safety precautions.



# WARNING

When cleaning from vehicle interior out, the sunroof frame that was just installed must not be pressed outward.

- Clean the painted surface with a dry cloth. Remove any remaining dirt using the adhesive remover.
- Clean the plastic trim: let the adhesive harden for approximately one hour and then peel it off.



#### Note

- Seed by Volkswagen AG. Volkswagen AG does not guarantee or The front trim is already attached to the new sunroof frame.
- For a frame that is being used again, the residual material acts as a base for the new adhesive to be applied.
- Anylin with respect to the correctness of information Cut back the remaining adhesive to 1 mm shortly before re-adhering. While doing so, do not damage the primer coating.



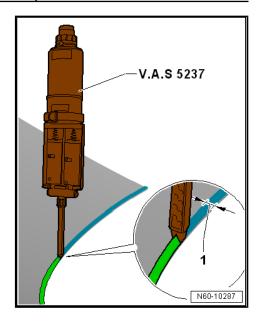
#### WARNING

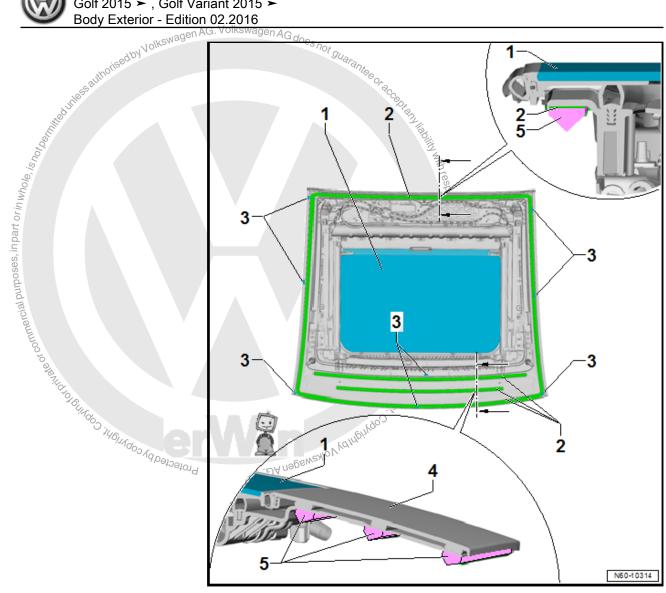
Do not prime or use a cleaning solution on the adhesive bead. Keep the adhesive surface free of dirt and grease.

Exception: If bonding is not performed immediately after the cutting back procedure the remaining material must be activated using the activator.

#### Working on New Frame:

Clean all around the adhesive surface -2- with the cleaning Protected by Copyright, Copyright of philosophy solution.





- Apply the glass/paint primer evenly in a single stroke using the applicator.
- The drying time for the glass/paint primer is 10 minutes.

# Working on All Frames:

- Install the glass panel -1- in the frame -4-.
- Check the height stop numbers -3-.
- Apply the two-part window adhesive.

Adhesive bead width -5-: 12 mm.

Adhesive bead height -5-: 10 mm.



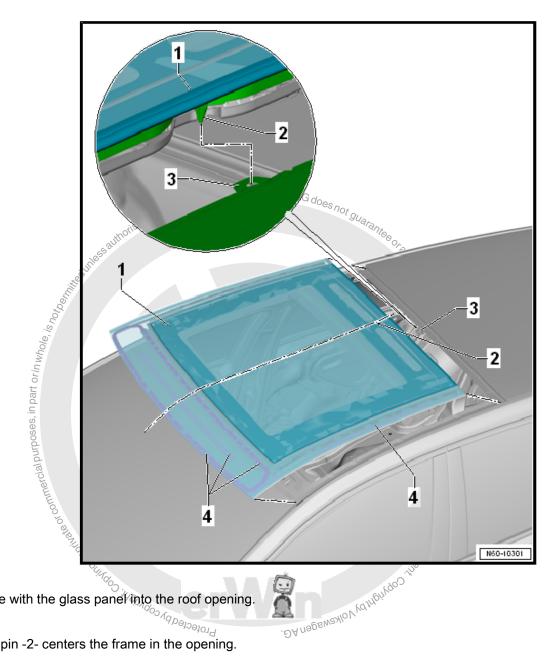
## **WARNING**

After applying the adhesive, the frame must be inserted within 10 minutes or the adhesive will not adhere properly.



# Note

To install the sunroof frame, the glass panel -1- must first be installed.



- Insert the frame with the glass panel into the roof opening

# **New Frame**

- Protectedby The alignment pin -2- centers the frame in the opening.
- Push the frame down to the stops. Then check the height adjustment to the roof. Refer to ⇒ "1.8 Glass Panel, Adjusting", page 241
- Observe the minimum curing time. Refer to <u>⇒ page 208</u>.

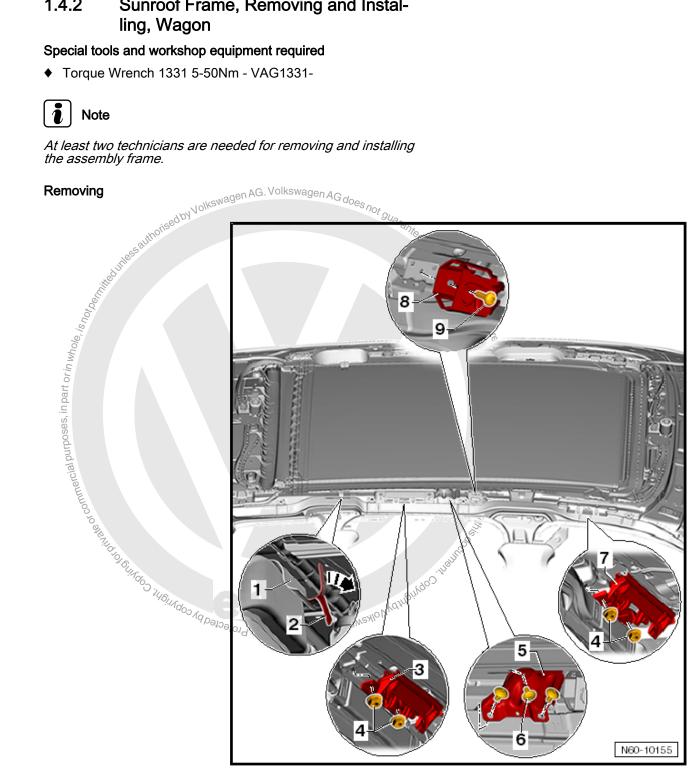
## **Existing Frame**

- Since the alignment pin is no longer present, the frame is centered in the roof opening -3-.
- Push the frame down to the stops. Then check the height adjustment to the roof. Refer to ⇒ "1.8 Glass Panel, Adjusting", page 241
- Observe the minimum curing time. Refer to <u>⇒ page 208</u>.

#### 1.4.2 Sunroof Frame, Removing and Installing, Wagon

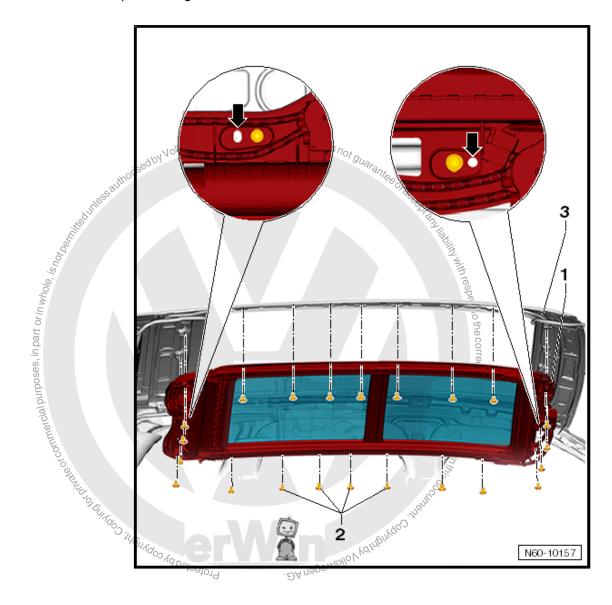


At least two technicians are needed for removing and installing



- Remove the headliner. Refer to  $\Rightarrow$  Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Roof Trim Panels; Headliner, Removing and Installing .
- If installed, remove the left and right bolts -9- and remove the bracket for the screen separator -8-.
- Remove the left and right bolts -6- and the bracket for the screen separator -5-.

- Remove the left and right nuts -4- and the bracket for the grab handle -7-.
- Remove the left and right nuts -4- and the bracket for the rear grab handle -3-.
- Bend down the left and right bracket -2- at the airbag mount -1- -arrow-.
- Disconnect the water drain hoses from the outlet tubes.
- Disconnect the harness connector to the wiring harness on the sunroof motor.
- Remove the bolts -2- except for the right and left center bolts.





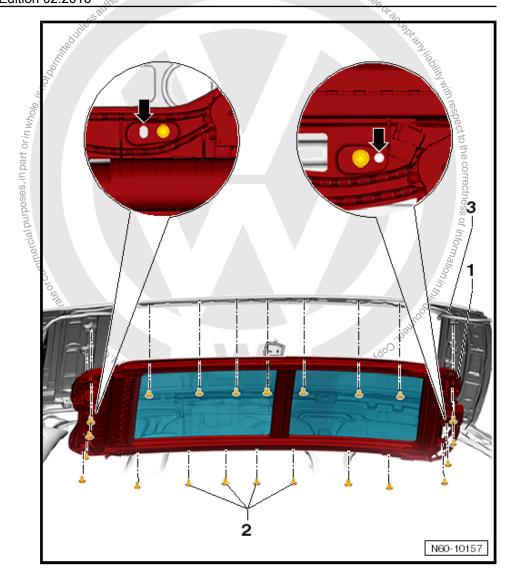
# Note

The frame must now be held by 2 technicians.

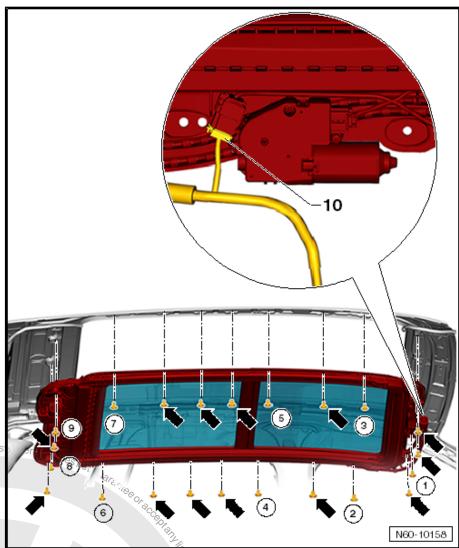
- Now remove the remaining bolts.
- Lift the frame -1- out of the vehicle.

# Installing

Golf 2015 ➤ , Golf Variant 2015 ➤ Body Exterior - Edition 02.2016



- Lift the frame -1- with two technicians into the vehicle.
- Align the frame -1- using two cylindrical pins (8 mm reversed drill bit) to the front and rear centering holes -arrows- with respect to the roof when installing.
- Screw in but do not tighten the bolts -2-.
- Connect all water drain hoses -3-.
- Tighten the bolts labeled with numbers in the indicated order -1 to 9-.



- Tighten the remainstallation is performed by Tightening Sper

• Refer to ⇒

1.5

⇒ "1.5.1 V
02/2015"

⇒ "1.5.′
03/20

⇒ "1

21

• "1.5.′
03/20

• "1

• "1.5.′
03/20

• "1

• "1.5.′
03/20

• "1

• "1.5.′
03/20

• "1

• "1.5.′
03/20

• "1

• "1.5.′
03/20

• "1

• "1.5.′
03/20

• "1

• "1.5.′
03/20

• "1

• "1.5.′
03/20

• "1

• "1.5.′
03/20

• "1

• "1.5.′
03/20

• "1

• "1.5.′
03/20

• "1

• "1.5.′
03/20

• "1

• "1.5.′
03/20

• "1

• "1.5.′
03/20

• "1

• "1.5.′
03/20

• "1

• "1.5.′
03/20

• "1

• "1.5.′
03/20

• "1

• "1.5.′
03/20

• "1

• "1.5.′
03/20

• "1

• "1.5.′
03/20

• "1

• "1.5.′
03/20

• "1

• "1.5.′
03/20

• "1

• "1.5.′
03/20

• "1

• "1.5.′
03/20

• "1

• "1.5.′
03/20

• "1

• "1.5.′
03/20

• "1

• "1.5.′
03/20

• "1

• "1.5.′
03/20

• "1

• "1.5.′
03/20

• "1

• "1.5.′
03/20

• "1

• "1.5.′
03/20

• "1

• "1.5.′
03/20

• "1

• "1.5.′
03/20

• "1

• "1.5.′
03/20

• "1

• "1.5.′
03/20

• "1

• "1.5.′
03/20

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

• "1

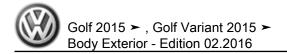
• "1

• " - Tighten the remaining bolts -arrows- in any order. Installation is performed in reverse order of the removal.

- Refer to ⇒ "1.2.3 Overview Sunroof, Wagon", page 199
- Wind Deflector, Removing and Installing
- ⇒ "1.5.1 Wind Deflector, Removing and Installing, Sedan through
- .5.2 Wind Deflector, Removing and Installing, Sedan from
- ⇒ "1.5.3 Wind Deflector, Removing and Installing, Wagon", page
- 1.5.1 Wind Deflector, Removing and Installing, Sedan through 02/2015

# Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-

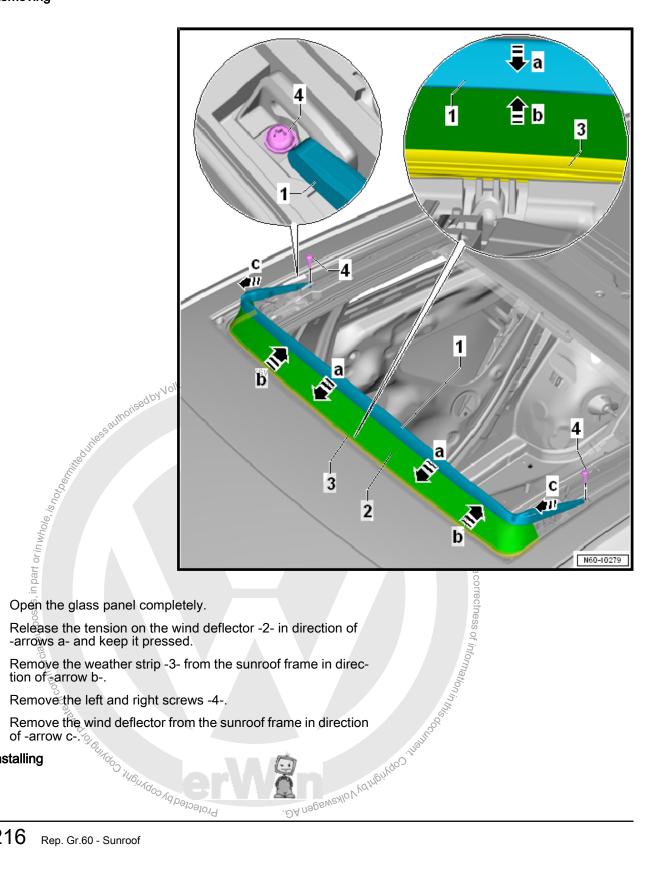




#### Caution

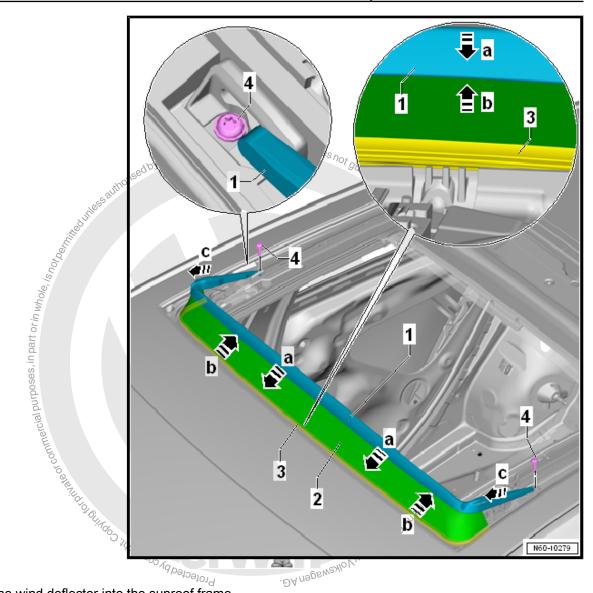
A visual inspection when the sliding sunroof is open on the vehicle is essential to order the correct replacement part. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Characteristics - Sliding Sunroof, Sedan", page 193

# Removing



- Open the glass panel completely.
- Release the tension on the wind deflector -2- in direction of -arrows a- and keep it pressed.
- Remove the weather strip -3- from the sunroof frame in direction of arrow b-.
- Remove the left and right screws -4-.
- Remove the vior of -arrow c-. Offiliando Tubundoo na papala and a superior of the superior o Remove the wind deflector from the sunroof frame in direction

#### Installing



- Push the wind deflector into the sunroof frame.
- Tighten the left and right screws -4-.
- Release the tension on the wind deflector -2- in direction of -arrows a- and keep it pressed.
- Press the weather strip -3- into the sunroof frame.

# **Tightening Specifications**

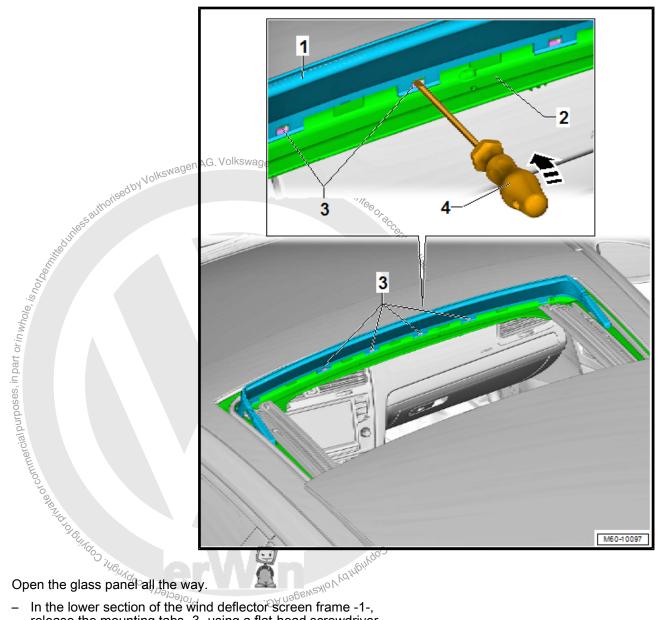
# 1.5.2 Wind Deflector, Removing and Installing, Sedan from 03/2015



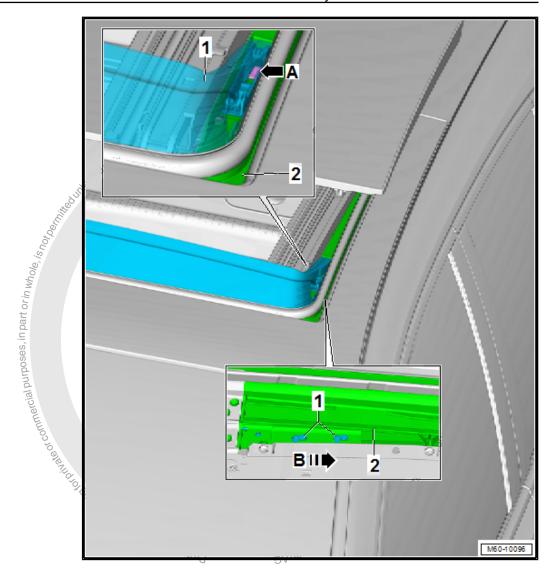
# Caution

A visual inspection when the sliding sunroof is open on the vehicle is essential to order the correct replacement part. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Characteristics - Sliding Sunroof, Sedan", page 193

# Removing



- In the lower section of the wind deflector screen frame -1-, release the mounting tabs -3- using a flat-head screwdriver -4- -arrow-.
- Loosen the wind deflector screen frame -1- from the sunroof frame -2-.



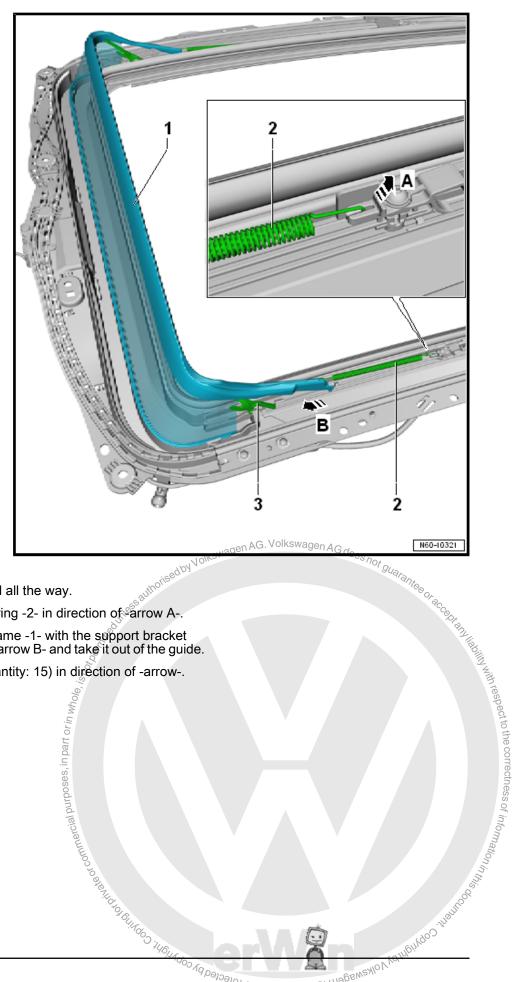
- Loosen the mounting tabs -A- for the wind deflector -1- on both sides using a flat-head screwdriver.
- Release the wind deflector -1- towards the vehicle rear -B-.
- Remove the wind deflector upward from the sunroof frame -2-

# Installing

Install in reverse order of removal. Pay attention to the following when installing:

# 1.5.3 Wind Deflector, Removing and Installing, Wagon

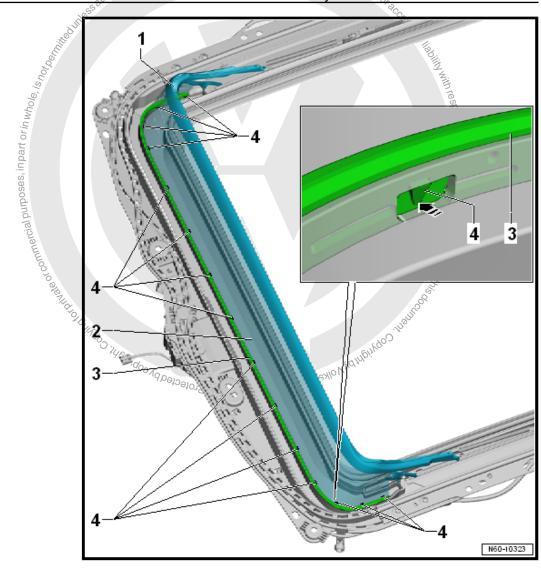
# Removing



Protected by co.

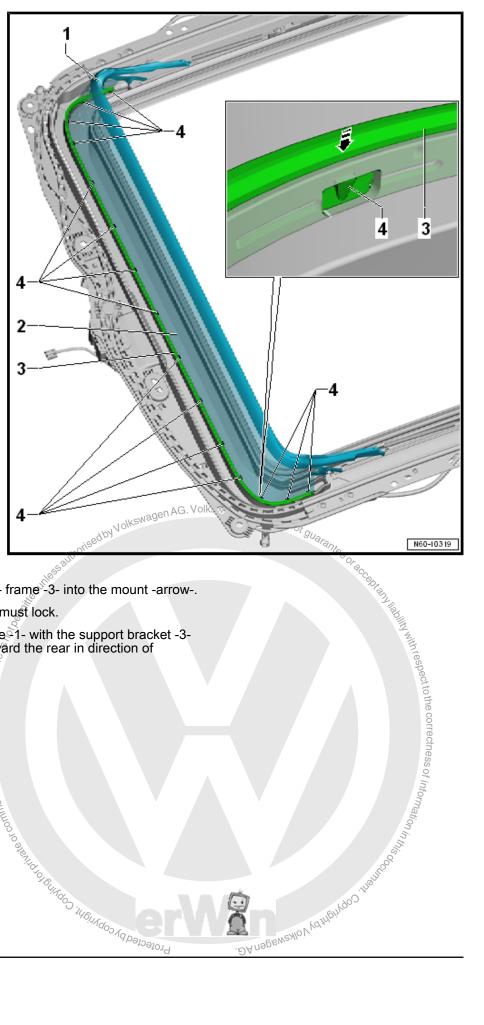
Jolkswagen AG.

- Open the front glass panel all the way.
- Disengage the tension spring -2- in direction of arrow A-.
- Slide the wind deflector frame -1- with the support bracket -3- forward in direction of -arrow B- and take it out of the guide.
- Release all hooks -4- (quantity: 15) in direction of -arrow-. Copyride of commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is in



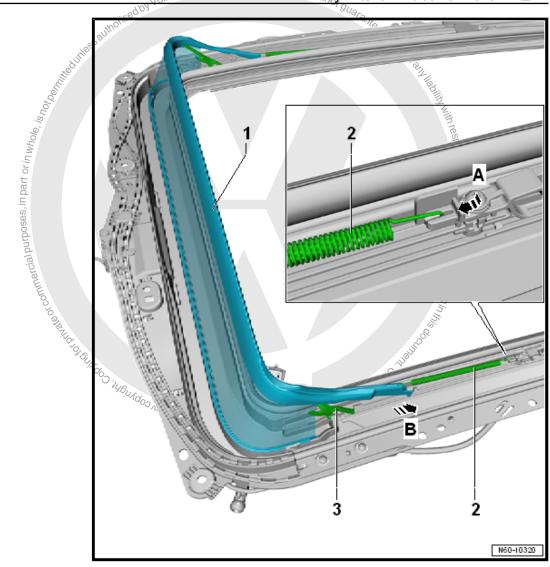
 Lift the wind deflector -1- completely with the net -2- and frame -3- out of the mount.

# Installing



- Press the wind deflector -1- frame -3- into the mount -arrow-.
- All hooks -4- (quantity: 15) must lock.
- Set the wind deflector frame 1- with the support bracket -3- into the guide and slide toward the rear in direction of -arrow B-. towas in part or in whole of commercial purposes, in part or in whole of commercial purposes.





- Engage the tension spring -2- in direction of -arrow A-.

# 1.6 Glass Panel, Removing and Installing

- ⇒ "1.6.1 Glass Panel, Removing and Installing, Sedan through 02/2015", page 223
- $\Rightarrow$  "1.6.2 Glass Panel, Removing and Installing, Sedan from 03/2015", page 227
- ⇒ "1.6.3 Glass Panel, Removing, Defective Drive Motor, Sedan through 02/2015", page 232
- ⇒ "1.6.4 Glass Panel, Removing and Installing, Wagon", page 233

# 1.6.1 Glass Panel, Removing and Installing,Sedan through 02/2015

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-





#### Caution

A visual inspection when the sliding sunroof is open on the vehicle is essential to order the correct replacement part. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Characteristics - Sliding Sunroof, Sedan", page 193

indatory Replacement Parts

Bolts - Panorama Sunroof Glass Panel

Bolts - Roof to Slotted Guide Rail Guide Roife d by Volkswagen AG. Volkswag This procedure contains mandatory replaceable parts. Refer to component overview prior to starting procedure.

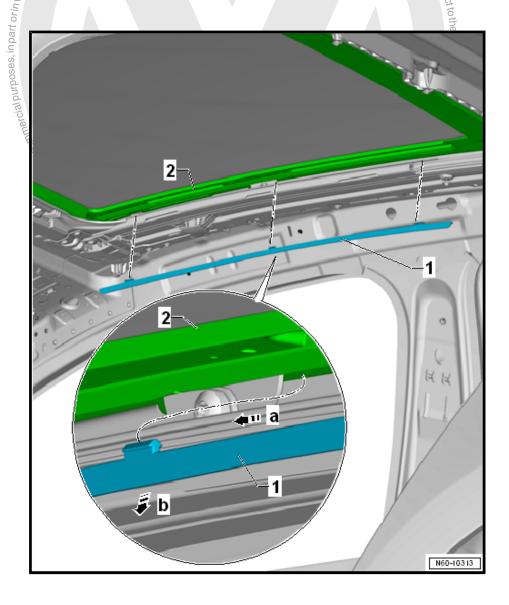
# **Mandatory Replacement Parts**

- ♦ Bolts Panorama Sunroof Glass Panel

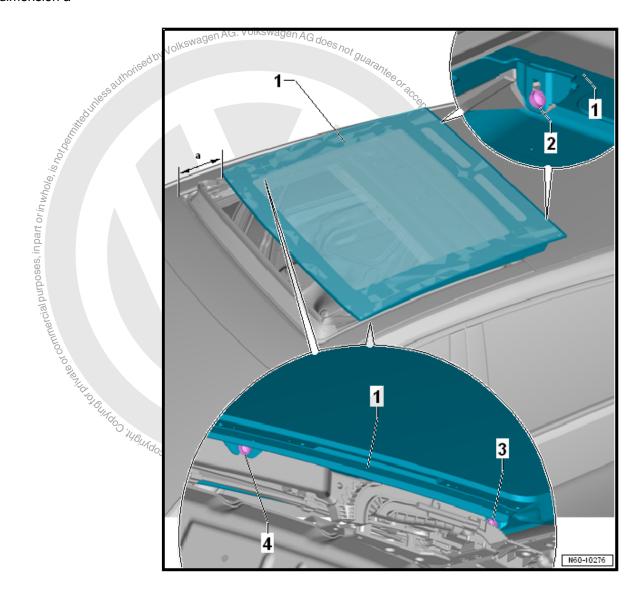
## Removing



- The headliner is not removed.



- Open the sun shade all the way.
- Contrary to -arrow a- push the trim -1- slightly to the rear.
- Remove the trim -1- from the sunroof frame -2- -arrow b-.
- Open the Panorama sunroof glass panel 150 mm -dimension a-



- Remove the rear bolts -2-.
- Loosen the center left and right bolts -4-, but do not remove.
- Remove the left and right front bolt -3-.
- Remove the glass panel -1- upward.



Note

Close the mechanism with the button in order to avoid damage during further work.



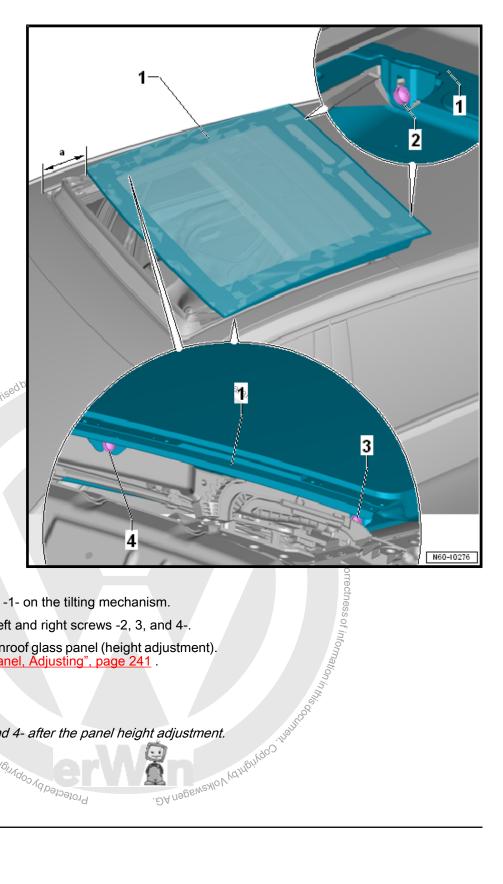
## Installing



# Note

Screws are microencapsulated and must always be replaced after removing.

Open the mechanism 150 mm -dimension a- with the button.



- Position the glass panel -1- on the tilting mechanism.
- Only lightly tighten the left and right screws -2, 3, and 4-.
- Adjust the Panorama sunroof glass panel (height adjustment). Refer to 4.8 Glass Panel, Adjusting", page 241.



## Note

, inpart or in whole, is not bern.

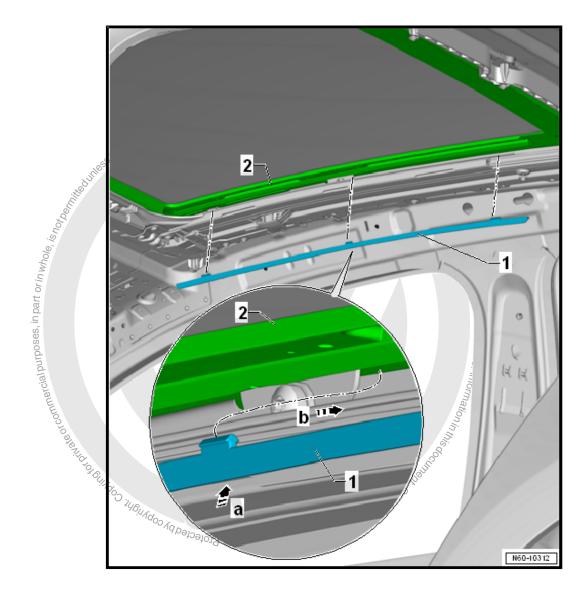
Tighten the screws -2, 3 and 4- after the panel height adjustment. Protected by Copyright, Copy

# **Tightening Specifications**



# Note

- The headliner is not shown in the illustration for a better view.
- The headliner is not removed.
- Insert the trim -1- into the sunroof frame -2- in direction of -arrow a-.



Push the trim -1- slightly toward the rear in direction of -arrow b-.

#### Glass Panel, Removing and Installing, 1.6.2 Sedan from 03/2015

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-





#### Caution

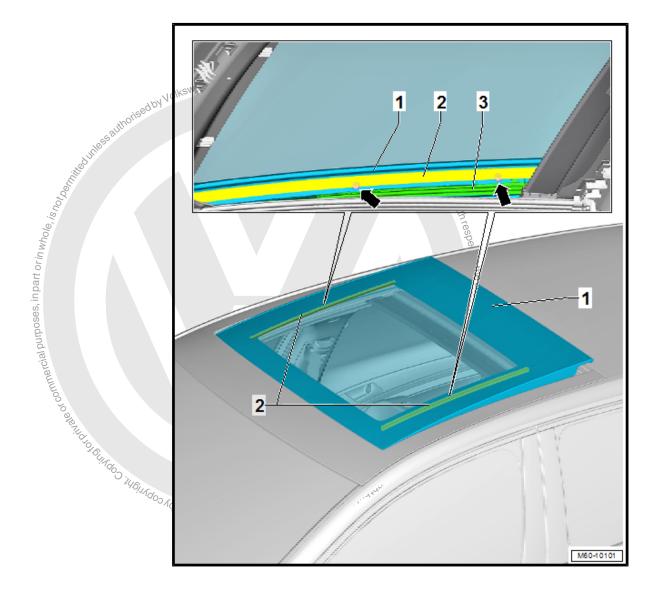
A visual inspection when the sliding sunroof is open on the vehicle is essential to order the correct replacement part. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Characteristics - Sliding Sunroof, Sedan", page 193

# Removing

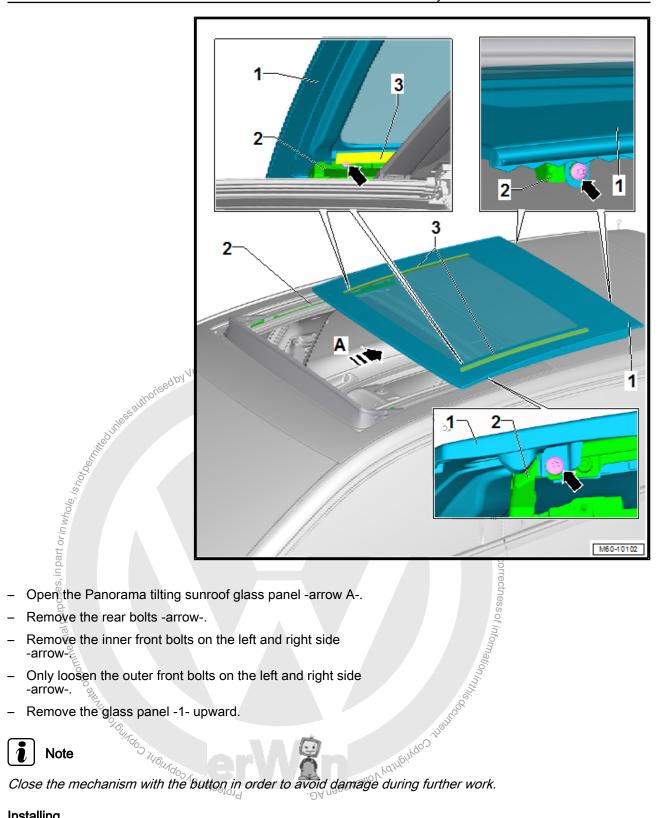


# Note

- For clarity the headliner is not shown in the illustration..
- ♦ The headliner is not removed.
- ♦ The bolts in the inner section are slightly covered by a rubber strip -2-.
- ◆ Do not damage the rubber strip -2-.



- Open the sun shade all the way.
- Tilt the Panorama tilting sunroof glass panel open.
- Remove the center bolts on the inside -arrows-.



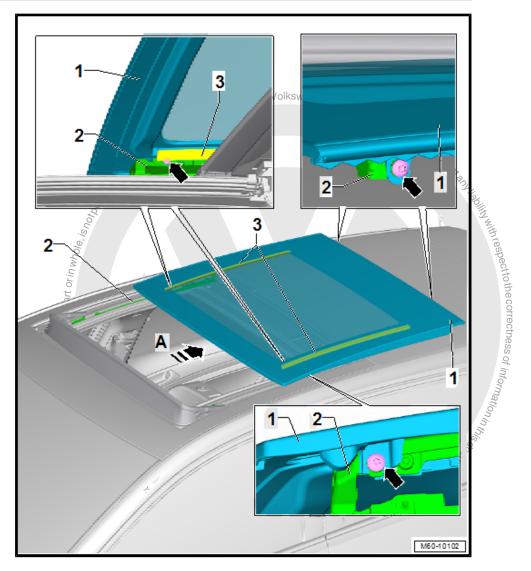


# Installing



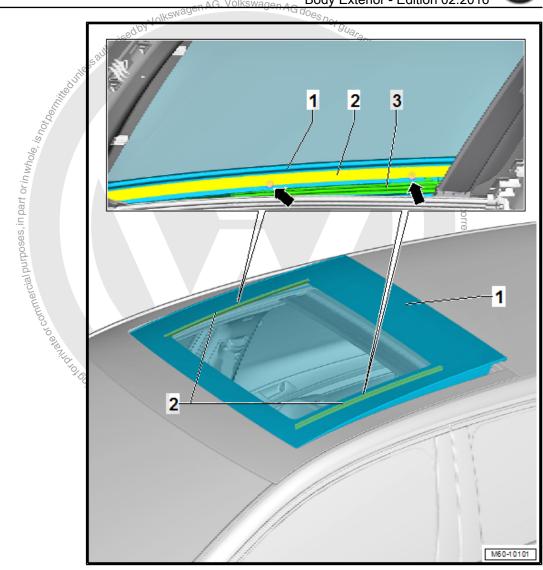
# Note

Screws are microencapsulated and must always be replaced after removing.



Open the mechanism with the button.

- Position the glass panel -1- on the tilting mechanism -2-.
- Only tighten the front and rear bolts -arrows- slightly.



Tilt the Panorama tilting sunroof glass panel open.

- Only tighten the center bolts -arrows- on the left and right side slightly.
- Adjust the Panorama tilting sunroof glass panel (height adjustment). Refer to ⇒ "1.8 Glass Panel, Adjusting", page 241 .



Tighten the bolts after the panel height adjustment.

# **Tightening Specifications**

Refer to ⇒ "1.2.2 Overview - Sunroof, Sedan from 03/2015", page 197

#### 1.6.3 Glass Panel, Removing, Defective Drive Motor, Sedan through 02/2015



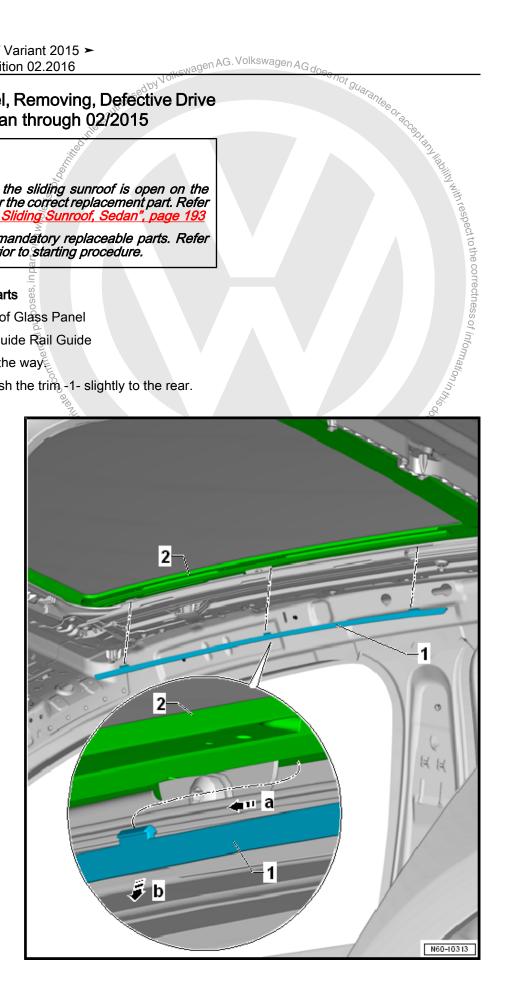
#### Caution

A visual inspection when the sliding sunroof is open on the vehicle is essential to order the correct replacement part. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Characteristics - Sliding Sunroof, Sedan", page 193

This procedure contains mandatory replaceable parts. Refer to component overview prior to starting procedure.

# **Mandatory Replacement Parts**

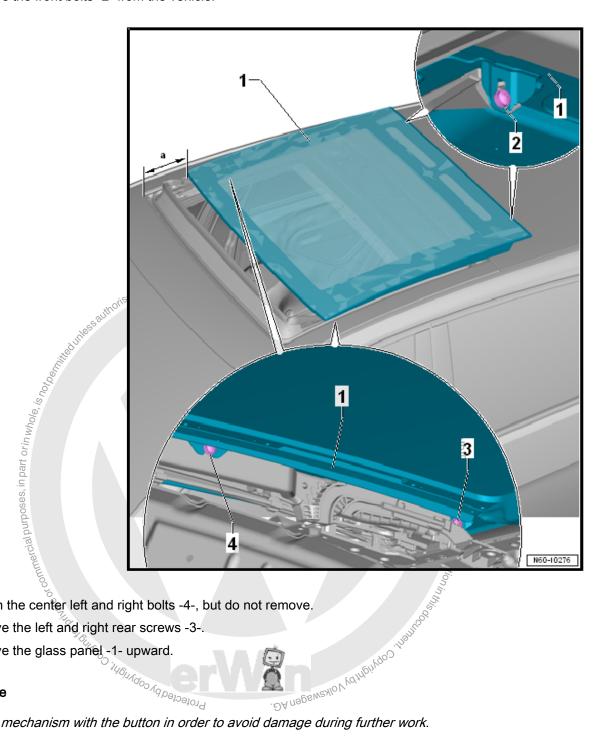
- ♦ Bolts Panorama Sunroof Glass Panel
- Bolts Roof to Slotted Guide Rail Guide
- Open the sun shade all the way
- Contrary to -arrow a- push the trim -1- slightly to the rear.



wagen AG. Volkswagen AG

Remove the trim -1- from the sunroof frame -2- in direction of -arrow b-.

- Remove the headliner. Refer to  $\Rightarrow$  Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Roof Trim Panels; Headliner, Removing and Installing .
- Remove the front bolts -2- from the vehicle.



- Loosen the center left and right bolts -4-, but do not remove.
- Remove the left and right rear screws -3-.
- Remove the glass panel -1- upward.



Note

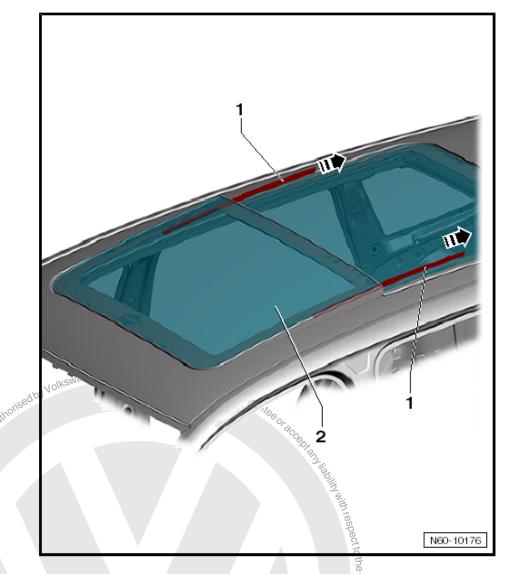
Protected by copyright, Close the mechanism with the button in order to avoid damage during further work.

#### Glass Panel, Removing and Installing, 1.6.4 Wagon

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-

Removing



- Open the glass panel -2- so that the trims -1- are accessible.
- Push the trims -1- backward out of the vehicle interior in the direction of -arrow-.

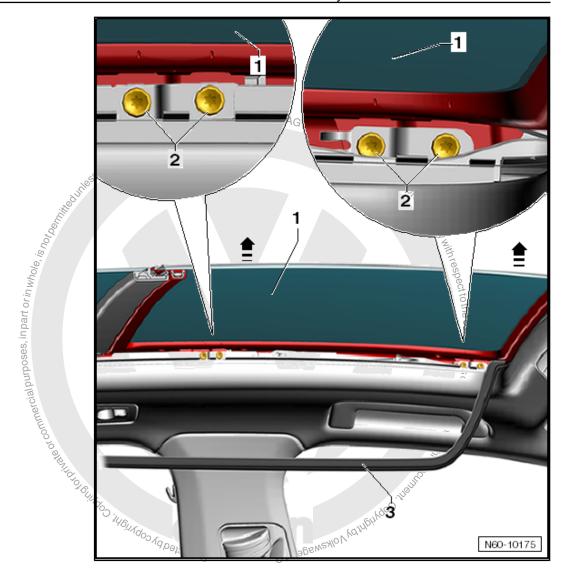


# Note

When removing the screws, use a magnetic tool so that the screws cannot fall into the panorama sunroof mechanism.

Remove the seal of from the assembly frame.





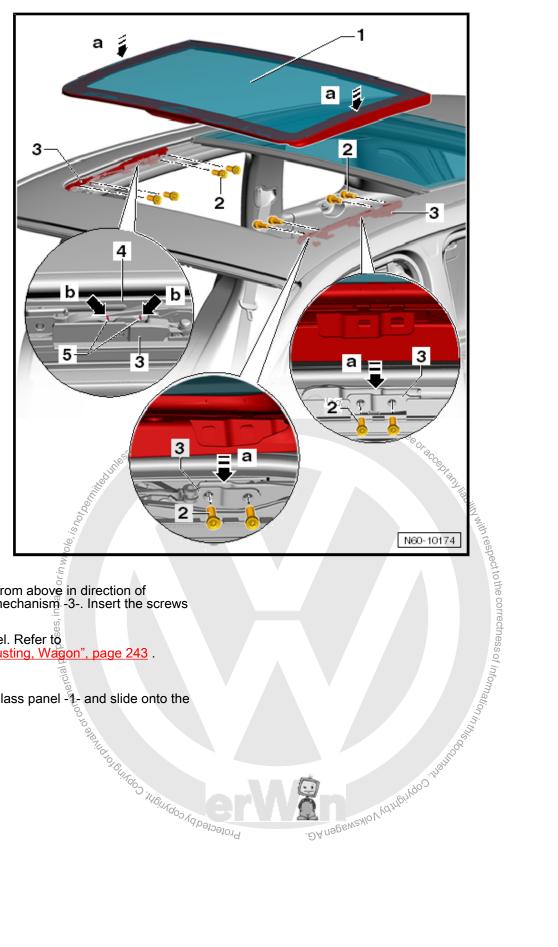
- Remove the left and right screws -2- from the glass panel
- Remove the glass panel upward -arrows-.

# Installing



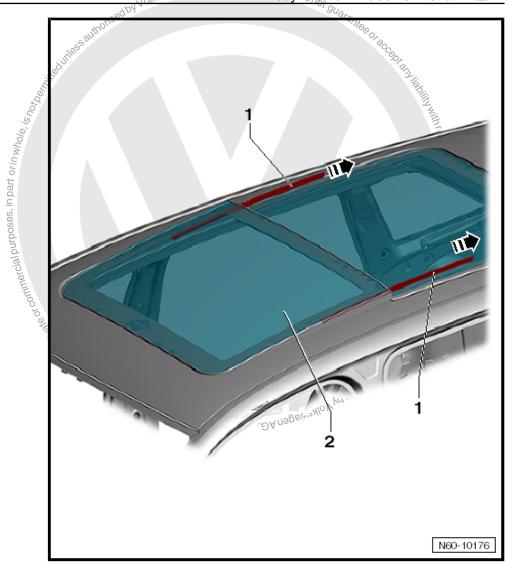
# Note

- New screws are to be used when installing the glass panel.
- When installing the screws, use a magnetic tool so that the screws cannot fall into the panorama sunroof guide.
- If necessary, move the tilting mechanism -3- on both sides so that the markings -5- form one line -arrows b-.



- Insert the glass panel -1- from above in direction of -a arrows- into the tilting mechanism -3-. Insert the screws -2- but do not tighten.
- Adjust the front glass panel. Refer to ⇒ "1.8.2 Glass Panel, Adjusting, Wagon", page 243.
- Tighten the screws -2-.
- Install the trim -2- on the glass panel -1- and slide onto the E O TO SHANK OO SHOW OO YADDOON OO SHOW OO THE SHOW OO THE SHOW OF fasteners.





After completing all work, perform an adaptation of the sunroof motor. Refer to
 ⇒ "1.17 Power Sunroof Control Module J245, Programming", page 297.

# **Tightening Specifications**

◆ Refer to ⇒ "1.2.3 Overview - Sunroof, Wagon", page 199

# 1.7 Rear Sunroof Panel, Removing and Installing

# Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-

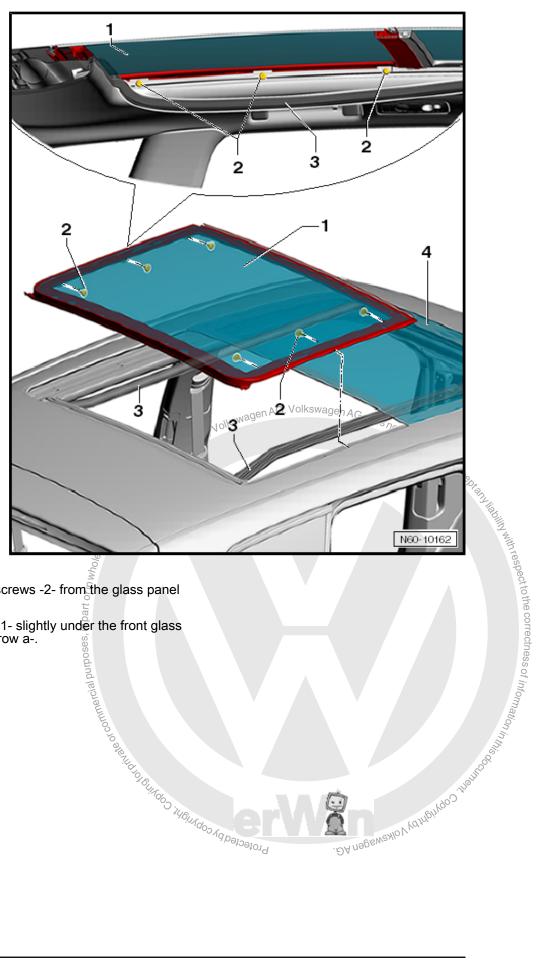
## Removing



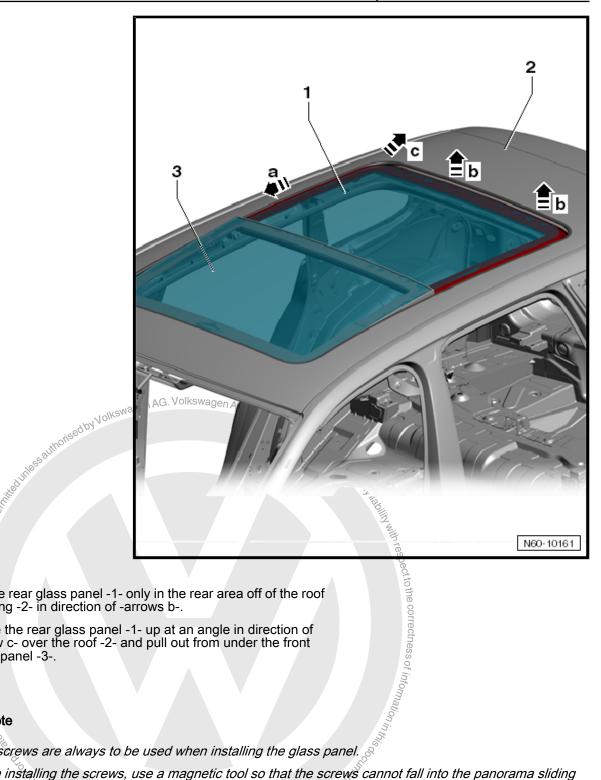
Note

When unscrewing the screws, use a magnetic tool so that the screws cannot fall into the panorama sunroof guide.

- Remove the seal -3- from the assembly frame.



- Remove the left and right screws -2- from the glass panel
- der redeaby og mered by the standard of on the standard of one of commercial purposes. Slide the rear glass panel -1- slightly under the front glass panel -3- in direction of -arrow a-.



- Eift the rear glass panel -1- only in the rear area off of the roof opening -2- in direction of -arrows b-.
- Guide the rear glass panel -1- up at an angle in direction of garrow c- over the roof -2- and pull out from under the front glass panel -3-.

## Installing

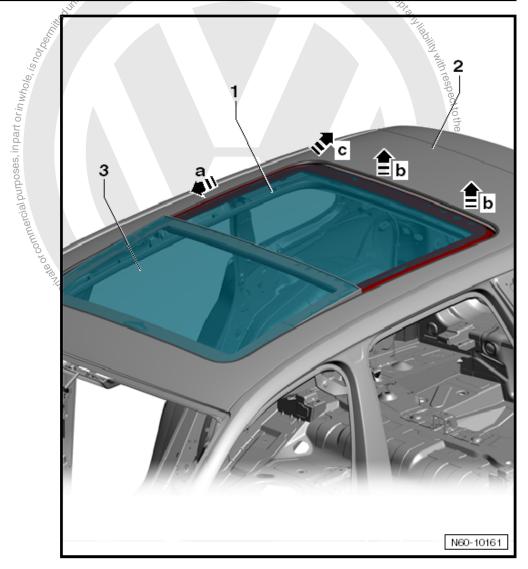


# Note

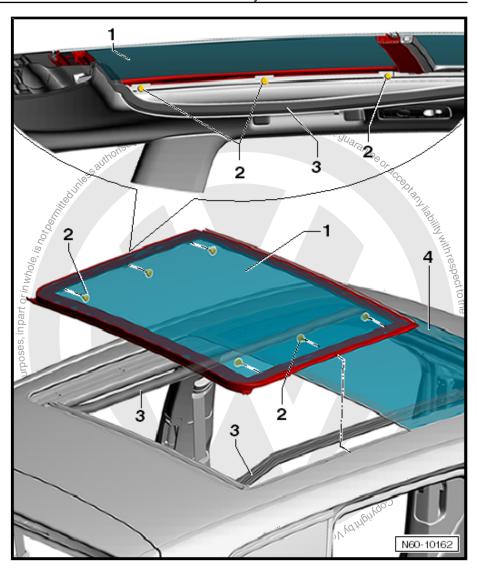
- New screws are always to be used when installing the glass panel.
- When installing the screws, use a magnetic tool so that the screws cannot fall into the panorama sliding sunroof guide.

Install in reverse order of removal.

Insert the rear glass panel - I from above at an angle under the front sunroof panel -3-.



- Install the rear glass panel -1- downward in the rear region into the roof opening -2- and slide it back.
- Install but do not tighten the bolts -2-.



- Adjust the rear glass panel -1-. Refer to
   ⇒ "1.9 Rear Glass Panel, Adjusting", page 244.
- After the rear glass panel is adjusted, tighten the screws.
- After completing all work, perform an adaptation of the sunroof motor. Refer to
   ⇒ "1.17 Power Sunroof Control Module J245, Programming", page 297.

## **Tightening Specifications**

# 1.8 Glass Panel, Adjusting

⇒ "1.8.1 Glass Panel, Adjusting, Sedan", page 241

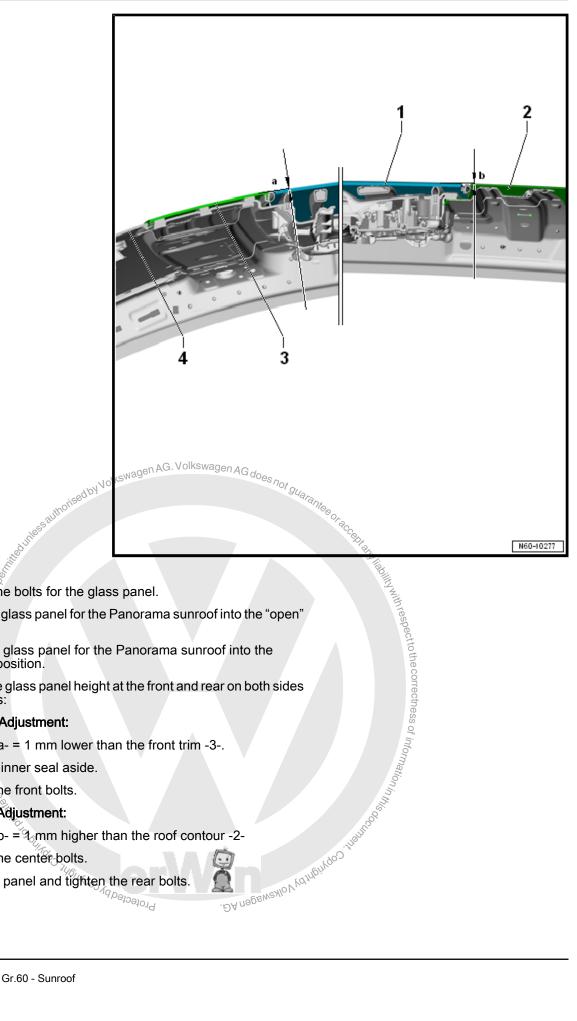
⇒ "1.8.2 Glass Panel, Adjusting, Wagon", page 243

# 1.8.1 Glass Panel, Adjusting, Sedan

## Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-

Glass Panel Height Adjustment



- Loosen the bolts for the glass panel.
- Move the glass panel for the Panorama sunroof into the "open" position.
- Move the glass panel for the Panorama sunroof into the "closed" position.
- Adjust the glass panel height at the front and rear on both sides as follows:

# Front Panel Adjustment:

- -Dimension a- = 1 mm lower than the front trim -3-.
- Push the inner seal aside.
- Tighten the front bolts.

## **Rear Panel Adjustment:**

Dimension -b- = 9 mm higher than the roof contour -2-

- Tighten the center bolts.
- Open the panel and tighten the rear bolts. Protectedby





# Note

- To achieve the best possible external appearance, make sure that the adjustment on the left and right sides is performed evenly (symmetrically).
- The glass panel must not be higher than the roof in the front at any point or lower than the roof in the rear at any point.

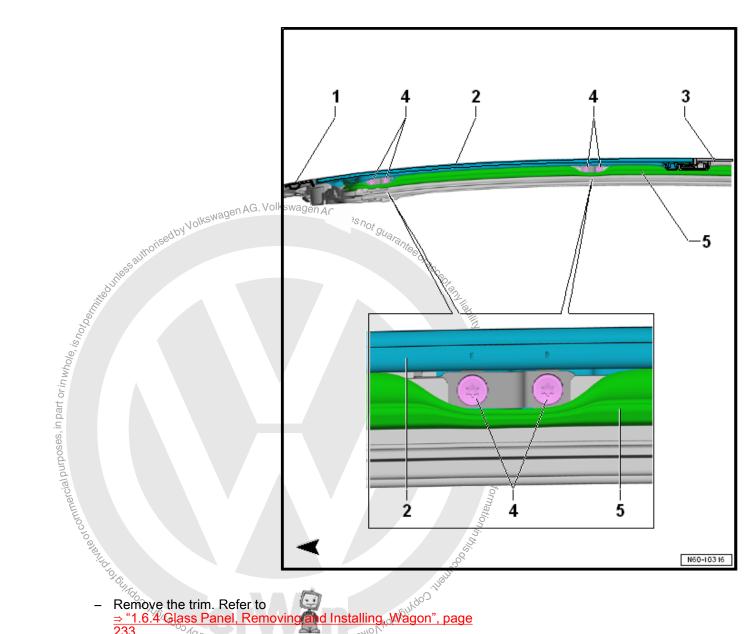
## **Tightening Specifications**

#### Glass Panel, Adjusting, Wagon 1.8.2



#### Note

- The glass panel height adjustment is to be performed after the glass panel has been closed out of sliding position.
- The arrow points in the direction of travel.



Remove the trim. Refer to

⇒ "1.6.4 Glass Panel, Removing and Installing, Wagon", page Remove the trim. Refer to Jolkswagen AG. Protectedby



- Remove the seal -5- from the assembly frame.
- Only loosen both front left and right screws -4- for the front glass panel -2-.
- Adjust the front glass panel -3- according to the dimensions.
   Refer to ⇒ page 245 .
- Tighten the left and right screws -4-.
- Install the trim. Refer to
   ⇒ "1.6.4 Glass Panel, Removing and Installing, Wagon", page 233
- Install the seal -5- on the frame.

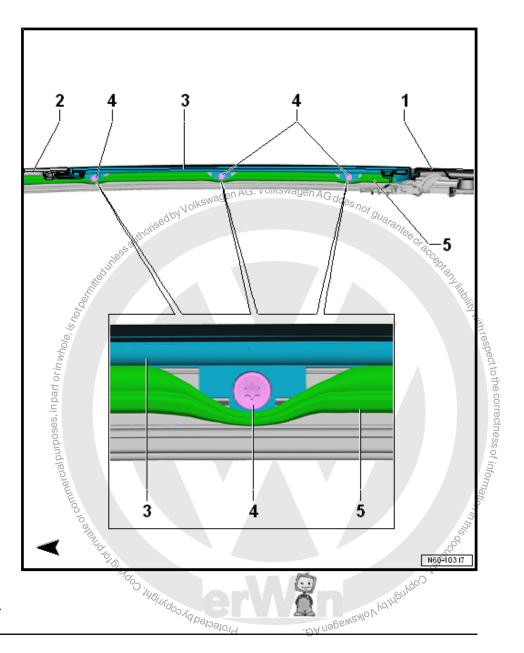
## **Tightening Specifications**

# 1.9 Rear Glass Panel, Adjusting



Note

The arrow points in the direction of travel.



- Pull off the inner seal -5-.



- Loosen the bolts -4- from the rear glass panel -3-.
- Adjust the rear glass panel -3- according to the dimensions. Refer to ⇒ page 245

orised by Volkewagen AG. Volkswagen AG does not gualante

- Tighten the left and right screws -4-.
- Install the seal -5- on the frame.

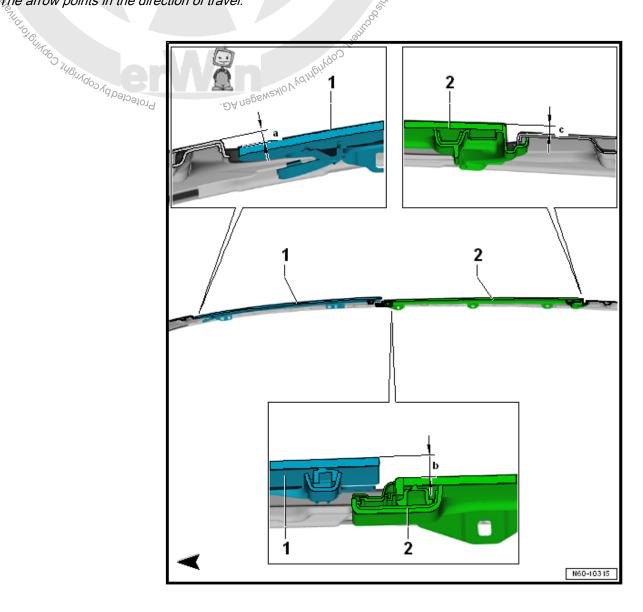
#### **Tightening Specifications**

#### Height Adjustment, Checking 1.10



#### Note

- The front glass panel is only adjusted at the front edge and the rear glass panel only at the rear edge.
- To achieve the best possible external appearance, make sure that the adjustment on the left and right sides is performed evenly (symmetrically).
- The arrow points in the direction of travel.



#### Height Adjustment, Checking

Use a depth gauge to check the adjustment of the front glass panel -1- and the rear sunroof panel -2-.



If the measured values deviate from the specified values, then the specified values, then the specified values, then the specified values, then the specified values accordingly. glass sunroof panel must be adjusted accordingly.

#### 1.11 Slotted Guide Rail Guide, Removing and Installing

⇒ "1.11.1 Slotted Guide Rail Guide, Removing and Installing, Sedan through 02/2015", page 246

⇒ "1.11.2 Slotted Guide Rail Guide, Removing and Installing, Sedan from 03/2015", page 250

#### 1.11.₫ Slotted Guide Rail Guide, Removing and Installing, Sedan through 02/2015

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-





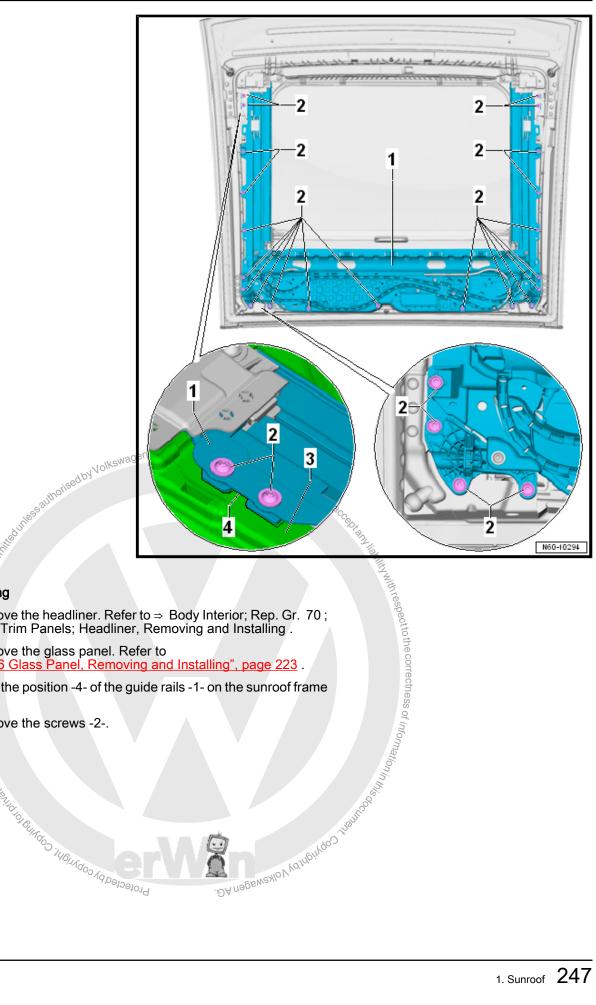
## The stand of Grift do Single of Order of Standard of Grift do Single of Sing Caution

A visual inspection when the sliding sunroof is open on the vehicle is essential to order the correct replacement part. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Characteristics - Sliding Sunroof, Sedan", page 193



#### Note

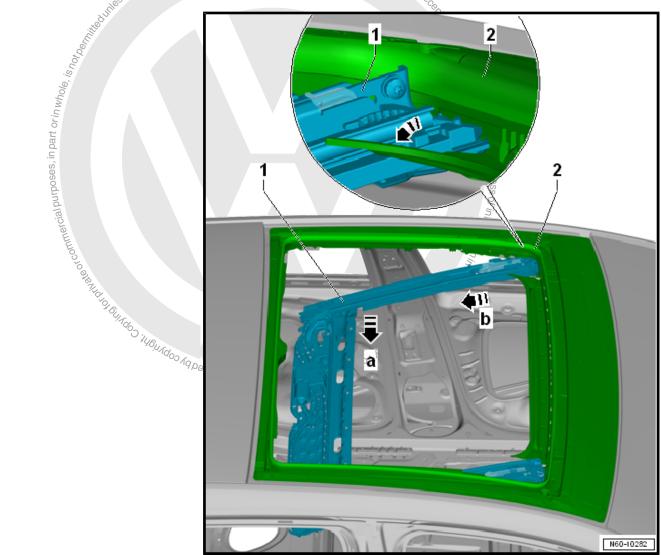
- The guide rails and the mounting carrier form one unit.
- The cables and the tilting mechanism are integrated in this component and cannot be replaced individually.



#### Removing

- Remove the headliner. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Roof Trim Panels; Headliner, Removing and Installing.
- Remove the glass panel. Refer to 
  \$\times \text{"1.6 Glass Panel, Removing and Installing", page 223} \tag{2.3}\$
- Mark the position -4- of the guide rails -1- on the sunroof frame <del>2</del>3-.
- EE.

  O THOUGH DO Remove the screws -2-.

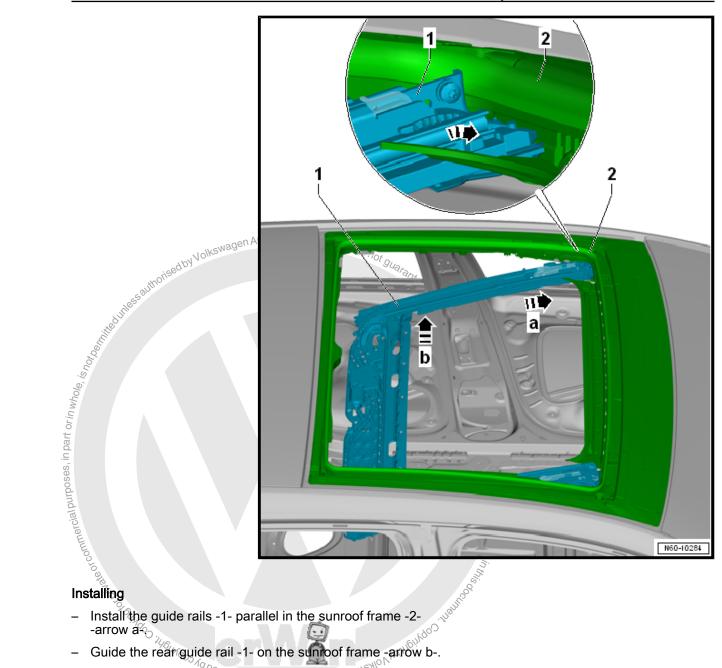


- Lower the guide rails -1- at the rear -arrow a-.
- Remove the guide rails -1- from the sunroof frame -2--arrow b-.

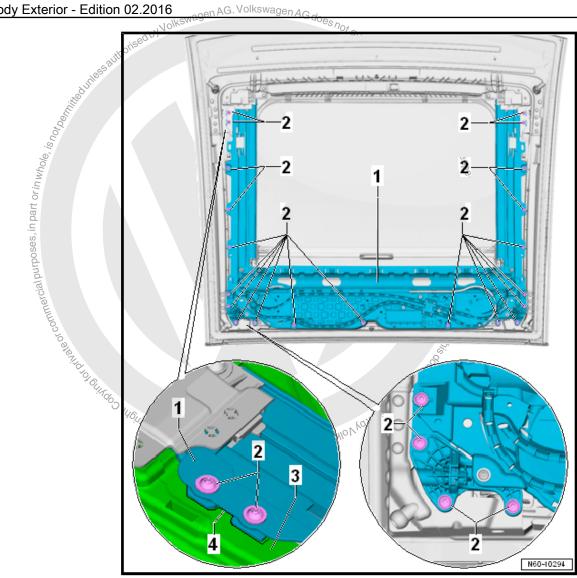


### Note

Do not twist and bend the guide rails and the mounting carrier because there is no brace installed in the front area.



- Install the guide rails -1- parallel in the sunroof frame -2-arrow a -arrow a Guide the rear guide rail -1- on the sunroof frame -arrow b-.



- Install all bolts -2- and tighten lightly.
- Align the guide rails -1- according to the markings -4-.
- Tighten the screws -2-.

Install in reverse order of removal.

#### **Tightening Specifications**

## 1.11.2 Slotted Guide Rail Guide, Removing and Installing, Sedan from 03/2015

#### Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-



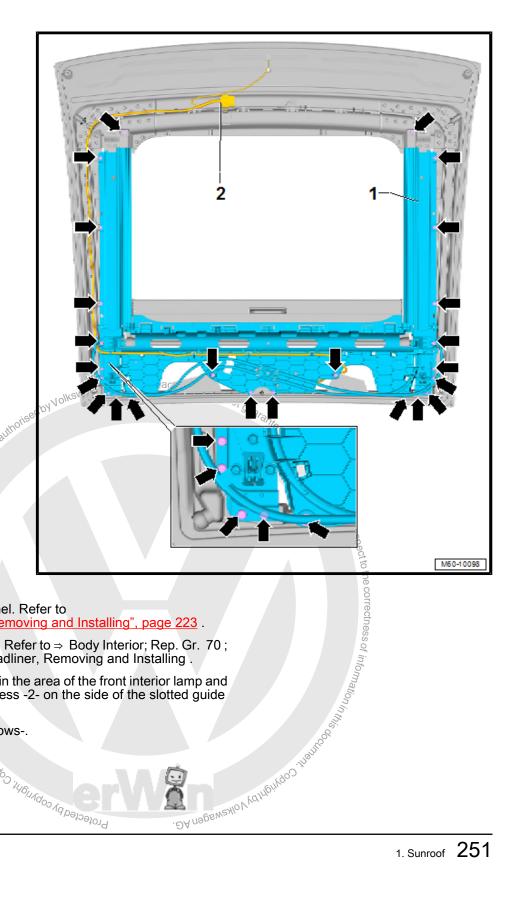
#### Caution

A visual inspection when the sliding sunroof is open on the vehicle is essential to order the correct replacement part. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Characteristics - Sliding Sunroof, Sedan", page 193



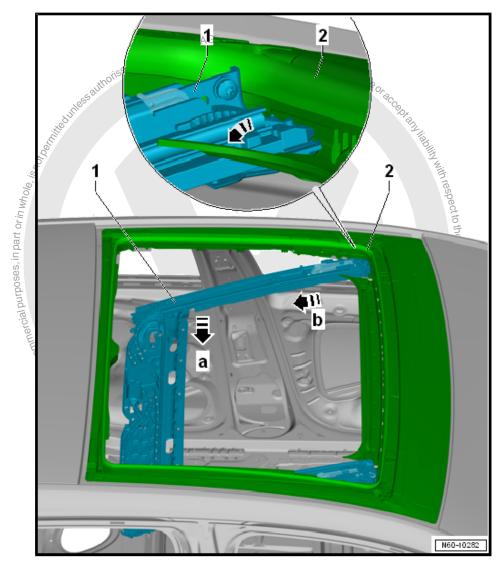
- The guide rails and the mounting carrier form one unit.
- The cables and the tilting mechanism are integrated in this component and cannot be replaced individually.

#### Removing



- Remove the glass panel. Refer to ⇒ "1.6 Glass Panel, Removing and Installing", page 223.
- Remove the headliner. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Roof Trim Panels; Headliner, Removing and Installing.
- Loosen the connector in the area of the front interior lamp and loosen the wiring harness -2- on the side of the slotted guide rail guide -1-.2
- Remove the bolts -arrows-. Stoletily of the Wald of the Stoleting o



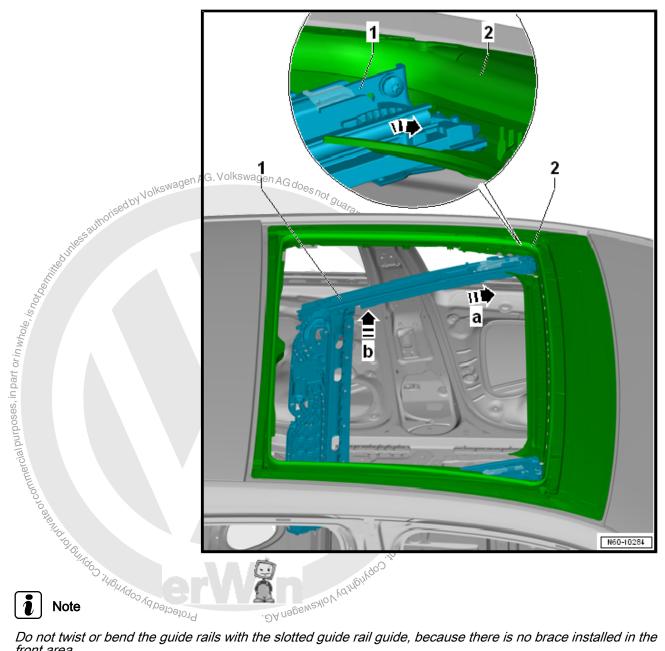




#### Note

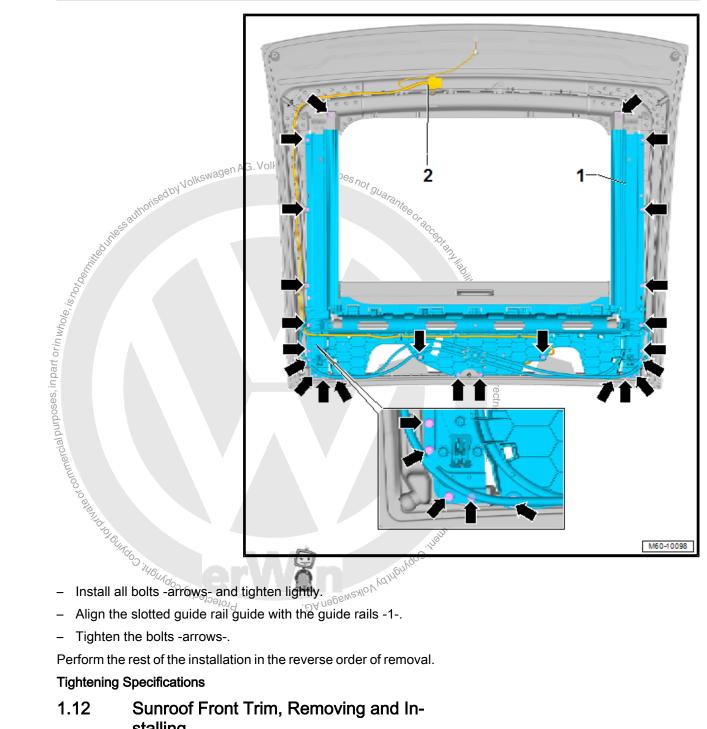
Do not twist or bend the guide rails with the slotted guide rail guide, because there is no brace installed in the front area.

- Lower the slotted guide rail guide with guide rails -1- at the rear -arrow a-.
- Remove the slotted guide rail guide with guide rails -1- from the sunroof frame -2- -arrow b-.



Do not twist or bend the guide rails with the slotted guide rail guide, because there is no brace installed in the front area.

- Install the slotted guide rail guide with guide rails -1- parallel to the sunroof frame -2- -arrow a-.
- Guide the slotted guide rail guide with the rear guide rails -1on the sunroof frame -arrow b-.



- Align the slotted guide rail guide with the guide rails -1-.

Perform the rest of the installation in the reverse order of removal.

#### Sunroof Front Trim, Removing and In-1.12 stalling

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Cartridge Gun VAG1628-
- Window Cutter VAG1561A-
- Window Cutter Saw Blade 83mm VAG1561/26-



#### Caution

A visual inspection when the sliding sunroof is open on the vehicle is essential to order the correct replacement part. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Characteristics - Sliding Sunroof, Sedan", page 193

#### Materials



#### Note

For material part numbers. Refer to the Parts Catalog.

gssauthorised by Volkswagen

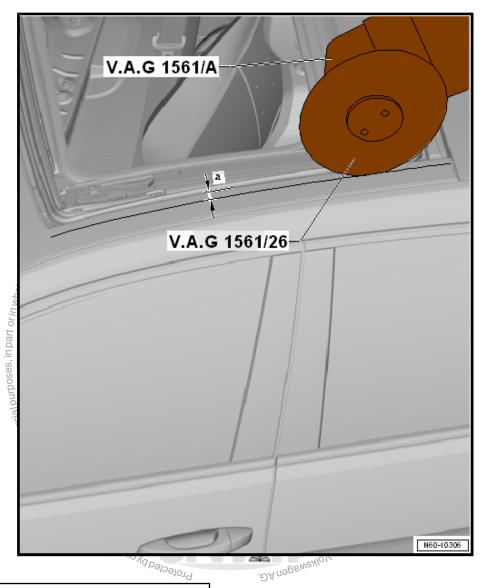
- ◆ One-part assembly adhesive 1) 2)
- Glass/Paint primer 1)
- Cleaning Solution 1)
- ◆ Applicator <sup>1)</sup>
- Adhesive remover <sup>1)</sup>
- ◆ Cutting Wire
- 1) Follow the manufacturer instructions supplied in the packaging.
- 2) Note the minimum curing time. Refer to <u>⇒ page 259</u>.

#### Removing



#### Note

- The front trim is destroyed when removed and cannot be reinstalled.
- Tape off the roof pillar and roof edge to protect the paint from damage.
- Starting at the distance -a- = 10 mm from the inner edge, apply a mark over the entire length of the trim.

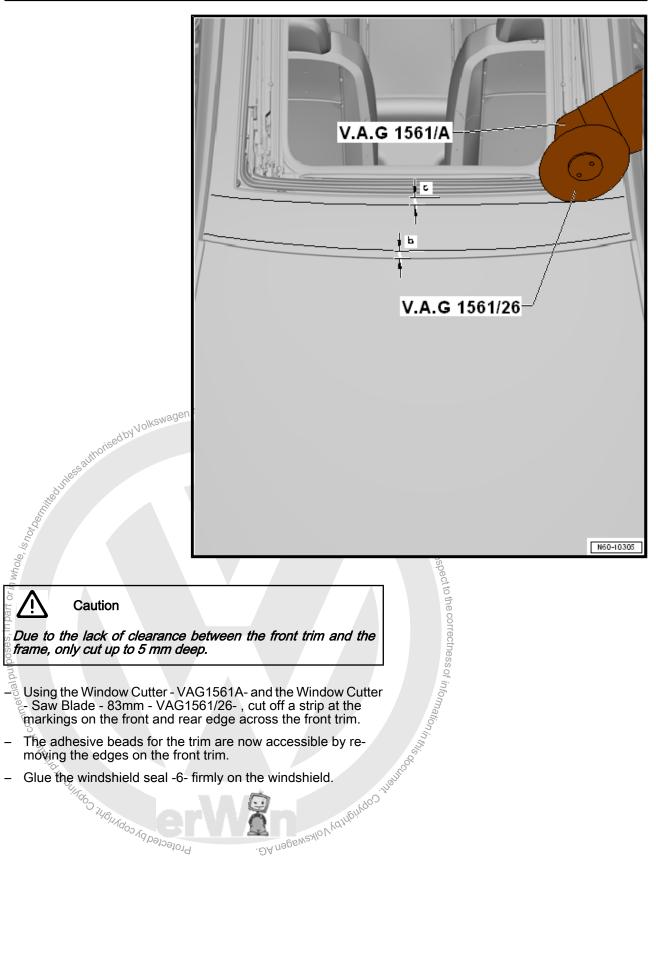




#### Caution

Due to the lack of clearance between the front trim and the frame, set a stop depth of 5 mm.

- Cut off the front trim using the Window Cutter VAG1561A-and the Window Cutter Saw Blade 83mm VAG1561/26-along the markings from the back toward the front.
- Apply the markings with the distance -b- = 10 mm from the front edge and with the distance -c- = 10 mm from the rear edge outward.



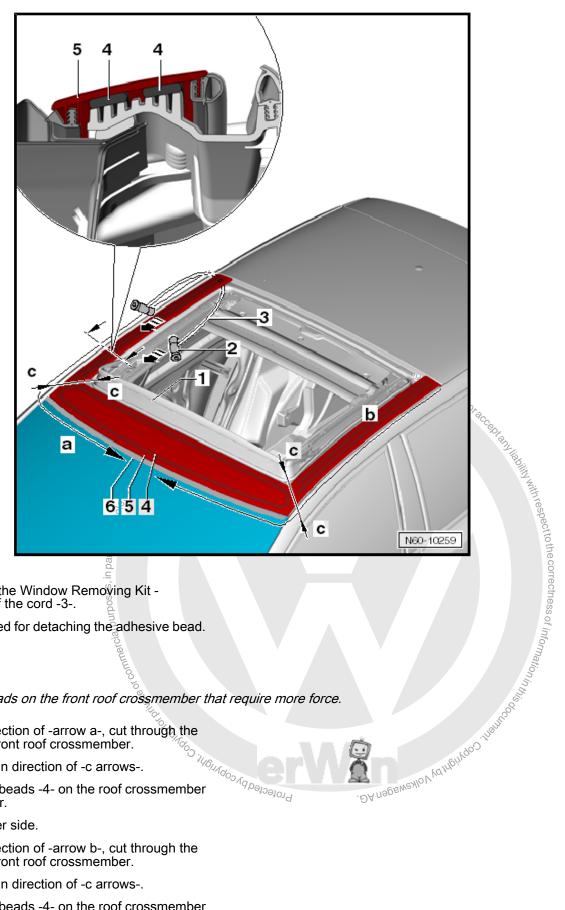


#### Caution

Due to the lack of clearance between the front trim and the frame, only cut up to 5 mm deep.

- Using the Window Cutter VAG1561A- and the Window Cutter Saw Blade 83mm VAG1561/26- , cut off a strip at the markings on the front and rear edge across the front trim.
- The adhesive beads for the trim are now accessible by removing the edges on the front trim.
- Glue the windshield seal -6- firmly on the windshield. Protected by copyright, Copyright





Secure a handle -2- from the Window Removing Kit -VAG1755- on each end of the cord -3-.

A second technician is required for detaching the adhesive bead.



#### Note

There are three adhesive beads on the front roof crossmember that require more force.

- Starting at the back in direction of -arrow a-, cut through the adhesive bead up to the front roof crossmember.
- The cut part is separated in direction of -c arrows-.
- Protected by copyright. Cut through the adhesive beads -4- on the roof crossmember from the front to the center.
- Place the cord on the other side.
- Starting at the back in direction of -arrow b-, cut through the adhesive bead up to the front roof crossmember.
- The cut part is separated in direction of -c arrows-.
- Cut through the adhesive beads -4- on the roof crossmember from the front to the center.

Remove the front trim -5- from the sunroof frame -1-.



#### Note

The exact positions of the adhesive beads are to be transferred from the cut-out front trim to the new front trim.

#### Installing

#### Minimum Curing Time



#### WARNING

There are special requirements for replacing bonded front trim. This includes, for example, that a newly bonded trim piece is safe for vehicle operation and also in case of an accident after a specified minimum curing time.

The vehicle is operationally ready only after the minimum curing time has elapsed.

Observe the minimum curing time.

The minimum curing time for the one-part adhesive is three hours.

Minimum curing time means the time from when it is bonded to when the vehicle is put back into use. During this time, the vehicle must be on a level surface at room temperature (at least 15 °C (59 °F)).

#### Installation Instructions

Apply adhesive all around at a right angle to the front trim.



#### WARNING

Front trim must be installed within 10 minutes, otherwise bonding properties of the assembly adhesive will be impaired.

Do not apply adhesive bead too thickly and do not press the front trim too firmly on to the sunroof frame.

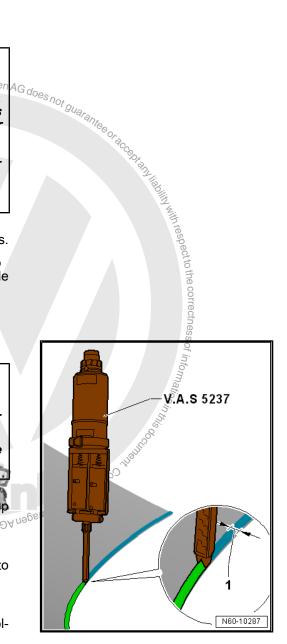
Place the front trim in the opening, center it, and press it in up to spacer.

#### Paint Damage, Repairing

If there is paint damage, recreate the paint structure according to guidelines in the "Paint" repair manual.

#### Adhesive Residue, Cleaning

- Adhesive remover is the recommended cleaning solution. Follow all safety precautions.
- Clean the painted surface with a dry cloth. Remove any remaining dirt using the adhesive remover.
- Clean the plastic trim: let the adhesive harden for approximately one hour and then peel it off.





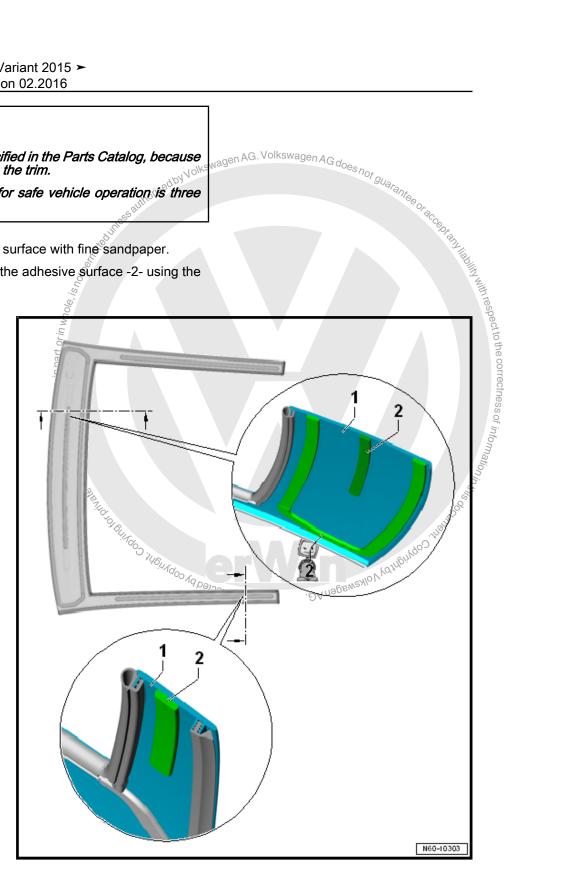


#### **WARNING**

Only use the adhesive specified in the Parts Catalog, because it is adapted for elasticity to the trim.

The minimum curing time for safe vehicle operation is three hours.

- Lightly sand the adhesive surface with fine sandpaper.
- Thoroughly clean around the adhesive surface -2- using the cleaning solution.



- Apply the glass/paint primer evenly in a single stroke using the applicator.
- The drying time for the glass/paint primer is 10 minutes.
- Apply one-part adhesive -2-.
  - Width of the adhesive bead -2-: 8 mm.

Height of the adhesive bead -2-: 12 mm.

- Insert the trim into the roof opening and center it. Secure with adhesive tape.
- Observe the minimum curing time. Refer to <del>⇒page 259</del>.
- 1.13 Power Sunroof Control Module - J245-, Removing and Installing
- ⇒ "1.13.1 Power Sunroof Control Module J245 , Removing and Installing, Sedan through 02/2015", page 261
- ⇒ "1.13.2 Power Sunroof Control Module J245, Removing and Installing, Sedan from 03/2015", page 265
- ⇒ "1.13.3 Power Sunroof Control Module J245, Removing and Installing, Wagon", page 269
- 1.13.1 Power Sunroof Control Module - J245-, Removing and Installing, Sedan through 02/2015

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-



#### Caution

A visual inspection when the sliding sunroof is open on the vehicle is essential to order the correct replacement part. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Characteristics - Sliding Sunroof, Sedan", page 193

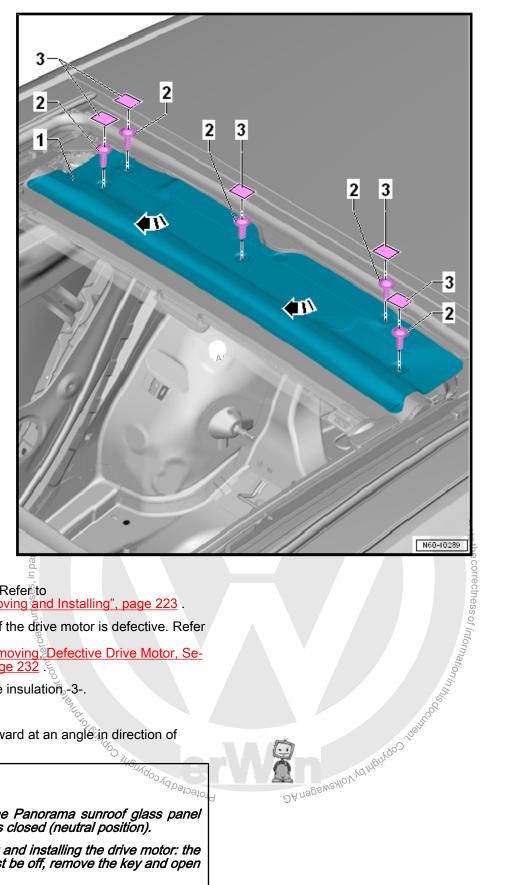
This procedure contains mandatory replaceable parts. Refer to component overview prior to starting procedure.



♦ Screws - Drive Motor to Panorama Sunroof

Removing





- Remove the glass panel. Reference ⇒ "1.6 Glass Panel, Removing and Installing", page 223.
- Remove the glass panel if the drive motor is defective. Refer ⇒ "1.6.3 Glass Panel, Removing Defective Drive Motor, Sedan through 02/2015", page 232
- Remove the self-adhesive insulation -3-.
- Remove the bolts -2-.
- Remove the cover -1- upward at an angle in direction of -arrows-.



#### **WARNING**

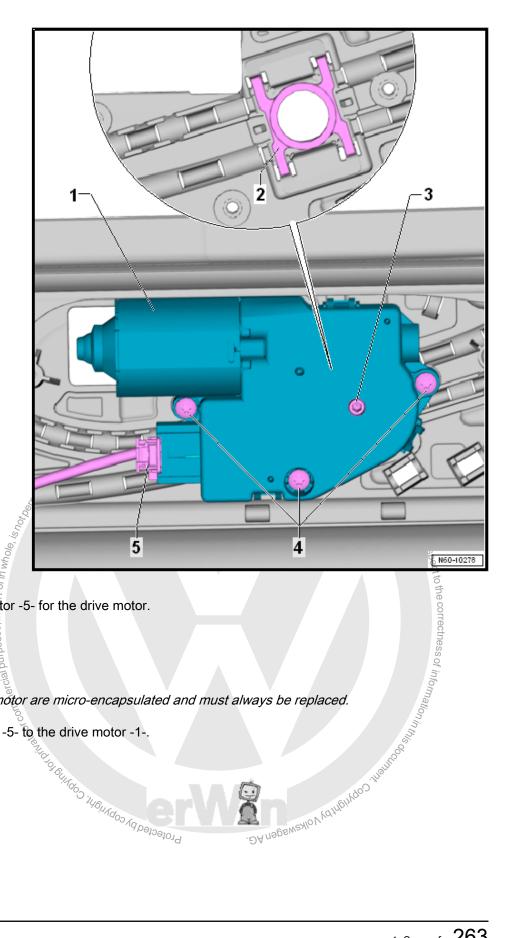
Only remove and install the Panorama sunroof glass panel drive motor when the roof is closed (neutral position).

Requirements for removing and installing the drive motor: the engine and the ignition must be off, remove the key and open the door.

Turn the engine and ignition off, remove the key and open the



Remove the screws -4- and remove the Panorama sunroof drive motor -1-.



Disconnect the connector -5- for the drive motor.

#### Installing

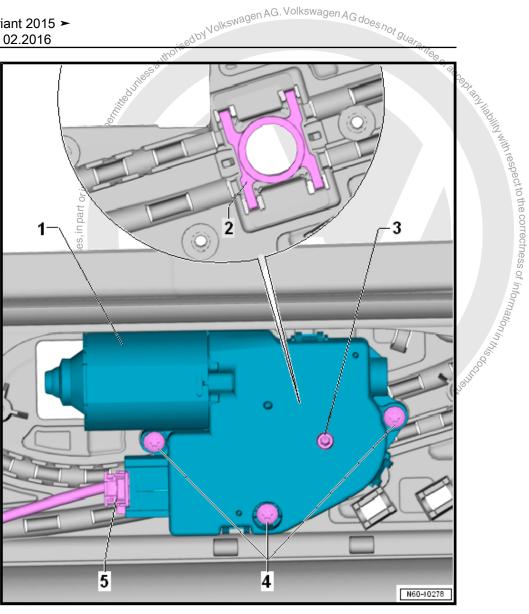


#### Note

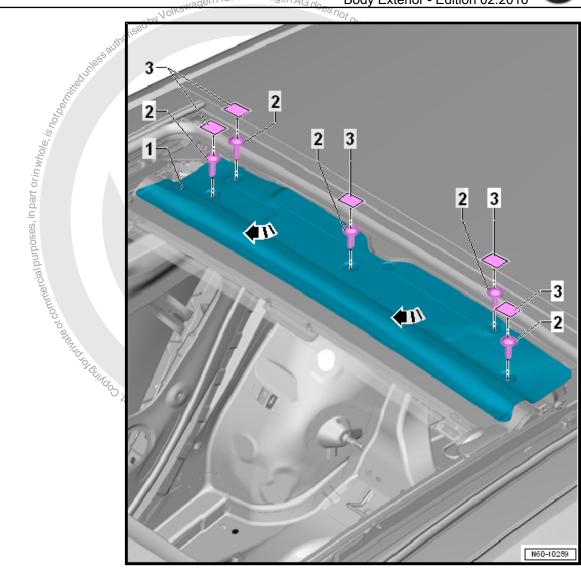
The screws for the drive motor are micro-encapsulated and must always be replaced.

Connect the connector -5- to the drive motor -1-. Profession of British of British





- Make sure that the clip -2- is in the correct position.
- Install the drive motor -1- and tighten the screws -4-.
- After installing, the key can be reinserted into the lock cylinder of the ignition/starter switch.
- Then perform function test.
- Push the cover -1- on the sunroof frame.



- Tighten the screws -2-.
- Apply the self-adhesive insulation -3-.
- Install the glass panel. Refer to
   ⇒ "1.6 Glass Panel, Removing and Installing", page 223

#### **Tightening Specifications**

## 1.13.2 Power Sunroof Control Module - J245-, Removing and Installing, Sedan from 03/2015

#### Special tools and workshop equipment required

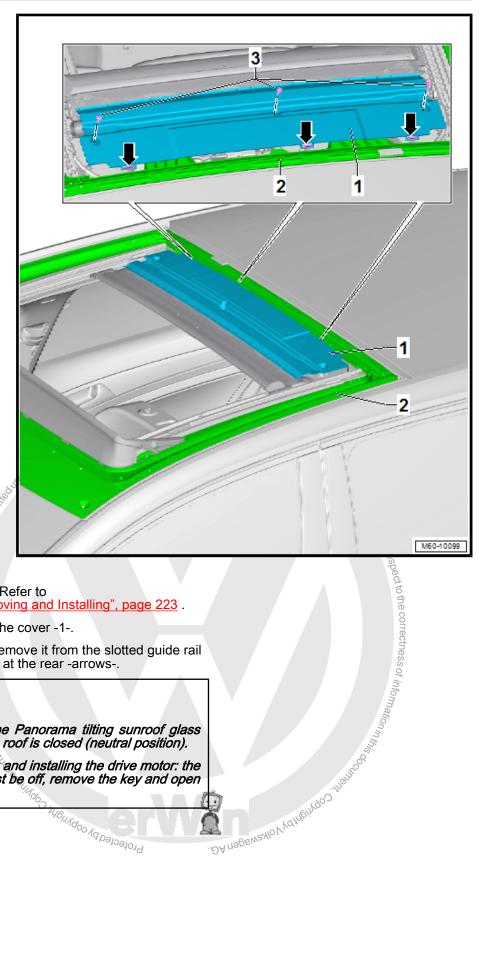
♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-



#### Caution

A visual inspection when the sliding sunroof is open on the vehicle is essential to order the correct replacement part. Refer to  $\Rightarrow$  "1.1 Characteristics - Sliding Sunroof, Sedan", page 193

#### Removing



- Remove the glass panel. Refer to ⇒ "1.6 Glass Panel, Removing and Installing", page 223.
- Remove the bolts =3- for the cover -1-.
- Lift up the cover -1 and remove it from the slotted guide rail guide mounting points -2- at the rear -arrows-.



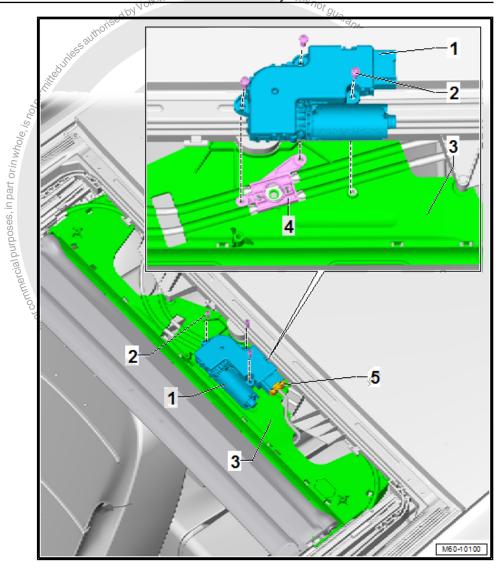
#### **WARNING**

Only remove and install the Panorama tilting sunroof glass panel drive motor when the roof is closed (neutral position).

Requirements for removing and installing the drive motor: the engine and the ignition must be off, remove the key and open the door.

Protected by copyright





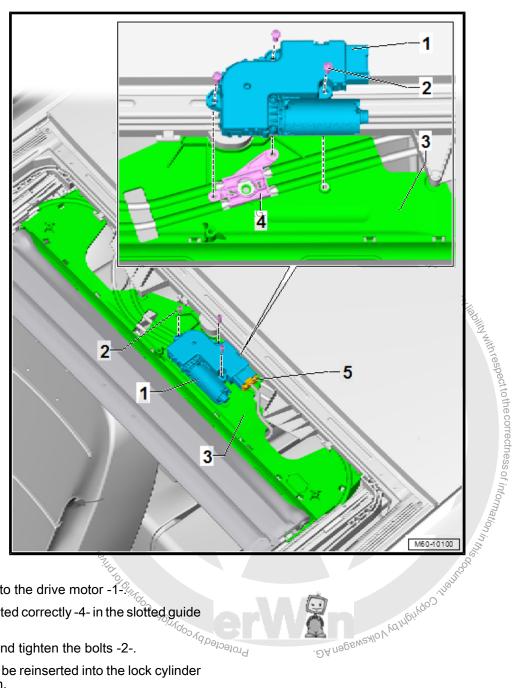
- Turn the engine and ignition off, remove the key and open the door.
- Remove the bolts -2- and remove the Panorama roof tilting sunroof drive motor -1- from the mount -4-.
- Disconnect the connector -5- for the drive motor.

#### Installing

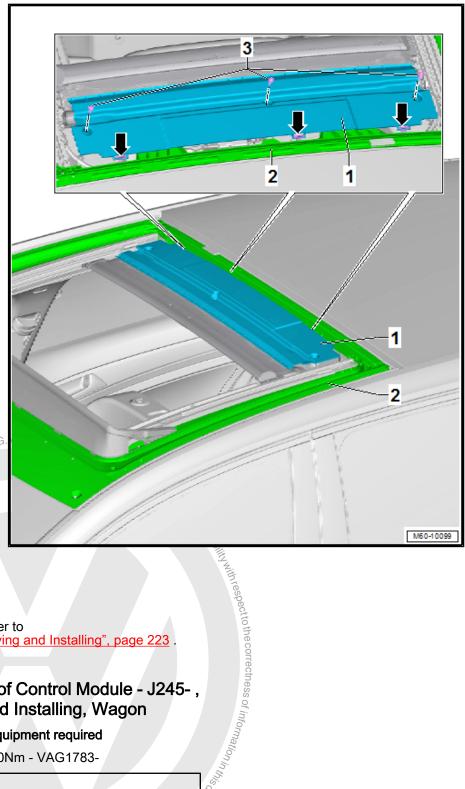


Note

The bolts for the drive motor are micro-encapsulated and must always be replaced.



- Connect the connector -5- to the drive motor -1-2
- Check that the mount is seated correctly -4- in the slotted guide rail guide -3-. Protected by cop.
- Install the drive motor -1- and tighten the bolts -2-.
- After installing, the key can be reinserted into the lock cylinder of the ignition/starter switch.
- Then perform a function test.



- Install the glass panel. Refer to ⇒ "1.6 Glass Panel, Removing and Installing", page 223

# Install the cove Tighten the "1.6 Tighten 1.1.7 Power Sunroof Control Module - J245-, Removing and Installing, Wagon

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-

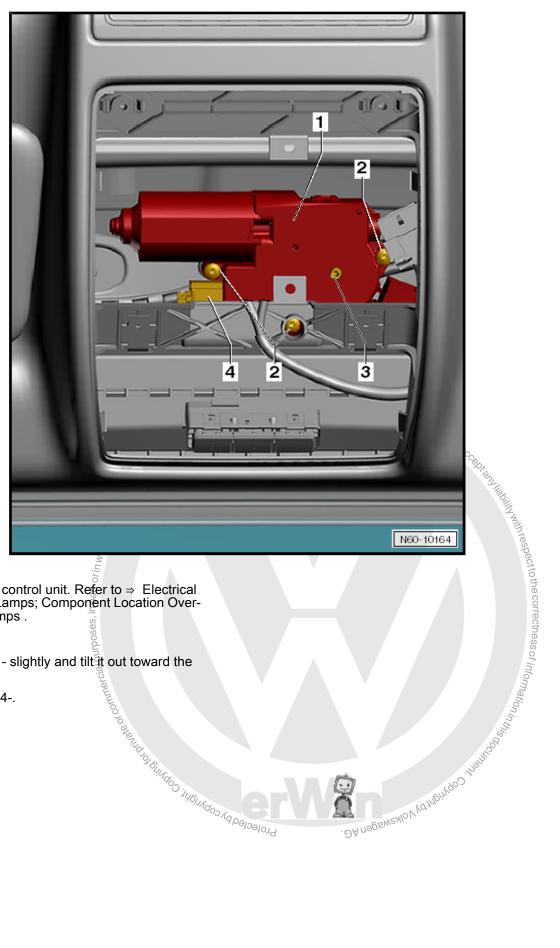


#### WARNING

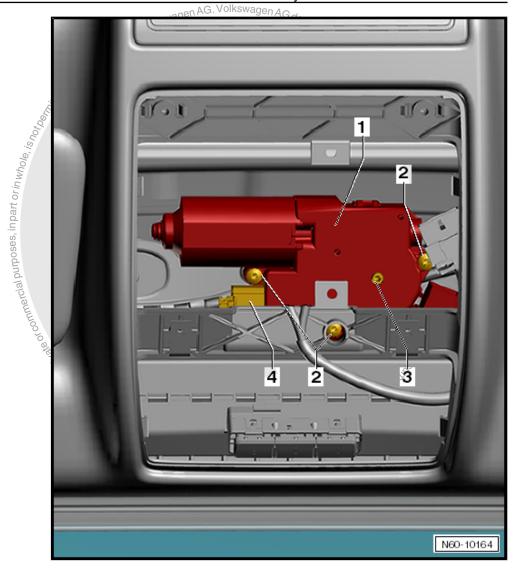
Only remove and install the Panorama sunroof glass panel drive motor when the roof is closed (neutral position).

Requirements for removing and installing the drive motor: the engine and the ignition must be off, remove the key and open the door.

#### Removing



- Remove the front light and control unit. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 96; Lamps; Component Location Overview Roof Trim Panel Lamps .
- Remove the bolts -3-.
- Lower the sunroof motor -1- slightly and tilt out toward the The opening of the state of the back.
- Disconnect the connector -4-.



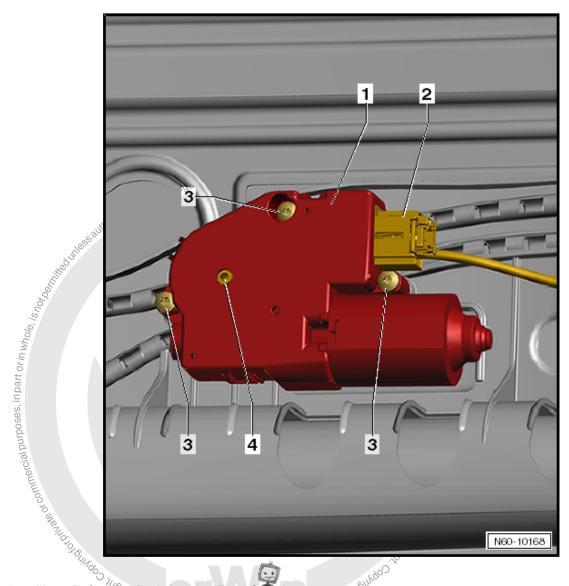
- Install the sunroof motor -1- and tighten the bolts -2-.
- Install the connector -4-.
- Remove the front light and control unit. Refer to  $\Rightarrow$  Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 96; Lamps; Component Location Overview Roof Trim Panel Lamps .
- After completing all work steps, perform an adaptation on the sunroof motor. Refer to ⇒ "1.17 Power Sunroof Control Module J245 , Programming", page 297 .



#### **Tightening Specifications**

#### 1.14 Roof Shade Control Module - J394-, Removing and Installing

#### Removing



- Disconnect the harness connector -2- from the sun shade motor -1-.

  Remove the bolts -3-.

- Remove the sun shade motor -1-.

#### Installing

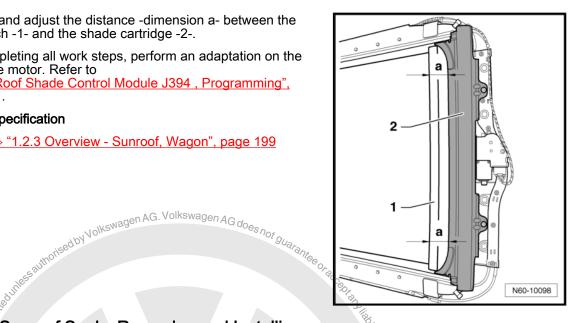
Install in reverse order of removal. Note the following:

Before installing the sun shade motor, the sun shade must be aligned to be parallel.

- Measure and adjust the distance -dimension a- between the shade arch -1- and the shade cartridge -2-.
- After completing all work steps, perform an adaptation on the sun shade motor. Refer to ⇒ "1.18 Roof Shade Control Module J394, Programming", page 298 .

#### **Tightening Specification**

◆ Refer to ⇒ "1.2.3 Overview - Sunroof, Wagon", page 199



#### 1.15 Sunroof Seals, Removing and Installing

- ⇒ "1.15.† Sunroof Frame Seal, Removing and Installing, Sedan", page 273
- ⇒ "1.15.2 Glass Panel Seal, Removing and Installing, Sedan", page 275
- ⇒ "1.15.3 Sunroof Frame Seal, Removing and Installing, Wagon", page 276
- ⇒ "1.15.4 Glass Panel Seal, Removing and Installing, Wagon", page 278
- 1.15.1 Sunroof Frame Seal, Removing and Installing, Sedan

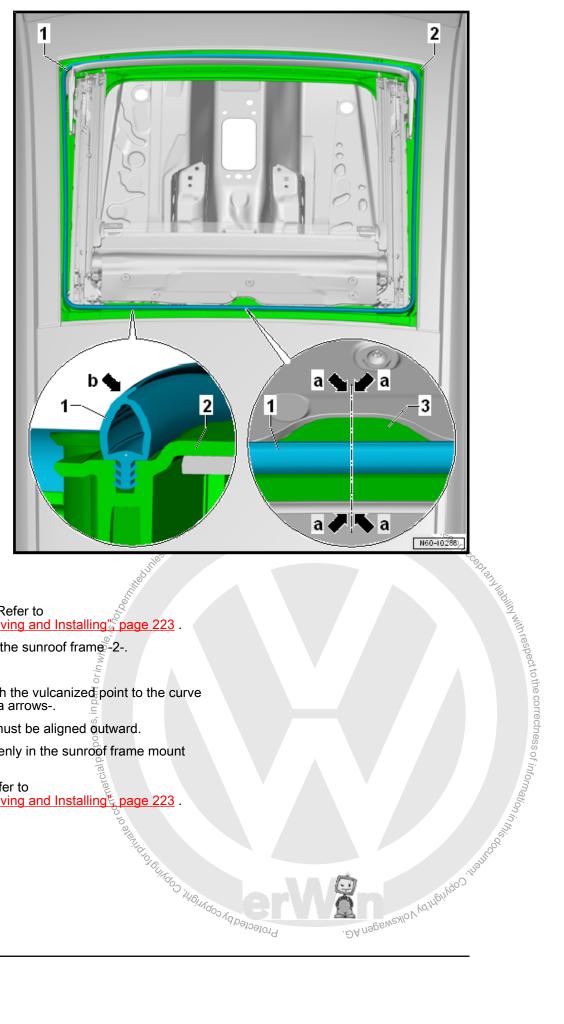


#### Caution

A visual inspection when the sliding sunroof is open on the vehicle is essential to order the correct replacement part. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Characteristics - Sliding Sunroof, S n", page 193

Protectedbyo

Volkswagen AG.



#### Removing

- Remove the glass panel. Refer to ⇒ "1.6 Glass Panel, Removing and Installing" page 223
- Remove the seal -1- from the sunroof frame -2-.

- Align the inner seal -1- with the vulcanized point to the curve on the sunroof frame -3- -a arrows-.
- The sealing lip -arrow b- must be aligned outward.
- Push the inner seal -1- evenly in the sunroof frame mount -2-.
- Install the glass panel. Refer to ⇒ "1.6 Glass Panel, Removing and Installing page 223. Protected by copyright, Copyright, o

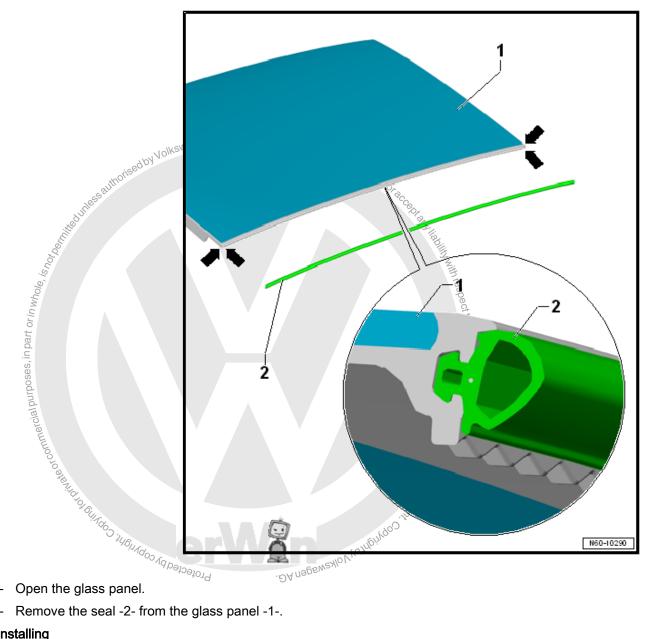
#### 1.15.2 Glass Panel Seal, Removing and Installing, Sedan



#### Caution

A visual inspection when the sliding sunroof is open on the vehicle is essential to order the correct replacement part. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Characteristics - Sliding Sunroof, Sedan", page 193

#### Removing



- Remove the seal -2- from the glass panel -1-.

- Align the seal -2- at the outer edges of the glass panel -1--arrows-.
- Press the seal -2- into the mount on the glass panel -1-.

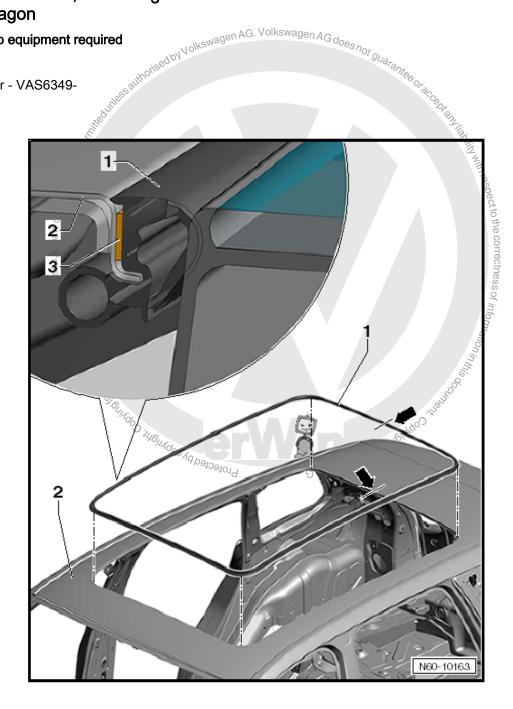
#### 1.15.3 Sunroof Frame Seal, Removing and Installing, Wagon

Special tools and workshop equipment required

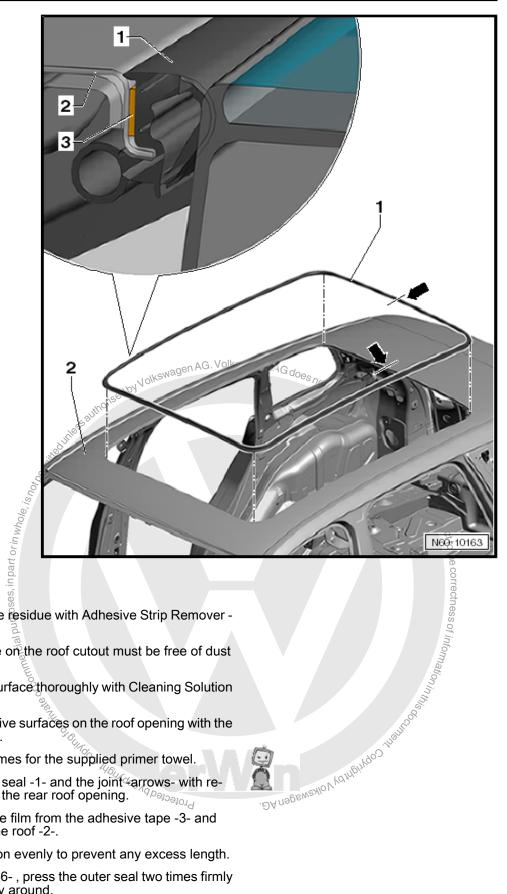
♦ Roller - 3356-

Adhesive Strip Remover - VAS6349-

Removing



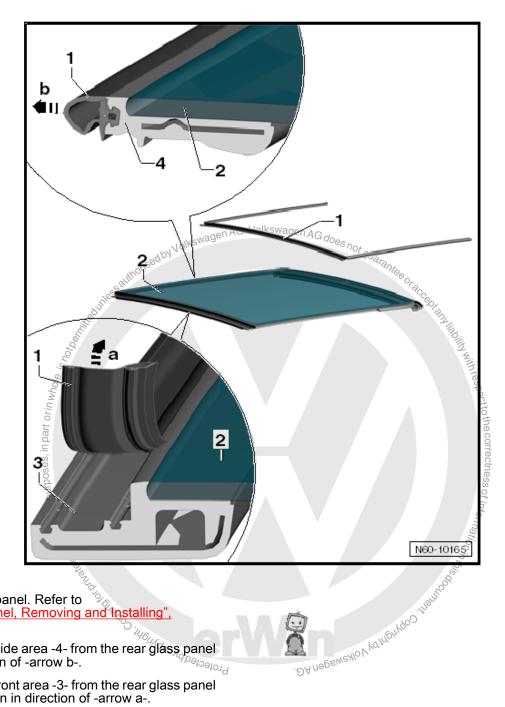
- Remove the frame. Refer to ⇒ "1.4.2 Sunroof Frame, Removing and Installing, Wagon", page 212
- Remove the outer seal -1- with the adhesive surface -3- from the roof -2-.



- Remove any adhesive residue with Adhesive Strip Remover -VAS6349- .
- The adhesion surface on the roof cutout must be free of dust and grease.
- Clean the adhesive surface thoroughly with Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04-.
- Wipe down the adhesive surfaces on the roof opening with the supplied primer towel.
- Observe the drying times for the supplied primer towel.
- Center the new outer seal -1- and the joint arrows- with respect to the center of the rear roof opening.
- Remove the protective film from the adhesive tape -3- and press the seal onto the roof -2-.
- Press the outer seal on evenly to prevent any excess length.
- Using the Roller 3356-, press the outer seal two times firmly and evenly all the way around.
- Install the frame. Refer to ⇒ "1.4.2 Sunroof Frame, Removing and Installing, Wagon", page 212

#### Glass Panel Seal, Removing and Installing, Wagon 1.15.4

#### Removing



- Remove the rear glass panel. Refer to ⇒ "1.7 Rear Sunroof Panel, Removing and Installing", page 237
- Remove the seal in the side area -4- from the rear glass panel -1- to the side in direction of -arrow b-.
- Remove the seal in the front area -3- from the rear glass panel -1- in an upward direction in direction of -arrow a-.

- The seal is sprayed with a soapy water solution to facilitate installation in the mount.
- Press the seal in the front area -3- from above into the mount of the glass panel -1-.
- Press the seal in the side area -4- into the mount of the glass panel -1-.
- Install the rear glass panel. Refer to ⇒ "1.7 Rear Sunroof Panel, Removing and Installing", page 237

### 1.16 Sunroof Shade, Removing and Instal-

 $\Rightarrow$  "1.16.1 Sunroof Shade, Removing and Installing, Sedan through 02/2015", page 279

 $\Rightarrow$  "1.16.2 Sunroof Shade, Removing and Installing, Sedan from 03/2015", page 288

⇒ "1.16.3 Sunroof Shade, Removing and Installing, Wagon", page 292

#### Sunroof Shade, Removing and Instal-1.16.1 ling, Sedan through 02/2015

Special tools and workshop equipment required

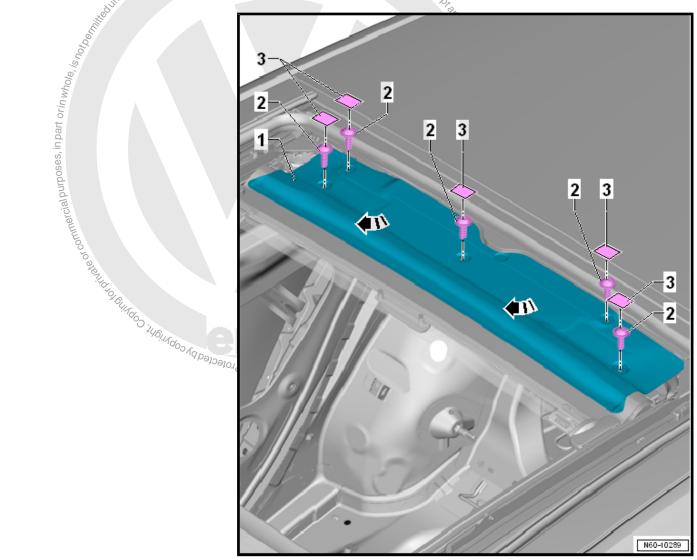
♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-



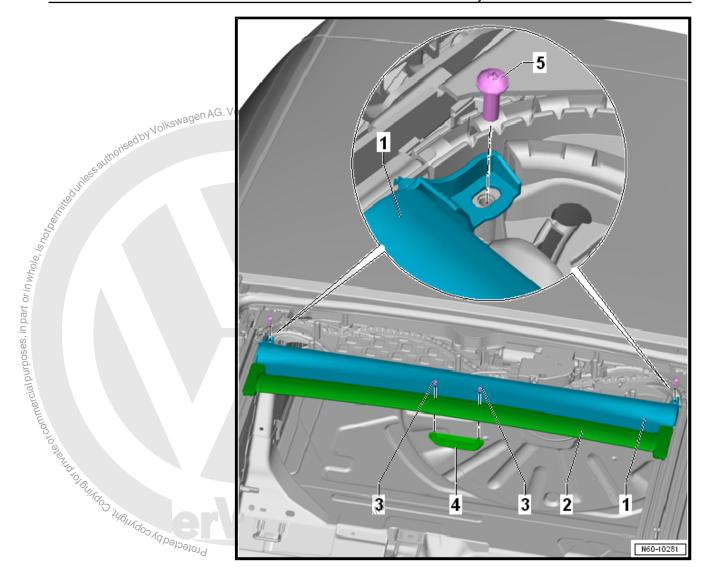
#### Caution

the efer 193 A visual inspection when the sliding sunroof is open on the vehicle is essential to order the correct replacement part. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Characteristics - Sliding Sunroof, Sedan", page 193

## Removing Probeded by Opping 19 of the Indian of the I



- Remove the glass panel. Refer to ⇒ "1.6 Glass Panel, Removing and Installing", page 223.
- Remove the glass panel if the drive motor is defective. Refer ⇒ "1.6.3 Glass Panel, Removing, Defective Drive Motor, Sedan through 02/2015", page 232.
- Remove the self-adhesive insulation -3-.
- Remove the bolts -2-.
- Remove the cover -1- upward at an angle in direction of -arrows-.
- Remove the screws -3- and then remove the handle -4-.

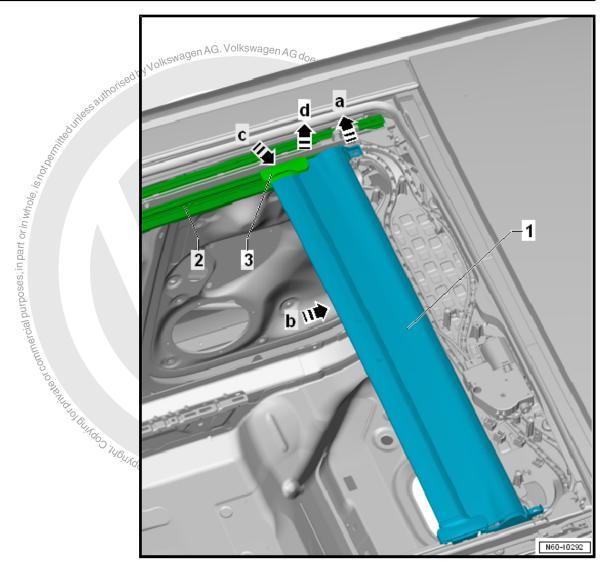


Remove the screws -5-.



# Note

- If the sun shade is reused, make sure that the steel bands are not bent.
- If a steel band is bent, then a new sun shade must be installed.
- Lift the sun shade -1- left and right at the rear in direction of -arrow a- and push evenly rearward in direction of -arrow b-, the pull from the guide rails -2-.



- Push the slider -3- into the bow in direction of -arrow c- and remove it from the guide in direction of -arrow d-.
- Remove the sun shade -1- from the sunroof frame.

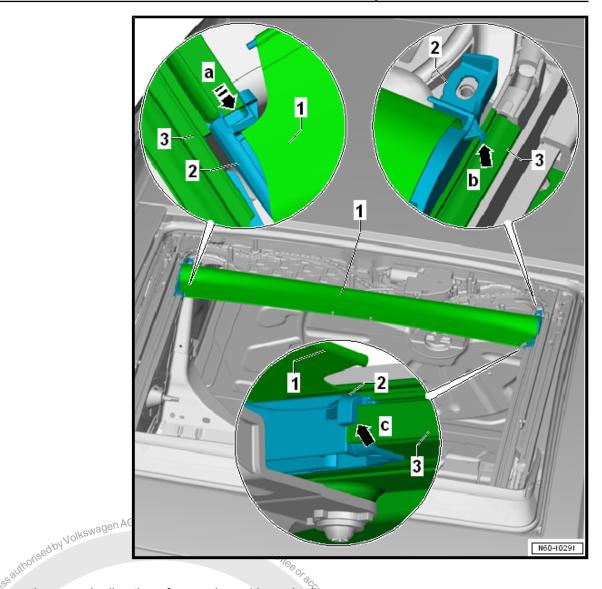
When it is necessary for further work, the tension bow can be removed from the sun shade. Refer to ⇒ page 286.

#### Installing



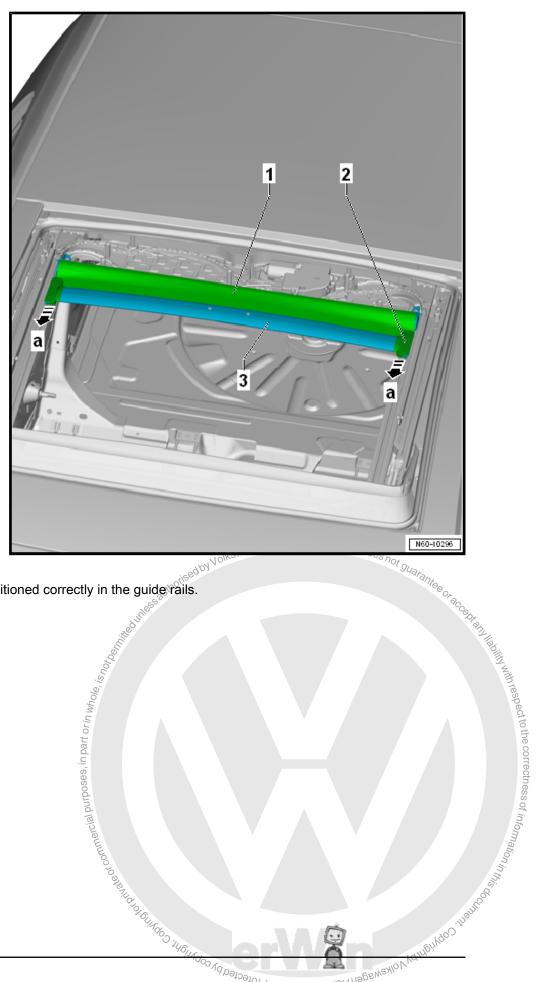
# Note

- When installing the sun shade, make sure that the steel bands are not bent.
- If a steel band is bent, then a new sun shade must be installed.
- Install the right and left yoke -2- into the guide rails -3- in direction of -arrow a-.



Make sure the upper in direction of -arrow b- and lower in direction of -arrow c- yokes are positioned correctly on the guide reali.

Push the slider -2- in the guide in direction of -a arrows-. Push the slider -2- in the guide in direction of -a arrows-.



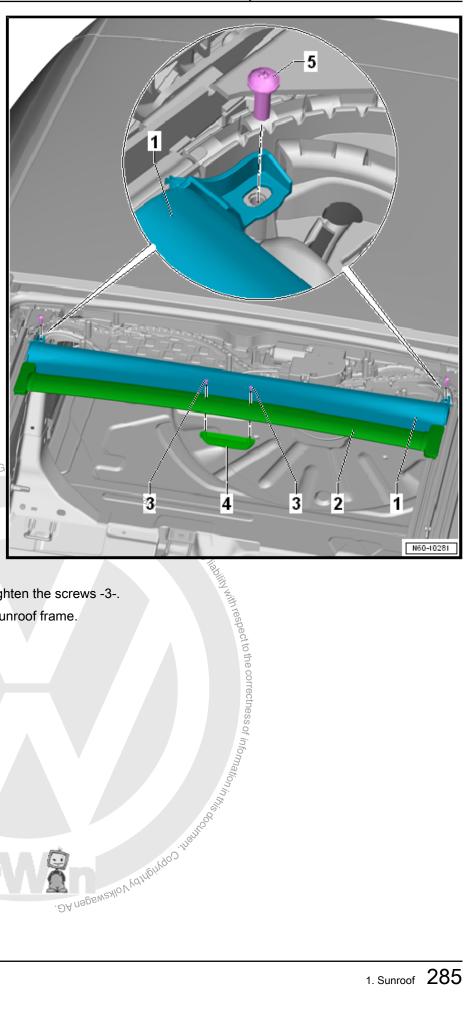
Protected by co

Nolkswagen AG.

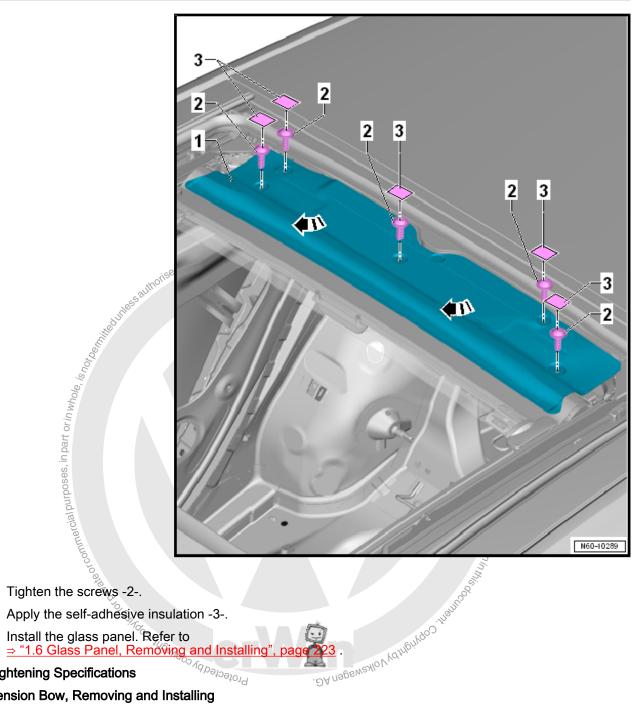
Make sure the slider is positioned correctly in the guide rails.

Copyright of the Commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not between the commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not between the commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not between the commercial purposes.

Tighten the screws -5-.



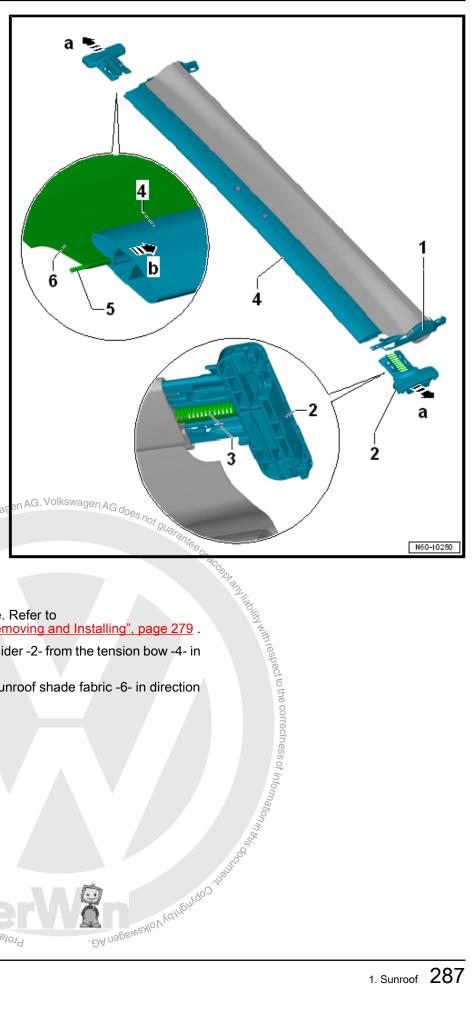
Install the handle -4- and tig Push the cover -1- on the su Install the handle -4- and tighten the screws -3-. Push the cover -1- on the sunroof frame.



- Apply the self-adhesive insulation -3-.
- Install the glass panel. Refer to ⇒ "1.6 Glass Panel, Removing and Installing", pag Protectedby

**Tightening Specifications** 

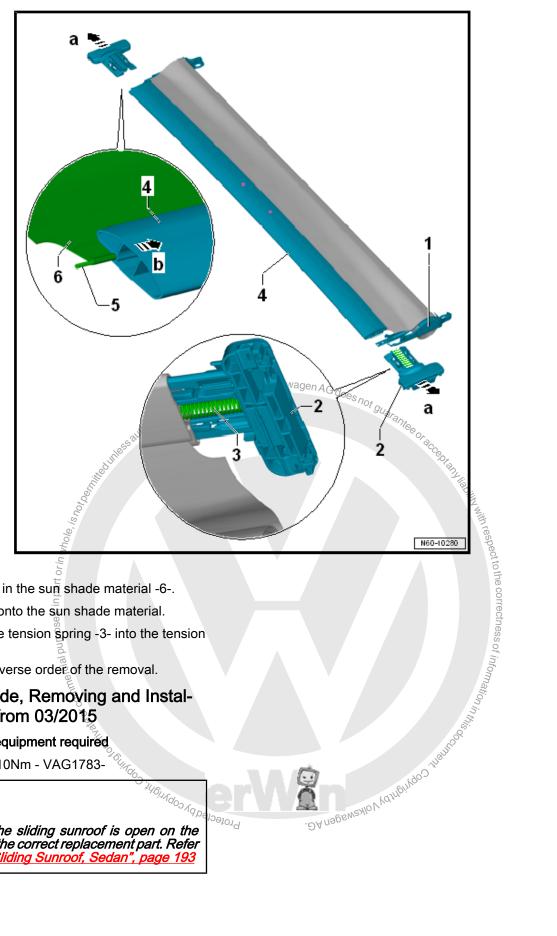
Tension Bow, Removing and Installing



- Removing dunder authorised by Volkswage

   Removing Remove the sunroof shade. Refer to ⇒ "₹.16 Sunroof Shade, Removing and Installing", page 279.
  - Remove the left and right slider -2- from the tension bow -4- in direction of -a arrows-.
  - Remove the rail from the sunroof shade fabric -6- in direction of -arrow b-.

# Professory of the state of commercial purposessing the state of the st Installing



Prote(

- Install the tension wire -5- in the sun shade material -6-.
- Slide the tension bow -4- onto the sun shade material.
- Push the slider -2- with the tension spring -3- into the tension bow.

Installation is performed in reverse order of the removal.

#### 1.16.2 Sunroof Shade, Removing and Installing, Sedan from 03/2015

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-

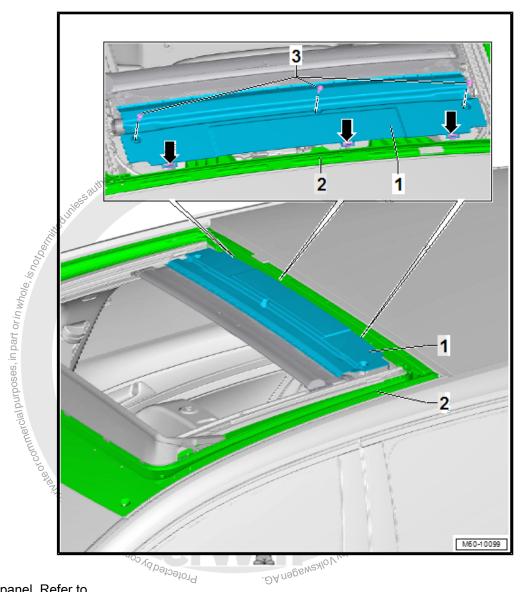


#### Caution

A visual inspection when the sliding sunroof is open on the vehicle is essential to order the correct replacement part. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Characteristics - Sliding Sunroof, Sedan", page 193

#### Removing





- Remove the glass panel. Refer to ⇒ "1.6 Glass Panel, Removing and Installing", page 223.
- Remove the bolts -3- for the shade cover -1-.
- Lift up the cover -1- and remove from the slotted guide rail guide mounting points -2- -arrows-.
- Remove the tension bow. Refer to <u>⇒ page 291</u>

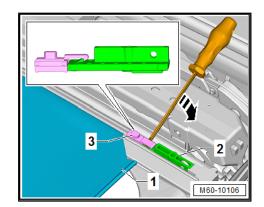


# Note

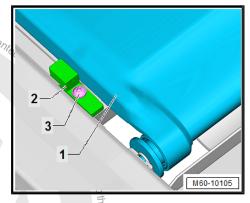
- If the sun shade is reused, make sure that the steel bands are not bent.
- If a steel band is bent, then a new sun shade must be installed.



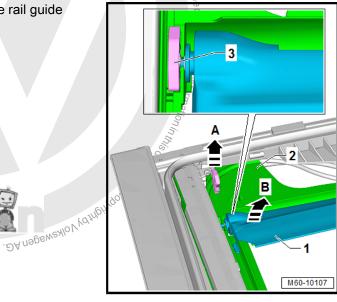
Disconnect the steel-band carrier -3- from the slider lower section -2- using a flat-head screwdriver.



- Remove the bolt -3- and remove the rear stop buffer 2000 not gualant
- Remove the clip -3- arrow A-.



Remove the sun shade -1- from the slotted guide rail guide -2- on the right side -arrow B-. Atomas on the state of the stat



- Remove the sun shade -1- carefully from the slotted guide rail guide -2- on the left side -arrow-.
- Move the sun shade -1- evenly toward the rear in order to pull the material with the steel bands out of the guide rails.
- Remove the sun shade -1- from the sunroof frame.

#### Installing



#### Note

- When installing the sun shade, make sure that the steel bands are not bent.
- If a steel band is bent, then a new sun shade must be installed.
- Install the right and left catches into the guide rails, okewagen AG. Vo
- Carefully slide the material with steel bands slightly and evenly toward the front.
- First lift the sun shade carefully into the slotted guide rail guide on the left side then the right and secure with the clip.



# Note

- Make sure the catch is positioned correctly in the guide rails.
- Make sure the O-rings are in the correct position.
- Push the slider lower section -2- back and secure with the catches -3-.
- the Mount the rear stop buffer and secure with the bolt 3-.
- Install the tension bow. Refer to ⇒ page 291.
- Mount the slotted guide rail guide cover.
- Install the glass panel. Refer to ⇒ "1.6 Glass Panel, Removing and Installing", page 223.

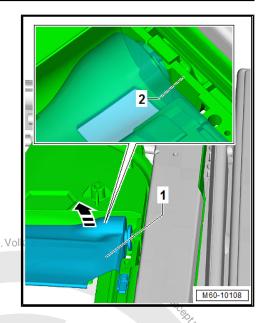
#### **Tightening Specifications**

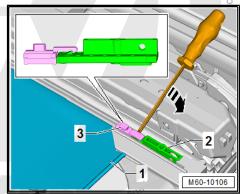
Refer to ⇒ "1.3.2 Overview - Sunroof Shade, Sedan from 03/2015", page 202

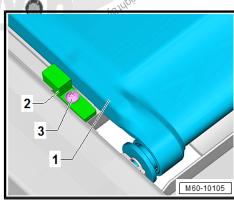
#### Tension Bow, Removing and Installing

#### Removing

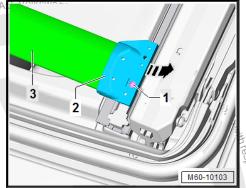
Remove the bolt -1-.







- Lift up the bow -3- with the slider upper section -2-.
- Remove the slider upper section in the direction of the Yolkswagen arrow-.



- Lift up the bow -3- -arrow B-.
- Remove the tension bow from the sunroof shade material -1--arrow A-.
- The tension wire -2- stays in the sun shade material -1- during this.

#### Installing

- Slide the tension wire -2- into the sun shade material -1-.
- Slide the tension bow -3- onto the sun shade material.
- Slide the slider upper section into the tension bow and bolt it to the slider lower section.



to the slider lower section.

htening Specifications

Refer to

⇒ "1.3.2 Overview - Sunroof Shade, Sedan from 03/2015",

→ "2.3.2 Overview - Sunroof Shade, Sedan from 03/2015",

→ "1.3.2 Overview - Sunroof Shade, Sedan from 03/2015",

→ "1.3.2 Overview - Sunroof Shade, Sedan from 03/2015",

→ "1.3.2 Overview - Sunroof Shade, Sedan from 03/2015",

→ "1.3.2 Overview - Sunroof Shade, Sedan from 03/2015",

→ "1.3.2 Overview - Sunroof Shade, Sedan from 03/2015",

→ "1.3.2 Overview - Sunroof Shade, Sedan from 03/2015",

→ "1.3.2 Overview - Sunroof Shade, Sedan from 03/2015",

→ "1.3.2 Overview - Sunroof Shade, Sedan from 03/2015",

→ "1.3.2 Overview - Sunroof Shade, Sedan from 03/2015",

→ "1.3.2 Overview - Sunroof Shade, Sedan from 03/2015",

→ "1.3.2 Overview - Sunroof Shade, Sedan from 03/2015",

→ "1.3.2 Overview - Sunroof Shade, Sedan from 03/2015",

→ "1.3.2 Overview - Sunroof Shade, Sedan from 03/2015",

→ "1.3.2 Overview - Sunroof Shade, Sedan from 03/2015",

→ "1.3.2 Overview - Sunroof Shade, Sedan from 03/2015",

→ "1.3.2 Overview - Sunroof Shade, Sedan from 03/2015",

→ "1.3.2 Overview - Sunroof Shade, Sedan from 03/2015",

→ "1.3.2 Overview - Sunroof Shade, Sedan from 03/2015",

→ "1.3.2 Overview - Sunroof Shade, Sedan from 03/2015",

→ "1.3.2 Overview - Sunroof Shade, Sedan from 03/2015",

→ "1.3.2 Overview - Sunroof Shade, Sedan from 03/2015",

→ "1.3.2 Overview - Sunroof Shade, Sedan from 03/2015",

→ "1.3.2 Overview - Sunroof Shade, Sedan from 03/2015",

→ "1.3.2 Overview - Sunroof Shade, Sedan from 03/2015",

→ "1.3.2 Overview - Sunroof Shade, Sedan from 03/2015",

→ "1.3.2 Overview - Sunroof Shade, Sedan from 03/2015",

→ "1.3.2 Overview - Sunroof Shade, Sedan from 03/2015",

→ "1.3.2 Overview - Sunroof Shade, Sedan from 03/2015",

→ "1.3.2 Overview - Sunroof Shade, Sedan from 03/2015",

→ "1.3.2 Overview - Sunroof Shade, Sedan from 03/2015",

→ "1.3.2 Overview - Sunroof Shade, Sedan from 03/2015",

→ "1.3.2 Overview - Sunroof Shade, Sedan from 03/2015",

→ "1.3.2 Overview - Sunroof Shade, Sedan fr page 202

#### 1.16.3 Sunroof Shade, Removing and Installing, Wagon

#### Special tools and workshop equipment required

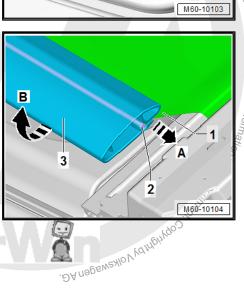
◆ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-



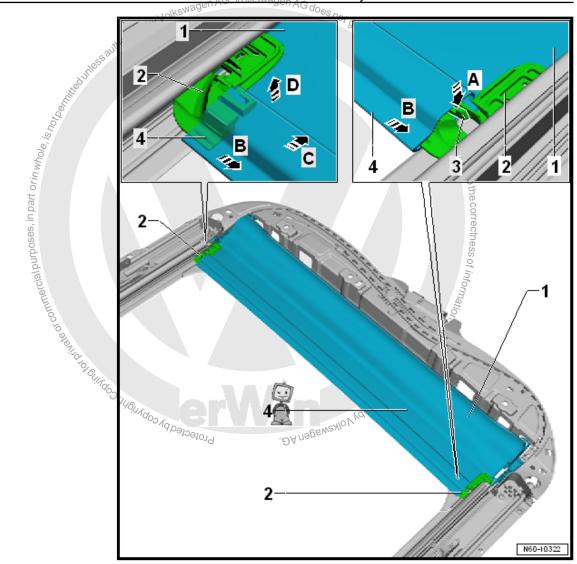
# Note

- Using a commercially available hex socket head wrench, rotate shade motor into open direction to removal position if the electrical system malfunctions.
- Ensure cleanliness when working on the sun shade material, parts may need to be covered. Wear gloves if necessary.

## Removing







- Move the sun shade to the fully open position.
- Remove the front glass panel. Refer to ⇒ "1.6.4 Glass Panel, Removing and Installing, Wagon", page
- Remove the rear glass panel. Refer to ⇒ "1.7 Rear Sunroof Panel, Removing and Installing", page 237
- Remove the sunroof frame. Refer to ⇒ "1.4.2 Sunroof Frame, Removing and Installing, Wagon",
- Press down the locking mechanism -3- in direction of -arrow A-.
- Slide the bow -4- all the way to the side in direction of -arrow B-.
- On the opposite side, slide the bow -4- toward the rear from the sun shade glide -2- in direction of -arrow C-.
- If needed, remove the bow -4- completely from the sun shade -1- to the side in direction of -arrow D-.

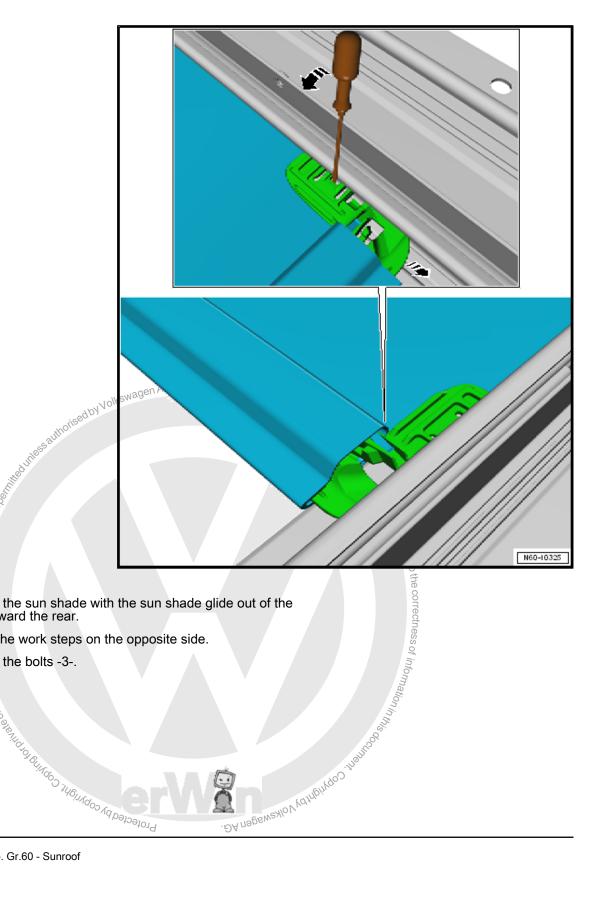




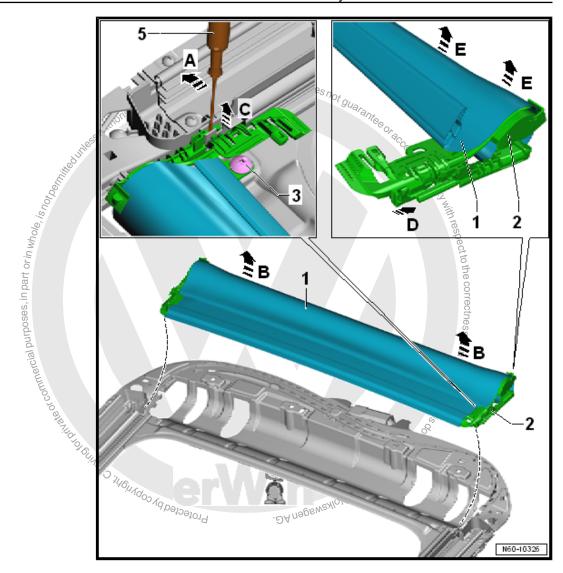
# Note

In the following steps, make sure that the sun shade material is not damaged.

- Using a flat-head screwdriver, carefully lift the hook at the sun shade glide.



- $\ensuremath{\mathsf{Remove}}$  the sun shade with the sun shade glide out of the guide toward the rear.
- Repeat the work steps on the opposite side.
- No Monday of Shipting of Shipting of Sommerce of Sommerce of Shipting of Shipt Remove the bolts -3-.



- Release the hook using a flat-head screwdriver -5- in direction of -arrow a-.
- Slide the entire sun shade -1- with the left and right shade mounts -2- out of the sunroof frame toward the rear in direction of -arrow D- and upward in direction of -arrow E-.
- Lift the entire sun shade with the shade mounts out of the sunroof frame in direction of -arrow B-.

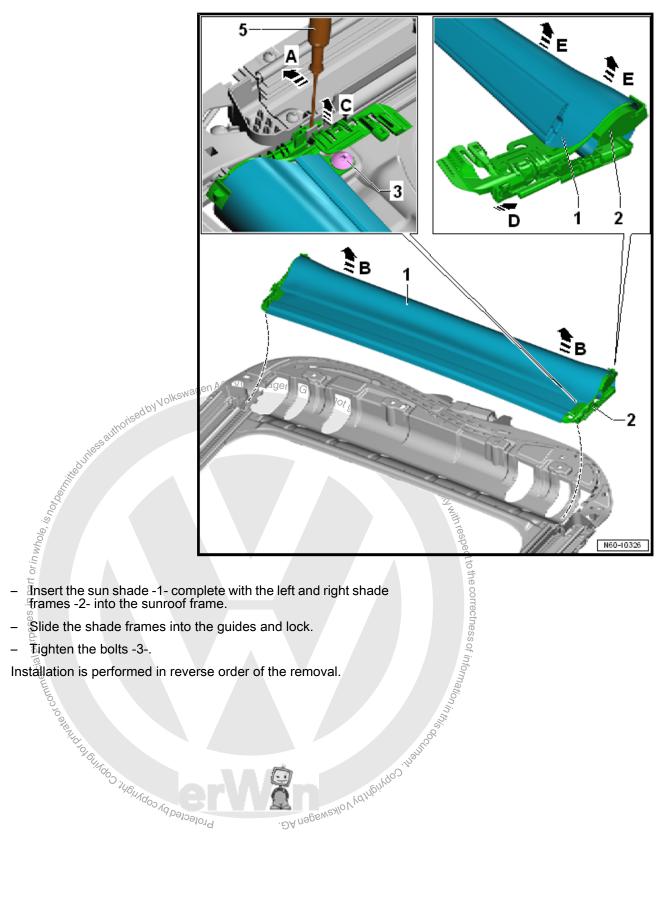
#### Installing



Note

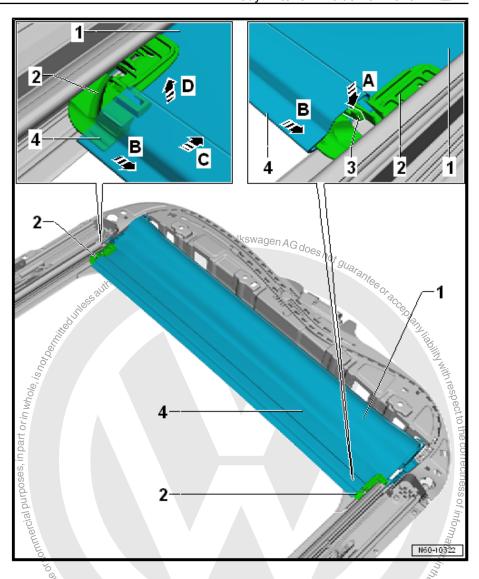
Do not lubricate the sun shade slide and cables.

Insert the sun shade -1- complete with the left and right shade frames -2- into the sunroof frame.



- Insert the sun shade -1- complete with the left and right shade frames -2- into the sunroof frame.
- Slide the shade frames into the guides and lock.
- Tighten the bolts -3-.

Installation is performed in reverse order of the removal. remoor to alburdoo who had be do aloo for the first of th





#### Note

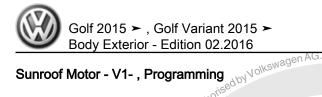
Check for ease of movement after installing the sun shade. Using a commercially available hex wrench, manually turn the sun shade drive on the motor and make sure there are not creases or folds in the sun shade material.

After completing the work procedure, perform an adaptation on the sun shade motor. Refer to
 ⇒ "1.18 Roof Shade Control Module J394, Programming", page 298.

## **Tightening Specifications**

# 1.17 Power Sunroof Control Module - J245-, Programming

Power Sunroof Control Module - J245- , Putting into Operation. Refer to ⇒ page 298



#### Sunroof Motor - V1-, Programming



#### Note

- After installing the Sunroof Motor V1- , a programming procedure must be performed
- Risk of damaging sunroof components by moving the slotted guide rail guide.
- Only move the slotted guide rail guide with the glass panel installed
- Connect the Vehicle Diagnostic Tester.
- Switch the ignition on.
- Select and staft Diagnosis mode
- Select the Test plan tab.
- Select the "Select individual text" button and the subsequent tree structure.
- Body
- Body, Assembly
- 01 OBD-Capable Systems
- CA Power Sunroof Control Module J245
- CA Power Sunroof Control Module J245, Functions
- CA Basic setting
- CA J245 Sunroof, no basic setting
- Start the selected program and follow the instructions on the Vehicle Diagnostic Tester display.

#### Power Sunroof Control Module - J245-, Putting into Operation

If the Power Sunroof Control Module - J245- was replaced, it must be put into operation after installation.

- Connect the Vehicle Diagnostic Tester.
- Switch the ignition on.

#### Roof Shade Control Module - J394-, 1.18 **Programming**



#### Note

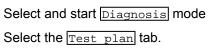
- After a glass panel, a motor, or the tilting mechanism was replaced, an adaptation must be performed.
- Pinch protection is switched off when performing an adaptation.

The ignition is switched on.

Press the "close" button while holding in this position for the entire adaptation process (approximately 20 seconds).

The sunroof shade closes completely.





#### **Operating without Electricity** 1.19

⇒ "1.19.1 Operating without Electricity, Sedan through 02/2015", page 299

⇒ "1.19.2 Operating without Electricity, Wagon", page 300

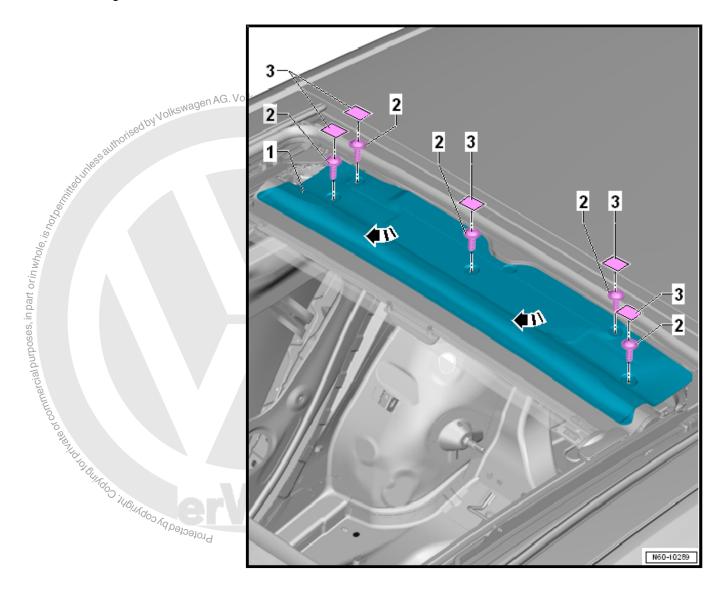
#### 1.19.1 Operating without Electricity, Sedan through 02/2015



#### Note

If there is a malfunction in the electrical system, the sunroof with the glass panel can be moved at the drive motor using a commercially available hex wrench.

#### Removing



- Remove the glass panel if the drive motor is defective. Refer ⇒ "1.6.3 Glass Panel, Removing, Defective Drive Motor, Sedan through 02/2015", page 232.
- Remove the self-adhesive insulation -3-.
- Remove the bolts -2-.



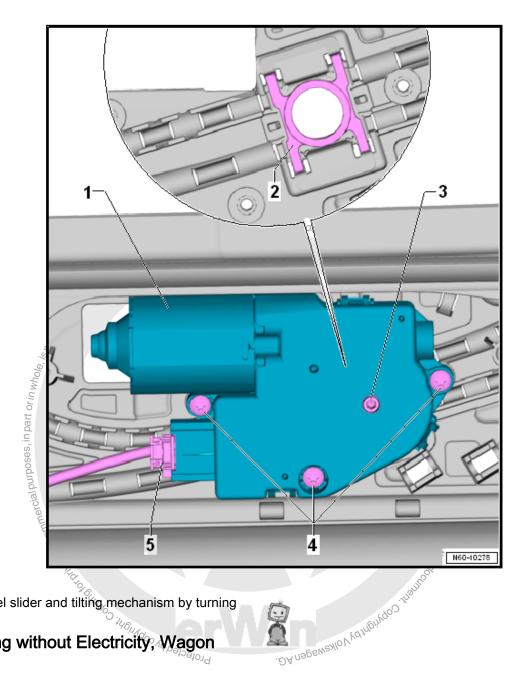
Remove the cover -1- upward at an angle in direction of -arrows-.



#### Note

More force will be needed to turn, since the drive motor it is not disengaged from the gear mechanism

Guide the hex wrench into the drive motor -1- screw -3-.



Close the glass panel slider and tilting mechanism by turning the bolt -3-.

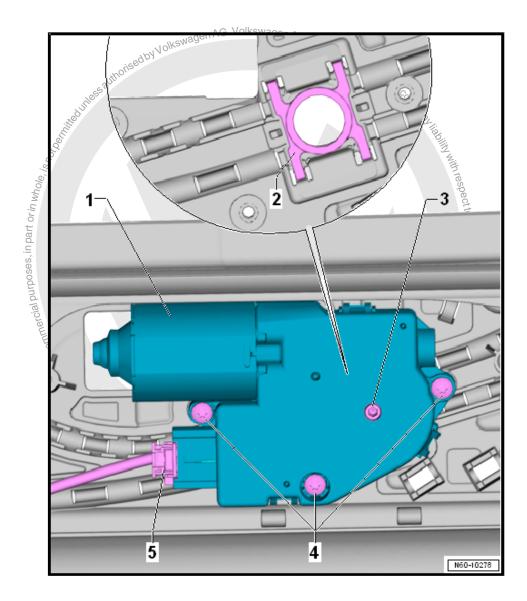
#### Operating without Electricity, Wagon 1.19.2



#### Note

- If there is a malfunction in the electrical system, the sunroof with the glass panel can be moved at the drive motor using a commercially available hex wrench.
- More force will be needed to turn, since the drive motor it is not disengaged from the gear mechanism

# Removing



- Remove the headliner storage compartment. Refer to  $\Rightarrow$  Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 68; Storage Compartments and Covers; Headliner Storage Compartment, Removing and Installing.
- Guide the hex wrench into the drive motor -1- screw -3-.
- Close the glass panel by turning the screw -3-.

#### 2 Water Drain Hoses

- ⇒ "2.1 Overview Water Drain Hoses", page 302
- ⇒ "2.2 Water Drain Hoses, Cleaning", page 303
- ⇒ "2.3 Water Drain Hoses, Removing and Installing", page 306

#### 2.1 Overview - Water Drain Hoses

- ⇒ "2.1.1 Overview Water Drain Hoses, Sedan", page 302
- ⇒ "2.1.2 Overview Water Drain Hoses, Wagon", page 303

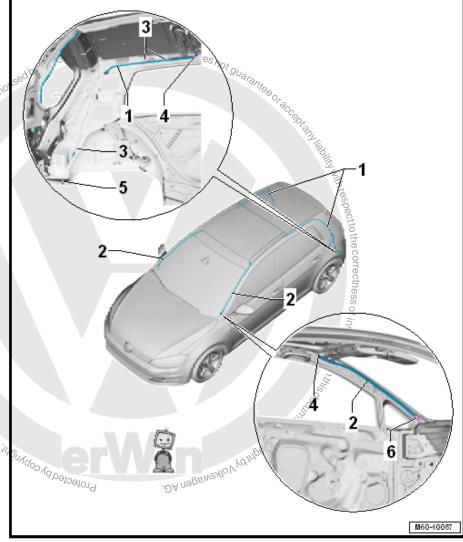
#### 2.1.1 Overview - Water Drain Hoses, Sedan

#### 1 - Rear Water Drain Hose

- □ Left and right
- ☐ Cleaning. Refer to ⇒ "2.2 Water Drain Hoses, Cleaning", page 303
- □ Removing and instal
  √ ling. Refer to ⇒ "2.3.1 Water Drain Hoses, Removing and Installing, Sedan", page 306 . 🐇

#### 2 - Front Water Drain Hose

- Left and right
- ☐ Cleaning Refer to ⇒ "2.2 Water Drain Hoses, Cleaning", page 303
- □ Removing and installing. Refer to "2.3.1 Water Drain Hoses, Removing and Installing, Sedan", page 306
- 3 Clip
- 4 Connection
  - Quantity: 4, compage of the sunroof frame Quantity: 4, component
- 5 Rear Drain Grommet
- 6 Front Drain Grommet



#### 2.1.2 Overview - Water Drain Hoses, Wagon

#### 1 - Front Water Drain Hose

- □ Left and right
- Cleaning. Refer to ⇒ "2.2 Water Drain Hoses, Cleaning", page 303.
- Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.3.2 Water Drain Hoses, Removing and Installing, Wagon", page 307.

#### 2 - Rear Water Drain Hose

- □ Left and right
- ☐ Cleaning. Refer to ⇒ "2.2 Water Drain Hoses, Cleaning", page 303
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.3.2 Water Drain Hoses, Removing and Installing, Wagon", page 307

# 3 - Front Drain Grommet

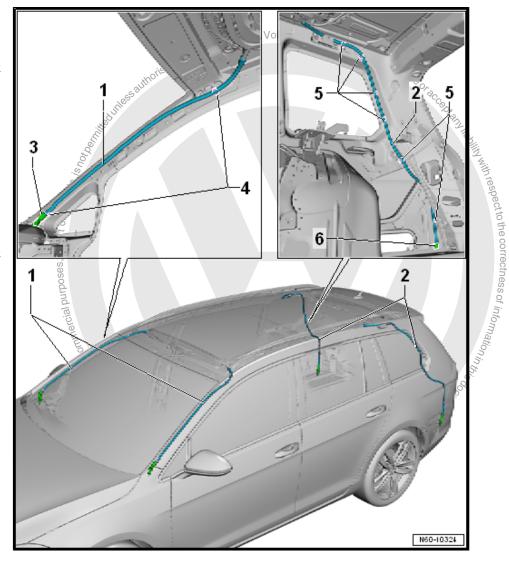
4 - Clip

☐ Quantity: 2

5 - Clip

□ Quantity: 6

6 - Rear Drain Grommet



#### 2.2 Water Drain Hoses, Cleaning

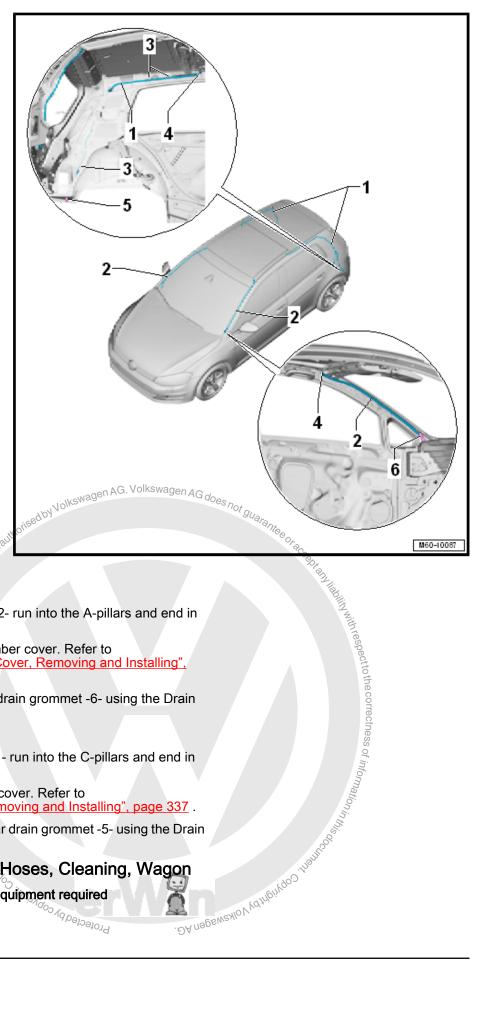
⇒ "2.2.1 Water Drain Hoses, Cleaning, Sedan", page 303

⇒ "2.2.2 Water Drain Hoses, Cleaning, Wagon", page 304

#### 2.2.1 Water Drain Hoses, Cleaning, Sedan

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Drain Snake - VAS6620-



# Front Water Drain Hose

The front water drain hoses -2- run into the A-pillars and end in the plenum chamber.

- Remove the plenum chamber cover. Refer to "3.4 Plenum Chamber Cover, Removing and Installing",
- Clean starting at the rear drain grommet -6- using the Drain Snake VAS6620- .

#### Rear Water Drain Hose

The rear water drain hoses -1- run into the C-pillars and end in the rear outer floor panel.

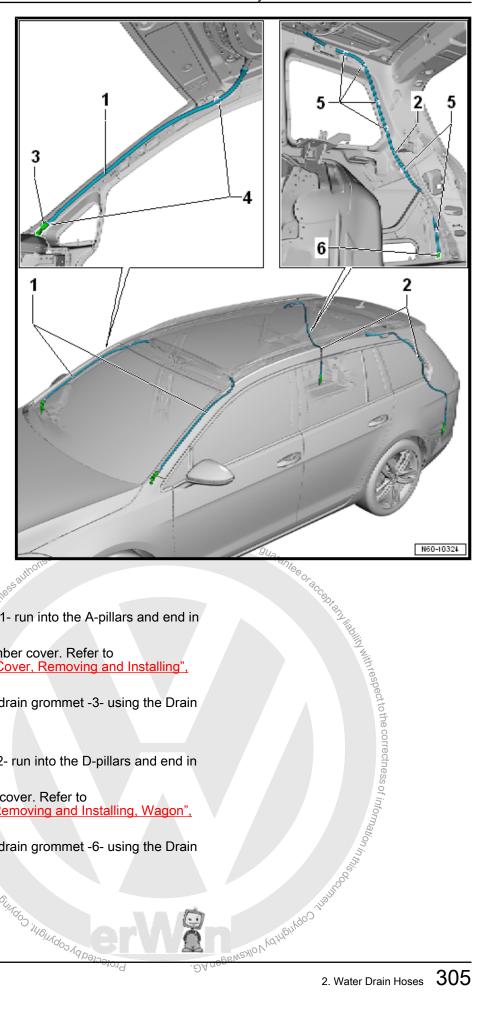
- Remove the rear bumper cover. Refer to ⇒ "2.5 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing", page 337
- Clean starting from the rear drain grommet -5- using the Drain Snake - VAS6620- 3

#### 2.2.2 Water Drain Hoses, Cleaning, Wagon

Protected by co

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Drain Snake - VAS6620-



#### Front Water Drain Hose

The front water drain hoses -1- run into the A-pillars and end in the plenum chamber.

- Remove the plenum chamber cover. Refer to ⇒ "3.4 Plenum Chamber Cover, Removing and Installing",
- Clean starting at the rear drain grommet -3- using the Drain Snake VAS6620- .

#### Rear Water Drain Hose

The rear water drain hoses -2- run into the D-pillars and end in the rear outer floor panel.

- Remove the rear bumper cover. Refer to ⇒ "2.5.2 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing, Wagon", page 341.
- Clean starting at the rear drain grommet -6- using the Drain Snake - VAS6620-THATO BURDO WEINSDOON POR



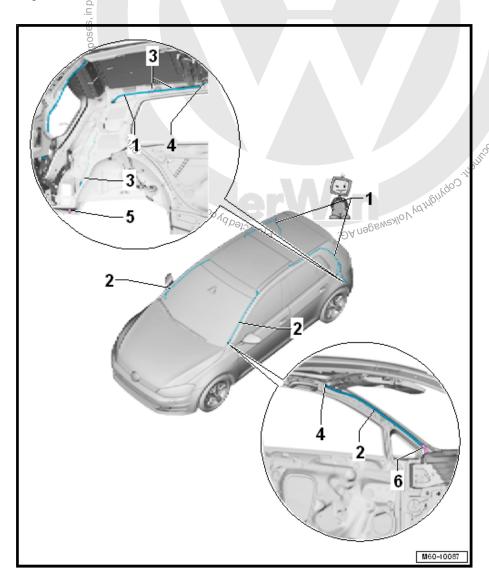
#### 2.3 Water Drain Hoses, Removing and Installing

⇒ "2.3.1 Water Drain Hoses, Removing and Installing, Sedan",

⇒ "2.3.2 Water Drain Hoses, Removing and Installing, Wagon", page 307

#### 2.3.1 Water Drain Hoses, Removing and Installing, Sedan

Front Water Drain Hose, Removing



Nolkswagen AG. Volkswagen AG does not o

- Remove the A-pillar trim panel. Refer to  $\Rightarrow$  Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Passenger Compartment Trim; A-Pillar Trim Panel, Removing and Installing .
- Remove the headliner. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Roof Trim Panels; Headliner, Removing and Installing.
- Pull the front water drain hose -2- from the clips and the drain grommet -6-.
- Remove the front water drain hose -2- from the sunroof frame connection -4- and remove the front water drain hose.

#### Rear Water Drain Hose, Removing

- Remove the C-pillar trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep.
- Remove the Gr. 70; Passenger Compered Removing and Installing.

  Luggage compartment side trim panel, removing and installing. Refer to > Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels; Luggage Compartment Side Trim Panel, Removing and Installing

  """
  Refer to > Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70;

  """
  Refer to > Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70;
- grommet -5-.

Protectoby white oo ydbatago god barrago

Remove the rear water drain hose -1- from the sunroof frame connection -4- and remove the rear water drain hose.

#### 2.3.2 Water Drain Hoses, Removing and Installing, Wagon



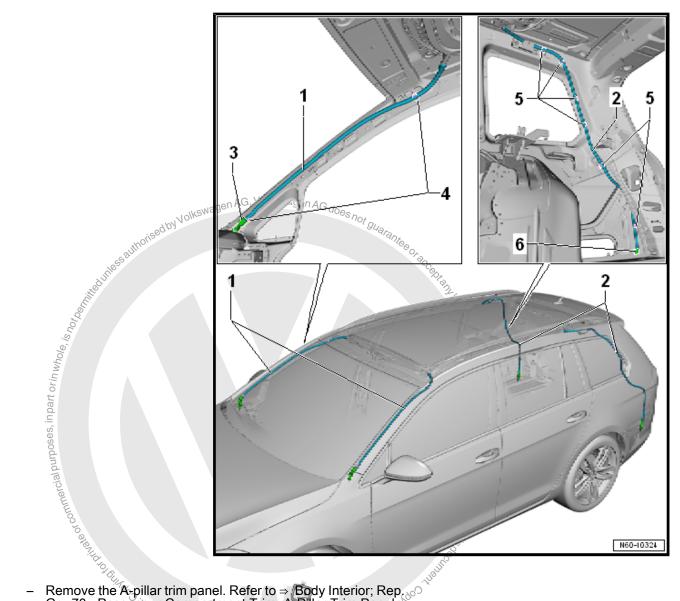
Note

When replacing a water drain hose, the replacement part is cut to length at the unneeded drain grommet.

. DA negeweaho V va majingo, ina naga ina.

The sticker and protective film positions must be taken from the used part.

## Front Water Drain Hose, Removing



- Remove the A-pillar trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Passenger Compartment Trim; A-Pillar Trim Panel Removing and Installing
- Remove the headliner. Refer to Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Roof Trim Panels; Headliner, Removing and Installing.
- Remove the clips -4-.
- Remove the front water drain hose -1- with the drain grommet

#### Rear Water Drain Hose, Removing

- Remove the D-pillar trim panel. Refer to  $\Rightarrow$  Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Passenger Compartment Trim; D-Pillar Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- Luggage compartment side trim panel, removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels; Luggage Compartment Side Trim Panel, Removing and Installing
- Remove the headliner. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Roof Trim Panels; Headliner, Removing and Installing.
- Remove the clips -5-.

Remove the rear water drain hose -2- with the drain grommets



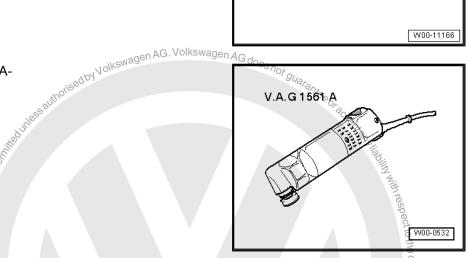
#### **Special Tools** 3

# Special tools and workshop equipment required

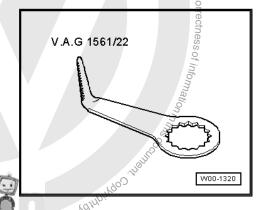
♦ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm - VAG1331-



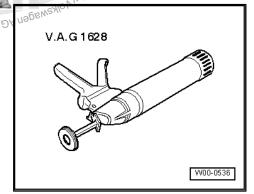
Window Cutter - VAG1561A-



♦ Window Cutter - L Blade (2 pc.) - VAG1561/22-Besod purpose on commercial purposed partial purposed purposed partial pur



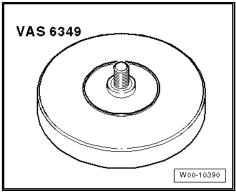
Cartridge Gun - VAG1628-



♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-



♦ Adhesive Strip Remover - VAS6349-



◆ Drain Snake - VAS6620
Morice of the Control of VAS 6620 Roller - 33

dow Cutter - Sa W00-10860 ctne **3356** ◆ Window Cutter - Saw Blade - 83mm - VAG1561/26-W00-0202

#### 63 – **Bumpers**

# **Front Bumper**

- ⇒ "1.1 Overview Bumper Cover", page 312
- ⇒ "1.2 Overview Attachments", page 313
- ⇒ "1.3 Overview Impact Member", page 316
- ⇒ "1.4 Overview Guides", page 317
- ⇒ "1.5 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing", page 317
- ⇒ "1.6 Bumper Cover, Servicing", page 320
- ⇒ "1.7 Parking Aid Bracket, Installing", page 320
- ⇒ "1.8 Parallel Parking Assist Bracket, Installing", page 324

# 1.1



Note

g Aid Bracket, Installing", page
el Parking Assist Bracket, Installing", page 324

Overview - Bumper Coveronkeswagen AG. Volkswagen AG. does not guarantee or acceptable. Depending on model version, there are minor differences in the bumper cover.

# 1 - Bumper Cover

- □ PP/EPDM material<sup>®</sup>
- □ Removing and installing. Refer to
  - 1.5 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing", page 317

#### 2 - Bolt

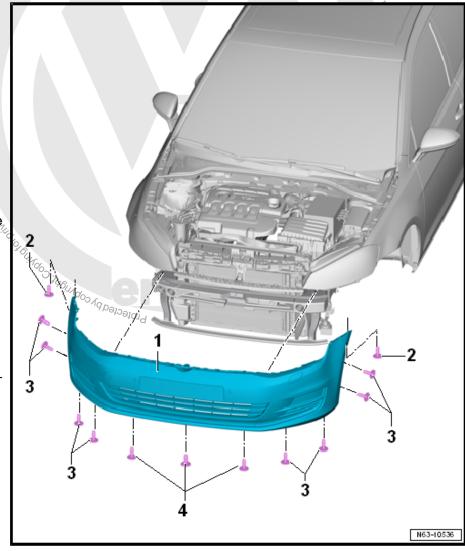
- □ 2 Nm
- Left and right
- Pointing upward

#### 3 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 5 on each side
- Attached to the wheel housing liner
- ☐ Tightening specification -item 4-
  - ⇒ Item 4 (page 445)

#### 4 - Bolt

- □ 2 Nm
- Quantity: 3
- □ Attached to the lock car-



rier

#### 1.2 Overview - Attachments

⇒ "1.2.1 Overview - Attachments, except GTI", page 313

⇒ "1.2.2 Overview - Attachments, GTI", page 314

#### 1.2.1 Overview - Attachments, except GTI



Note

Volkswagen AG. Volkswagen AG does not gualanteed Depending on the model version, slight deviations for attachments must be considered.

#### 1 - Support

- ☐ For the headlamp washer system on the right side
- Engaged in the front bumper cover
- To be removed only with front bumper cover re-2 moved

#### 2 - Bumper Cover

- □ PP/EPDM material
- □ Removing and installing. Refer to 1.5 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing", page 317

#### 3 - Support

- ☐ For the headlamp washer system on the left side
- ☐ Engaged in the front bumper cover
- To be removed only with front bumper cover removed

#### 4 - Fog Lamp Trim

- □ Left
- Pull forward out of the retainer
- There are different versions. Refer to the Parts Catalog for the alloca-

# Protected by copyright, Cop. 9

#### 5 - Left Cover

- Pull forward out of the retainers in the bumper cover; it is not necessary to remove the bumper cover.
- ☐ There are different versions. Refer to the Parts Catalog for the allocation.

#### 6 - Spoiler Bracket

☐ To be removed only with front bumper cover removed

#### 7 - Center Air Grille

☐ There are different versions. Refer to the Parts Catalog for the allocation.

M63-10043

#### 8 - License Plate Holder

- ☐ Not installed on all models and not in all markets.
- ☐ There are different versions. Refer to the Parts Catalog for the allocation.

#### 9 - Clips

- Clips

□ Different quantity for attaching AG. Volkswagen AG does not guaranteed a control of the control of

#### 10 - Right Cover

- ☐ Pull forward out of the retainers in the bumper cover; it is not necessary to remove the bumper cover.
- ☐ There are different versions. Refer to the Parts Catalog for the allocation.

## 11 - Fog Lamp Trim

- □ Right
- □ Pull forward out of the retainer
- ☐ There are different versions. Refer to the Parts Catalog for the allocation

#### 1.2.2 Overview - Attachments, GTI



Note

Depending on the model version, slight deviations for attachments must be considered.

#### 1 - Support

- For the headlamp washer system on the right side
- □ Engaged in bumper cover
- ☐ To be removed only with bumper cover removed of

#### 2 - Bumper Cover

- □ PP/EPDM material
- □ Removing and installing. Refer to <u>"1.5 Bumper Cover,</u> Removing and Installing", page 317

#### 3 - Support

- ☐ For the headlamp washer system on the left side
- Engaged in bumper cover
- To be removed only with bumper cover removed

#### 4 - Spoiler Bracket

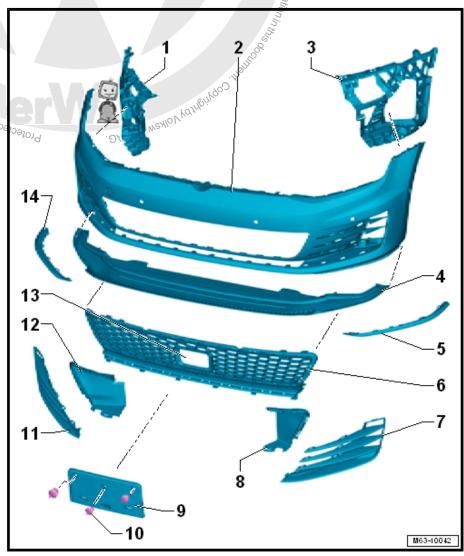
☐ To be removed only with bumper cover removed

#### 5 - Front Spoiler

- ☐ Left
- ☐ To be removed only with bumper cover removed

#### 6 - Center Air Grille

☐ There are different ver-



sions. Refer to the Parts Catalog for the allocation.

#### 7 - Trim

- ☐ Left
- Pull forward out of the retainer
- ☐ There are different versions. Refer to the Parts Catalog for the allocation.

#### 8 - Left Cover

☐ To be removed only with bumper cover removed

#### 9 - License Plate Holder

- ☐ Not installed on all models and not in all markets.
- ☐ There are different versions. Refer to the Parts Catalog for the allocation.

#### 10 - Clips

Different quantity for attaching

#### 11 - Trim

- □ Right
- Pull forward out of the retainer
- ☐ There are different versions. Refer to the Parts Catalog for the allocation.

#### 12 - Right Cover

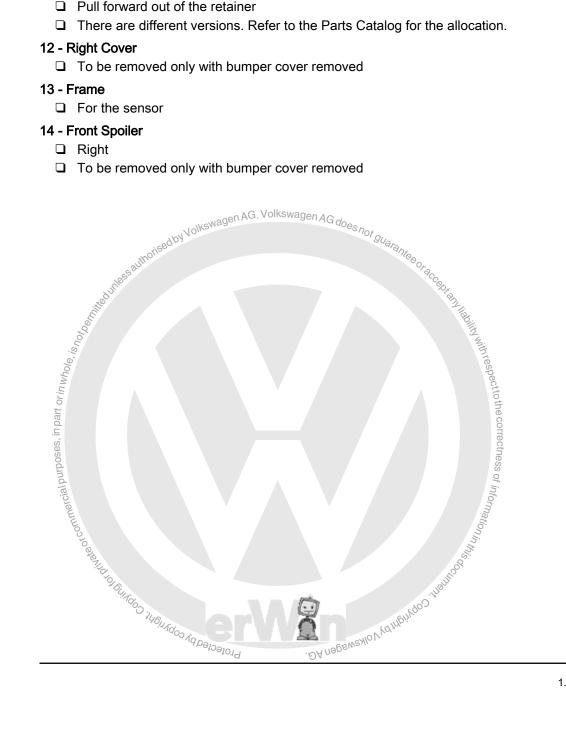
☐ To be removed only with bumper cover removed

#### 13 - Frame

For the sensor

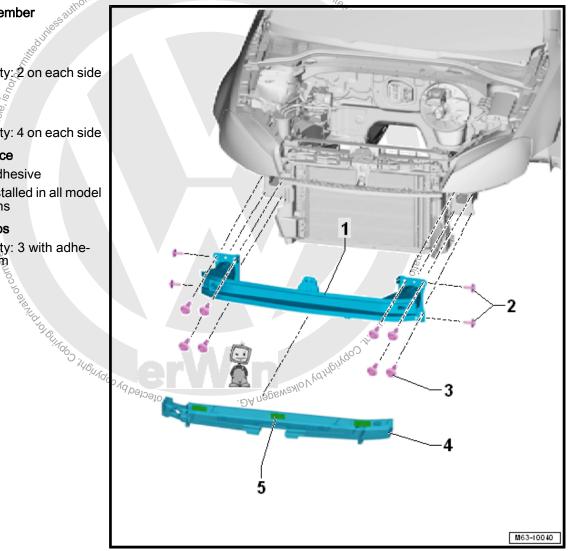
#### 14 - Front Spoiler

- ☐ Right
- ☐ To be removed only with bumper cover removed

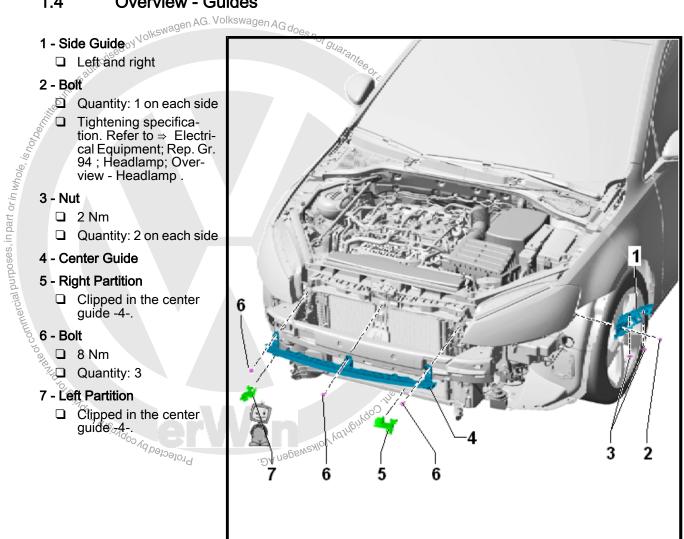


# Overview - Impact Member 1.3

- 1 Impact Member
- 2 Bolt
  - □ 8 Nm
  - ☐ Quantity: 2 on each side
- 3 Bolt
  - □ 55 Nm<sup>®</sup>
  - Quantity: 4 on each side
- 4 Foam Piece
  - □ Self-adhesive
  - ☐ Not installed in all model versions
- 5 Butyl Strips
  - ☐ Quantity: 3 with adhesive film



### 1.4 **Overview - Guides**



### 1.5 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-

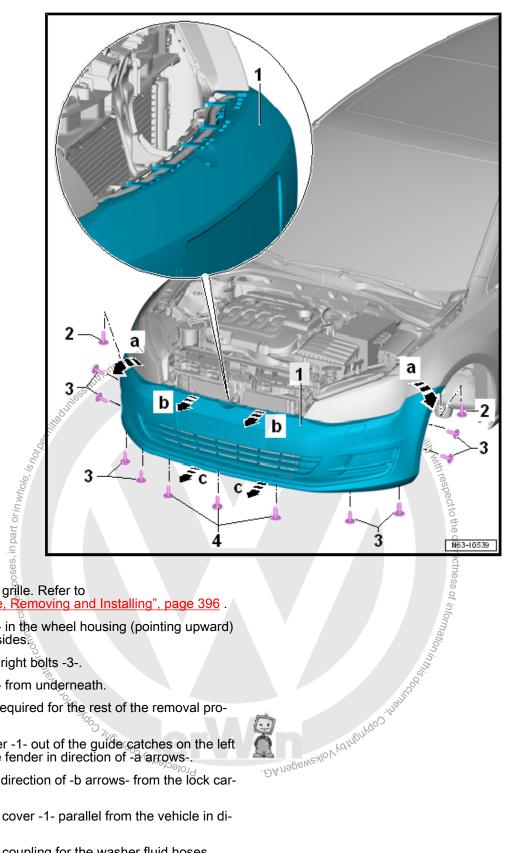


Note

Depending on the model version, slight deviations of the front bumper cover must be considered when removing and installing.

Removing

M63-10041



- Remove the radiator grille. Refer to ⇒ "1.2 Radiator Grille, Removing and Installing", page 396.
- Remove the bolts -2- in the wheel housing (pointing upward) on the left and right sides
- Remove the left and right bolts -3-.
- Remove the bolts -4- from underneath.

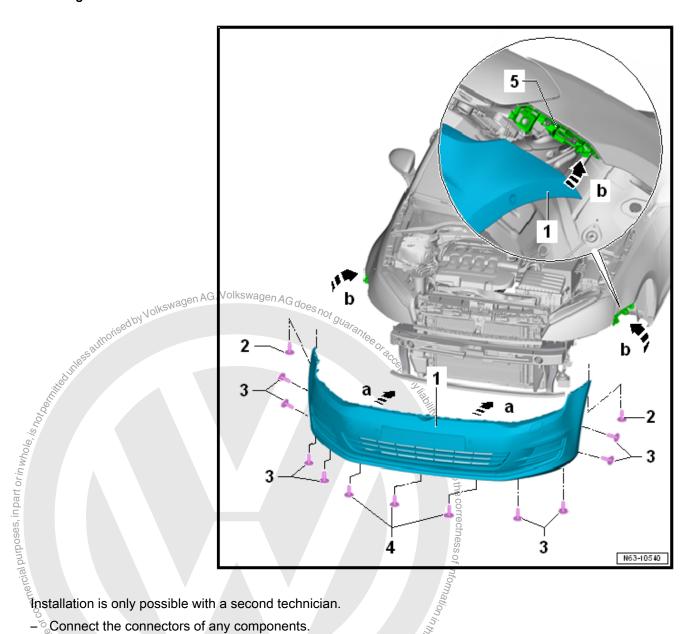
A second technician is required for the rest of the removal procedure.

- Pull the bumper cover -1- out of the guide catches on the left and right sides of the fender in direction of -a arrows-.
- Loosen the hooks in direction of -b arrows- from the lock carrier.
- Remove the bumper cover -1- parallel from the vehicle in direction of -c arrows-.
- Disconnect the hose coupling for the washer fluid hoses (where applicable). Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 92; Headlamp Washer System; Overview - Headlamp Washer System.
- Disconnect the connectors for the electrical components (where applicable).

For notes and procedures regarding the parking aid. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94; Parking Aid.

For notes and procedures regarding the parallel parking assistance. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94; Parallel Parking Assist.

### Installing



Connect the connectors of any components.



Note

When positioning the bumper cover, make sure that the front wheel housing liner is seated correctly.

- Guide the bumper cover, 1- parallel onto the lock carrier in direction of -a arrows-, until the hooks engage.
- Push the bumper cover -1- into the side guides -5- on the left and right of the fender until they engage in direction of -arrow b-.

Pay attention to the gap dimensions. Refer to ⇒ Body Repair; Rep. Gr. 00; Body Gap Dimensions; Front Body.

Installation is performed in reverse order of the removal.

### **Tightening Specifications**

### 1.6 **Bumper Cover, Servicing**



Note

If the bumper cover is damaged, first determine if it is possible to repair the plastic before installing a new cover.

Refer to ⇒ General Information; Body Repairs, Body Collision Repair; Plastic Repair Methods for the description.

### 1.7 Parking Aid Bracket, Installing

### Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ PDC Holder Tool Set VAS6614B-
- Hand Cartridge Gun VAS5155-

### **Materials**



Note

For material part numbers. Refer to the Parts Catalog.

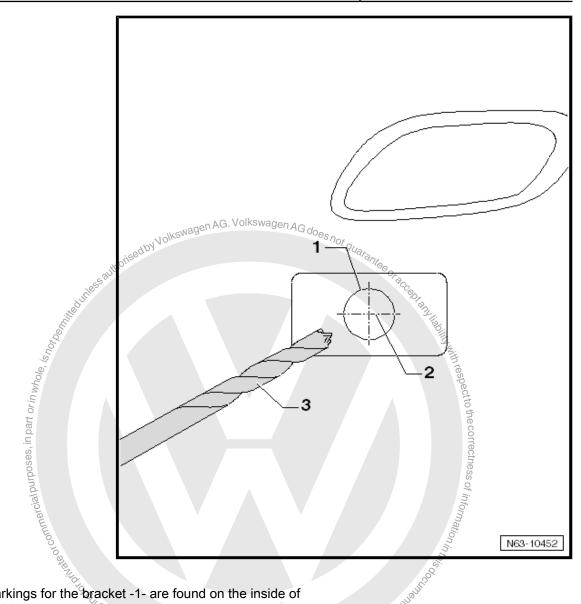
- 2K plastic adhesive 1) 2)
- Plastic adhesive 1)
- Cleaning Solution 1)
- Primer applicator 1)
- Packag
  pac 1) Follow the manufacturer's instructions provided in the packag-
- 2) Note the minimum curing time. Refer to <u>⇒ page 323</u>.

### Bracket, Installing



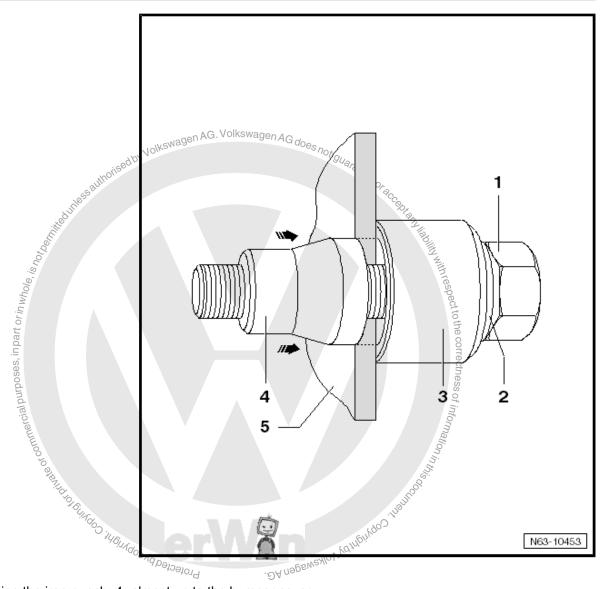
Note

After the bumper cover is painted, install the brackets. Mr. O Stephologians in Birdo Vd betoelorg



The four markings for the bracket -1- are found on the inside of the bumper cover.

- Drill the holes from the inside outward with the drill -3- supplied on the hole stamper with the bolt head 1 and counterholder -3- on the inside



- Position the iron punch -4- almost up to the bumper cover.
- Push the iron punch -4- onto the bumper cover.
- Tighten the hole stamper -1-.



### Note

The iron punch -4- must not rotate on the bumper cover paint.

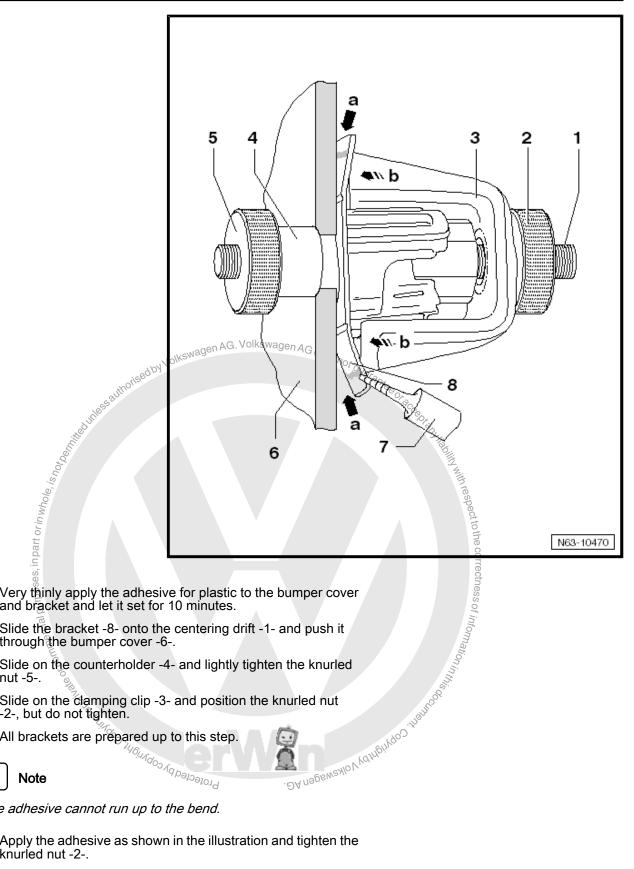
- By turning at the bolt head -1-, the iron punch -4- is pulled through the bumper cover material -5- -arrows-.
- Remove the hole stamper and stamp the next holes.
- Thoroughly clean the bumper cover and bracket with cleaning solution.



### Note

Approximately 1 cm of adhesive from the tip should not be applied.

 Lightly sand the inside of the bumper cover -6- and thoroughly clean it.



- Very thinly apply the adhesive for plastic to the bumper cover and bracket and let it set for 10 minutes.
- Slide the bracket -8- onto the centering drift -1- and push it through the bumper cover -6-.
- Slide on the counterholder -4- and lightly tighten the knurled nut -5-.
- Slide on the clamping clip -3- and position the knurled nut -2-, but do not tighten.
- All brackets are prepared up to this step. Protected by copyright



### Note

The adhesive cannot run up to the bend.

- Apply the adhesive as shown in the illustration and tighten the knurled nut -2-.
- After the minimum curing time, remove all centering drifts.

### Minimum Curing Time

Wait 30 minutes for the minimum curing time before performing any further work on the bumper cover and the brackets.



The bumper cover must stay in place and may not be moved during this time.

# 1.8

### Special tools and workshop equipment required

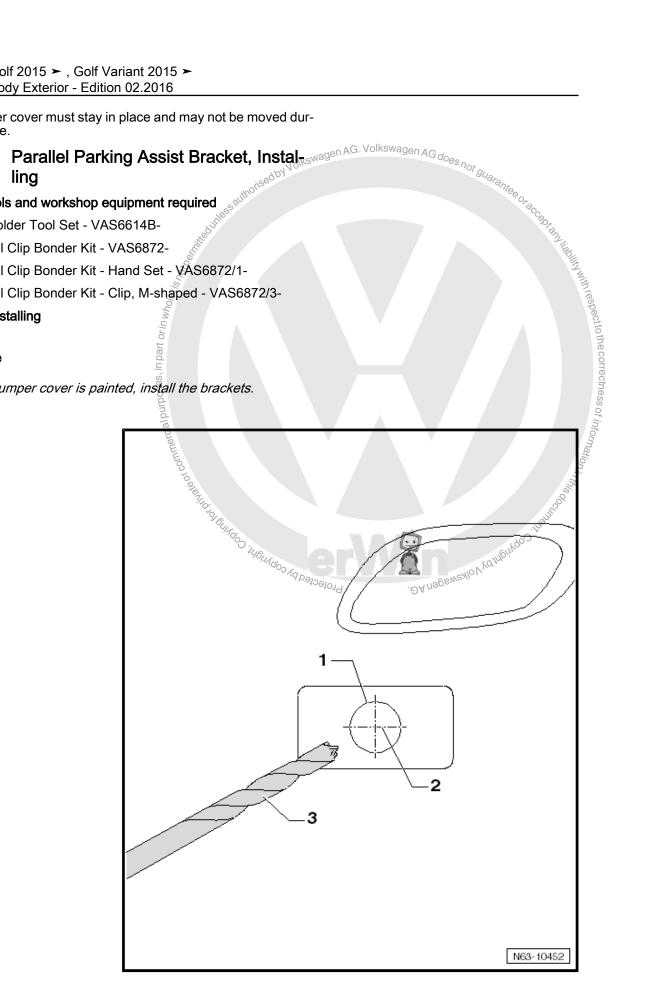
- ◆ PDC Holder Tool Set VAS6614B-
- Thermal Clip Bonder Kit VAS6872-
- Thermal Clip Bonder Kit Hand Set VAS6872/1-
- ◆ Thermal Clip Bonder Kit Clip, M-shaped VAS6872/3-

### Bracket, Installing



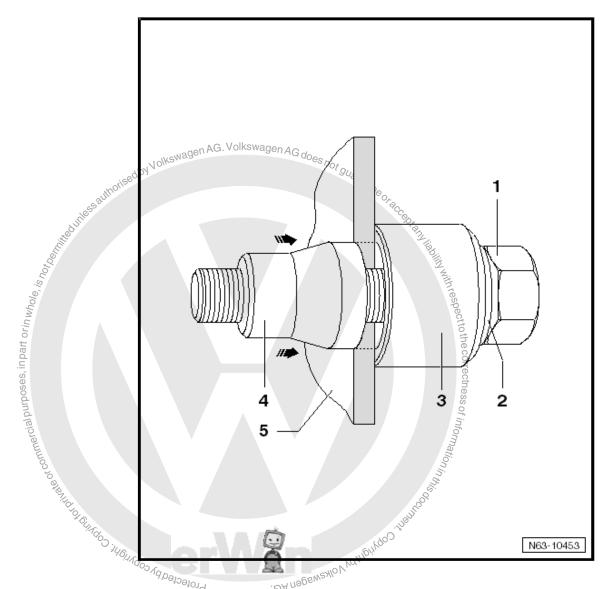
### Note

After the bumper cover is painted, install the brackets.



The four markings for the bracket -1- are found on the inside of the bumper cover.

- Determine the central point -2-, if not already present.
- Drill the holes from the inside outward with the drill -3- supplied in the tool kit.
- Position the hole stamper with the bolt head -1-, washer -2and counterholder -3- on the inside of the bumper cover -5-.



- Position the iron punch -4- almost up to the bumper cover.
- Push the iron punch -4- onto the bumper cover.
- Tighten the hole stamper -1-.



### Note

The iron punch -4- must not rotate on the bumper cover paint.

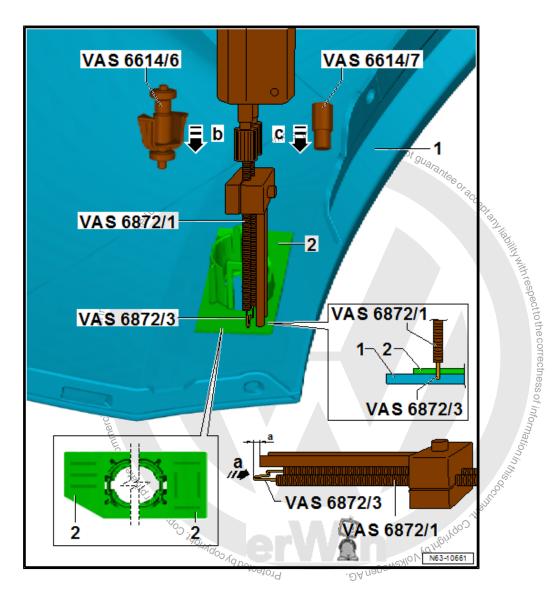
- By turning at the bolt head -1-, the iron punch -4- is pulled through the bumper cover material -5- -arrows-.
- Remove the hole stamper and stamp the next holes.





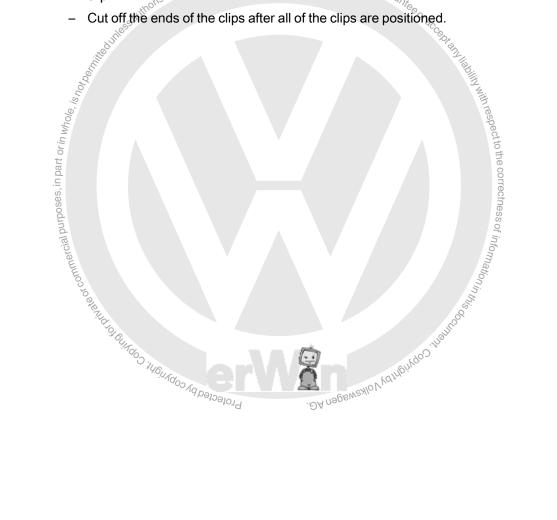
### Note

- The spacer on the device must be set very precisely.
- If the setting is too low, then the bracket will not be secured correctly.
- If the setting is too high, marks from the clips will accumulate on the bumper cover.
- 4 clips are placed on each side. Refer to the image for the positions.
- Attach 3 clips if the clips have beveled sides.
- Secure the -VAS6872/3- in the -VAS6872/1- -arrow a-.



- Set the distance -a- to exactly 3 mm.
- Secure the bracket -2- using -VAS6614/7- or -VAS6614/6- to the hole -arrow b-.
- Let the clips melt down without pressure -arrow C-. Switch the device off when the spacer is attached.

- Let it cool down for 10 seconds. Do not move the device during
- Remove the device after the cool-down time position the next
- Cut off the ends of the clips after all of the clips are positioned.



### 2 Rear Bumper

- ⇒ "2.1 Overview Bumper Cover", page 328
- ⇒ "2.2 Overview Attachments", page 331
- ⇒ "2.3 Overview Impact Member", page 335
- ⇒ "2.4 Overview Guides", page 336
- ⇒ "2.5 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing", page 337
- ⇒ "2.6 Impact Member, Removing and Installing", page 343 ⇒ "2.6 Impact Mentoo.",

  ⇒ "2.7 Bumper Cover, Servicing" page 345 en AG does not guar Installing", page 345

- ⇒ "2.9 Parallel Parking Assist Bracket, Installing", page 349
- Overview Bumper Cover 2.1
- ⇒ "2.1. Overview Bumper Cover, Sedan", page 328
- ⇒ "2.\$.2 Overview Bumper Cover, Wagon", page 330
- 2.1.1 Overview - Bumper Cover, Sedan



Jr. Sessod and painter of commercial purposession of commercial purposession of the pu Depending on model version, there are minor differences in the bumper cover.

DA nagewallo V Voltifiquo y righting of the Walley of the Walley of the Control o

### 1 - Bumper Cover

- □ PP/EPDM material
- □ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.5.1 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing, Sedan", page 337 Volkswagen AG. Volks

### 2 - Guide

- ☐ Right and left
- There are different versions. Refer to the Parts Catalog for the allocation.

- The sion. Catantion.

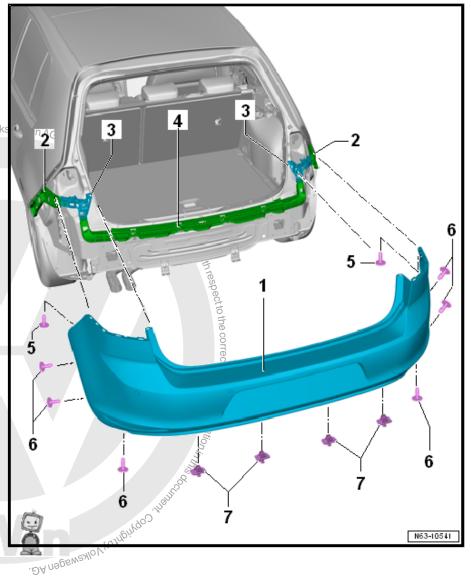
  4 Center Guic.

  5 Screw

  2 Nm
  Pointing upwar

  6 Bolt
  Quantity: 3 on each.
  Attached to the whee housing liner
  Tightening specification item 2Item 2 (page 446).

  panding Rivet
  Quantity: 4



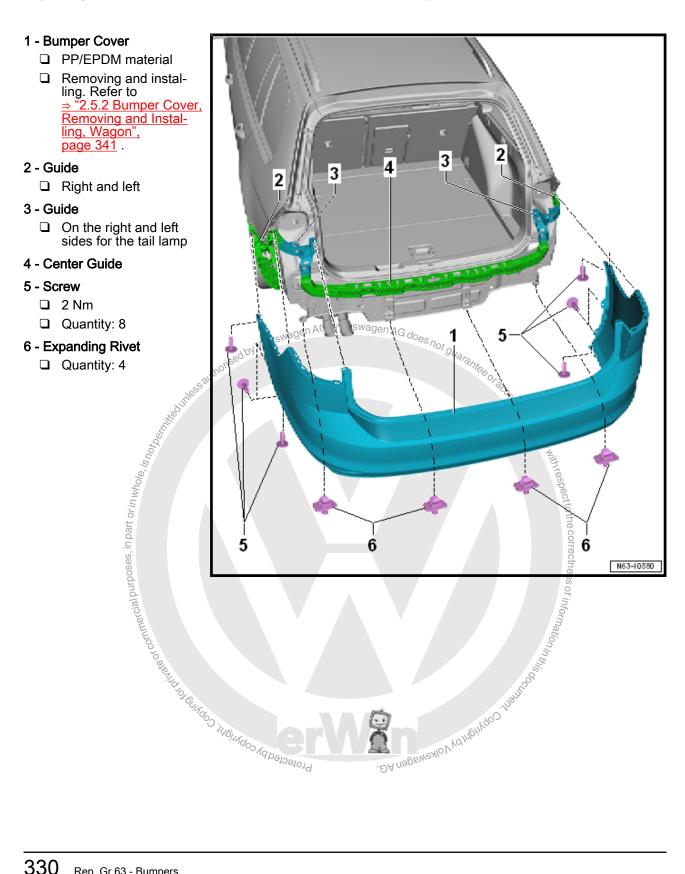


### 2.1.2 Overview - Bumper Cover, Wagon



### Note

Depending on model version, there are minor differences in the bumper cover.



### 2.2 Overview - Attachments

- ⇒ "2.2.1 Overview Attachments, Sedan except GTI",

# page 331 ⇒ "2.2.2 Overview - Attachments, Sedan GTI", page 332 ⇒ "2.2.3 Overview - Attachments, Wagon", page 333 Nagen AG. Volkswagen AG does not guarante of the second of the secon

### 1 - Bumper Cover

- □ PP/EPDM material
- Removing and installing. Refer to <u>"2.5.1 Bumper Cover, </u> Removing and Installing, Sedan", page 337.

### 2 - Towing Eye Cap

■ Engaged in bumper= cover

### 3 - Right Rear Reflector

- Secured in the bumper cover
- To be removed only with bumper cover removed

### 4 - License Plate Lamps

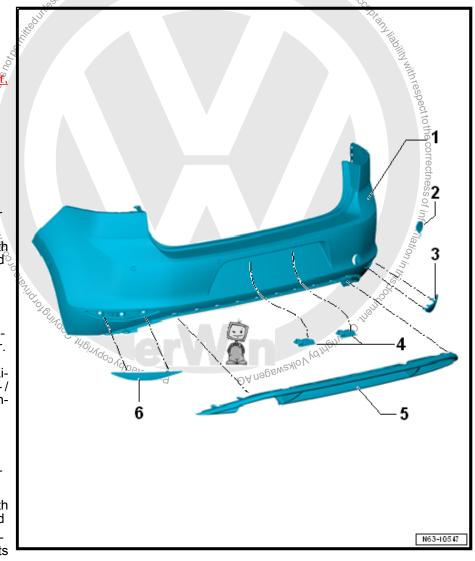
- Quantity: 2
- □ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94 ; License Plate Lamp; Left and Right License Plate Lamp - X4-/ -X5-, Removing and Installing.

### 5 - Spoiler

- □ PC/ABS material
- Secured in the bumper cover
- To be removed only with bumper cover removed
- ☐ There are different versions. Refer to the Parts Catalog for the allocation.

### 6 - Left Rear Reflector

- Secured in the bumper cover
- ☐ To be removed only with bumper cover removed



### 2.2.2 Overview - Attachments, Sedan GTI

## AG. Volkswagen AG does not guarantee or accept 1 - Bumper Cover □ PP/EPDM material ☐ Removing and instal-wage ling. Refer to "2.5.1 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing, Sedan", page 337. 2 - Rear Reflector Right and left Secured in the bumper To be removed only with bumper cover removed 3 <del>Screws</del> □ 2 Nm Quantity: 2 on each side 4 Adapter Connects the spoiler with the bumper cover Additional step. Refer to ⇒ page 340 . 5 - Spring Nut Quantity: 2 on each side . DA nagawayo Vydrhyngo . 6 - Spoiler PC/ABS material □ Secured in the bumper cover To be removed only with

N63-10572

### 7 - Clips

- Quantity: 4
- Different numbers for attaching are also possible

### 8 - License Plate Holder

bumper cover removed ☐ There are different ver-

sions. Refer to the Parts Catalog for the allocation.

- Not installed on all models for all markets.
- ☐ There are different versions. Refer to the Parts Catalog for the allocation.

### 9 - Adapter

- Connects the spoiler with the bumper cover
- Additional step. Refer to ⇒ page 340.

### 10 - Spring Nut

Quantity: 3 on each side

### 2.2.3 Overview - Attachments, Wagon

### 1 - Bumper Cover

- □ PP/EPDM material
- Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.5.2 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing, Wagon", page 341

### 2 - Adapter

- □ Right
- ☐ Connects the spoiler to the bumper cover.

### 3 - Towing Eye Cap

☐ Engaged in bumper cover

### 4 - Rear Reflector

- □ Right
- Secured in the bumper cover
- To be removed only with bumper cover removed

# 5 - Spoiler

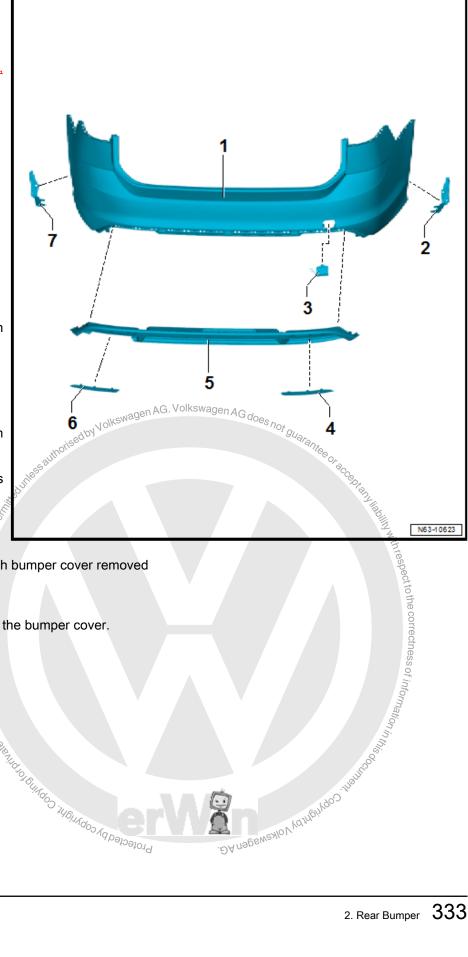
- □ PC/ABS material
- ☐ Secured in the bumper cover
- To be removed only with bumper cover removed
- There are different versions. Refer to the Parts Catalog.

### 6 - Left Rear Reflector

- Secured in the bumper
- ☐ To be removed only with bumper cover removed

### 7 - Adapter

- ☐ Left
- Protected by Ophilia to Ophilia of Commercial purposes, God ☐ Connects the spoiler to the bumper cover.



### 1 - Upper Insulation

 Cut according to the format from the previous bumper cover

### 2 - Center Insulation

Cut according to the format from the previous bumper cover

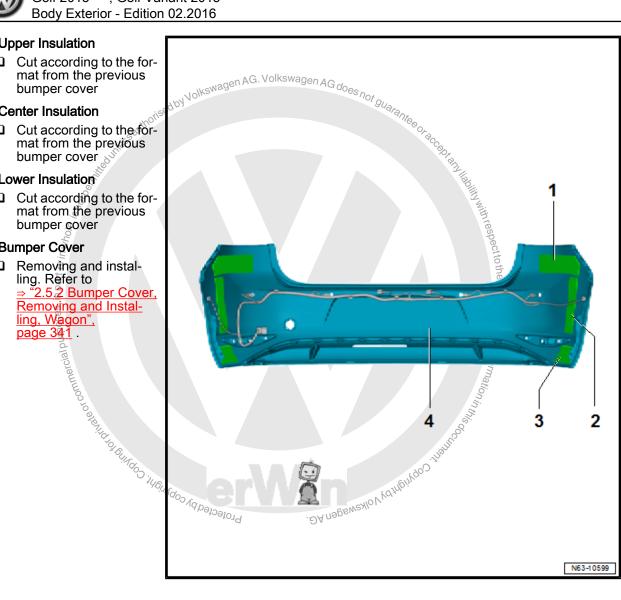
### 3 - Lower Insulation

Cut according to the format from the previous bumper cover

### 4 - Bumper Cover

Removing and installing. Refer to

2.5.2 Bumper Cover,
Removing and Instal-



### 2.3 **Overview - Impact Member**

### 1 - Impact Member

- ☐ There are different versions. Refer to the Parts Catalog for the alloca-
- Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.6 Impact Member, Removing and Installing", page 343
- Vehicles with trailer hitch. Refer to ⇒ "10.1 Overview - Trail-er Hitch", page 459

### 2 - Bolt

- □ 20 Nm + 90°
- ☐ Quantity: 4 on the right side
- Quantity: 3 on the left side

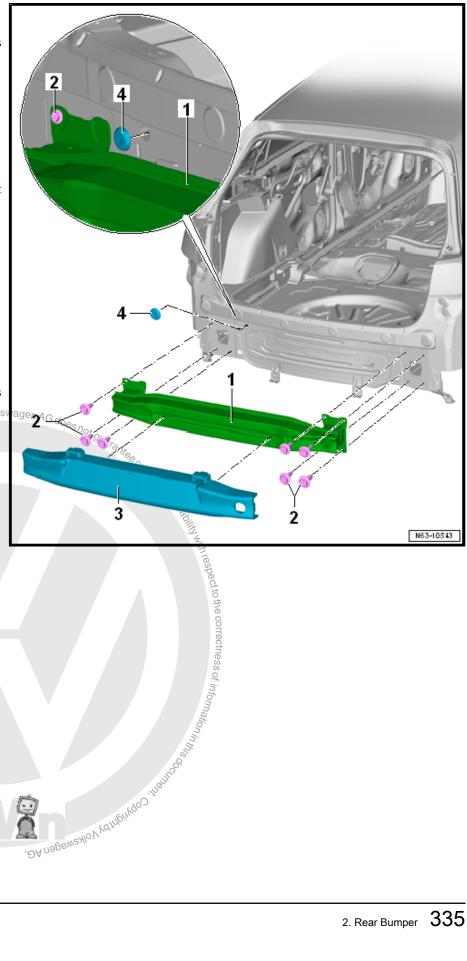
### 3 - Foam Piece

- ☐ Is engaged with the impact member -1-
- There are different versions. Refer to the Parts Catalog for the allocaesqpy Volkswagen tion.

### 4 - Cap

Protected by copyright, Copyright

■ Not with trailer hitch



### Overview - Guides 2.4

- ⇒ "2.4.1 Overview Guides, Sedan", page 336
- ⇒ "2.4.2 Overview Guides, Wagon", page 337

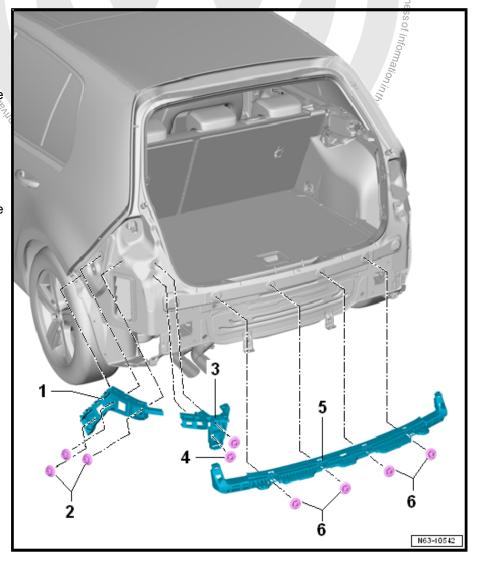
### Overview - Guides, Sedan 2.4.1



Note

There are different versions. Refer to the Parts Catalog.

- 1 Guide
  - □ Right and left
- 2 Hex Nut
  - □ 3.5 Nm
  - ☐ Quantity: 3 on each side
- 3 Guide
  - On the right and left sides for the tail lamp
- 4 Hex Nut
  - □ 3.5 Nm
  - ☐ Quantity: 2 on each side
- 5 Center Guide
- 6 Hex Nut
  - □ 3.5 Nm
  - Quantity: 4



### 2.4.2 Overview - Guides, Wagon

### 1 - Guide

□ Right and left

### 2 - Guide

On the right and left sides for the tail lamp

### 3 - Center Guide

☐ There are different versions. Refer to the Parts Catalog.

### 4 - Hex Nut

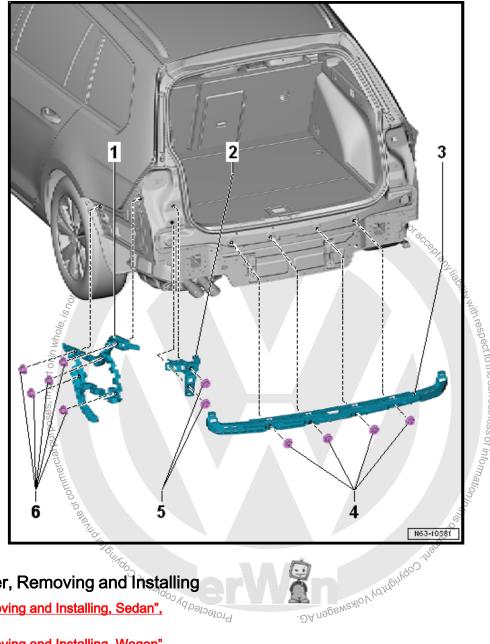
- □ 3.5 Nm
- ☐ For the center guide
- Quantity: 4

### 5 - Hex Nut

- □ 3.5 Nm
- ☐ For the guide on the tail
- ☐ Quantity: 2 on each side

### 6 - Hex Nut

- □ 3.5 Nm
- ☐ For the guide on the side panel
- ☐ Quantity: 5 on each side



Protected by

### Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing 2.5

⇒ "2.5.1 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing, Sedan", page 337

⇒ "2.5.2 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing, Wagon", page 341

### 2.5.1 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing, Sedan



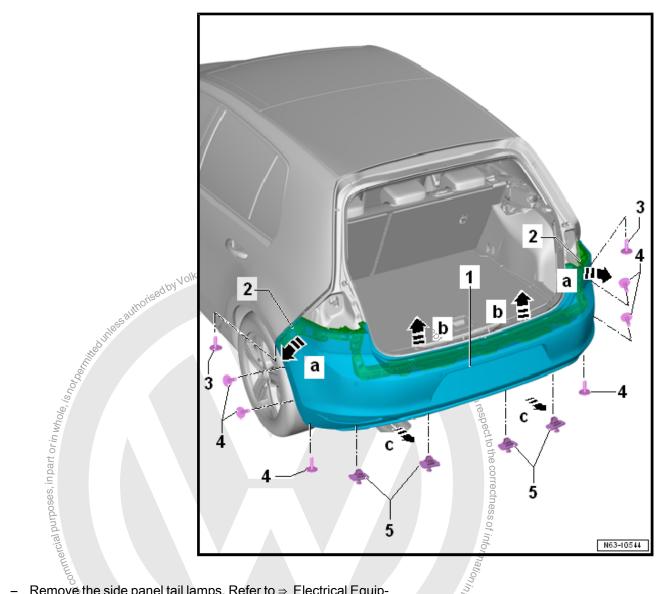
Note

Depending on the model version, slight deviations of the bumper cover must be considered when removing and installing.

### Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-

### Removing



- Lamp, Removing and

  Lamp, Removing upward)

  Lamp, Removing upward

  Lamp, Removing upward)

  Lamp, Removing upward

  Lamp, Removing upwar

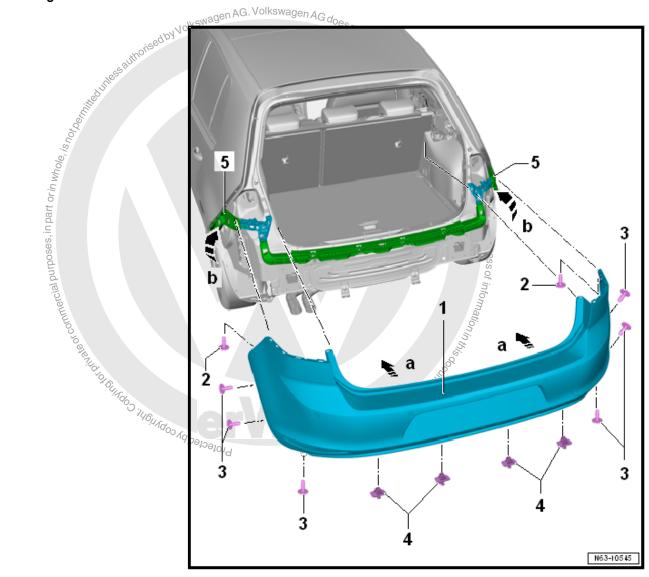
A second technician is required for the rest of the removal procedure.

- Pull the bumper cover -1- out of the left and right guide retainers -2- on the side panel in direction of -a arrows-.
- Loosen the bumper cover -1- upward from the retainers in direction of -b arrows-.
- Remove the bumper cover -1- parallel from the vehicle in direction of -c arrows-.
- If equipped, disconnect the electrical component connections.

For notes and procedures regarding the parking aid. Refer to  $\Rightarrow$  Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94 ; Parking Aid .

For notes and procedures regarding the parallel parking assistance. Refer to  $\Rightarrow$  Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94; Parallel Parking Assist.

### Installing



Installation is only possible with a second technician.

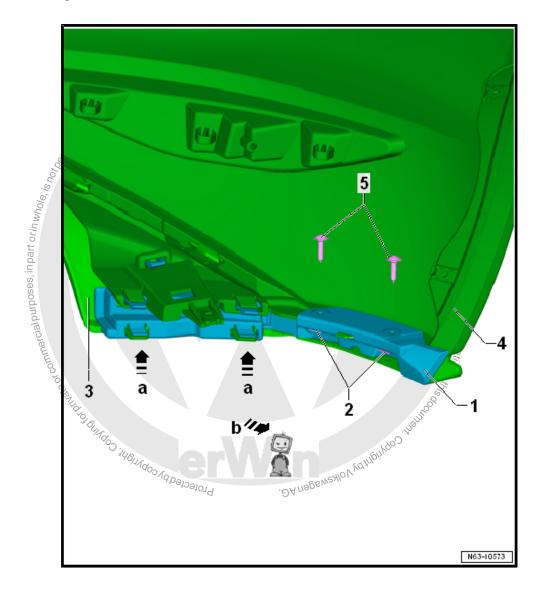
- If equipped, connect the connectors for the electrical components.
- Guide the bumper cover -1- parallel to the vehicle in direction of -a arrows-.
- Push the bumper cover -1- onto the left and right guides -5on the side panel until they engage with each other in direction of -arrow b-.
- Pay attention to the gap dimensions. Refer to  $\Rightarrow$  Body Repair; Rep. Gr. 00; Body Gap Dimensions; Rear Body .
- Install the expanding rivets -4- from underneath.
- Install the left and right wheel housing liner bolts -3-.
- Install the left and right bolts -2- inside the wheel housing (facing up).



- Install the side panel tail lamps. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94; Tail Lamps; Tail Lamp, Removing and Installing .
- Additional step for GTI model. Refer to ⇒ page 340.

### **Tightening Specifications**

### Adapter, Removing and Installing



### Removing

- Remove the screws -5-.
- Loosen the retainers in direction of -a arrows- and remove the adapter -1- from the spoiler -3- and the bumper cover -4- in direction of -arrow b-.

### Installing

- Check the spring nuts -2-.
- Push the adapter -1- onto the bumper cover -4- and engage with the spoiler -3-.
- Tighten the screws -5-.

### **Tightening Specifications**

### Bumper Cover, Removing and Instal-2.5.2 ling, Wagon



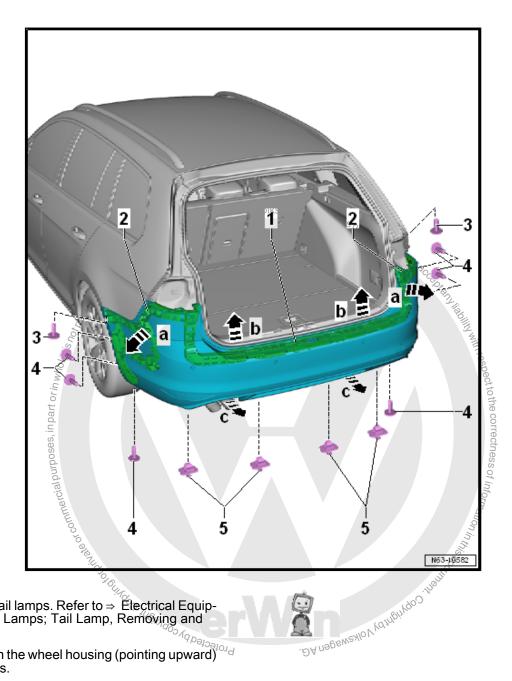
### Note

Depending on the model version, slight deviations of the bumper cover must be considered when removing and installing.

### Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-

### Removing



- Remove the side panel tail lamps. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94 ; Tail Lamps; Tail Lamp, Removing and Installing .
- Remove the screws -3- in the wheel housing (pointing upward) on the left and right sides.



- Remove the screws -4- near the wheel housing liner on the left and right sides.
- Remove the expanding rivets -5- from underneath.

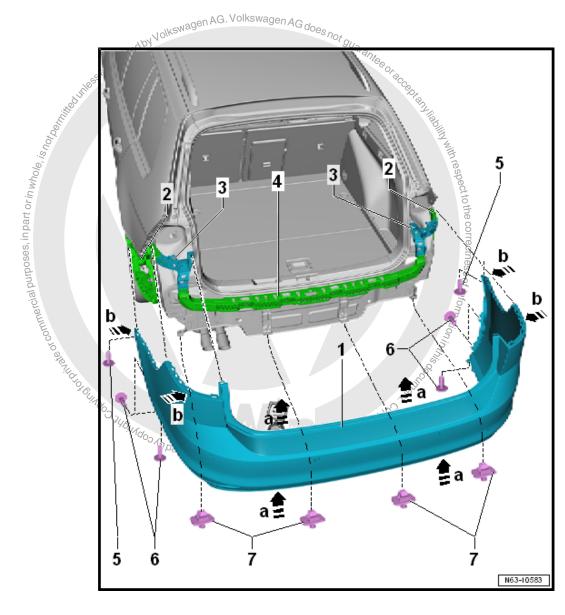
A second technician is required for the rest of the removal procedure.

- Pull the bumper cover -1- out of the left and right guide retainers -2- on the side panel in direction of -a arrows-.
- Loosen the bumper cover -1- upward from the retainers in direction of -b arrows-.
- Remove the bumper cover -1- in direction of -arrows c- parallel from the vehicle with the help of a second technician.
- Disconnect the connectors of any electrical components (if present).

For notes and procedures regarding the parking aid. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94; Parking Aid.

For notes and procedures regarding the parallel parking assistance. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94 ; Parallel Parking Assist.

### Installing

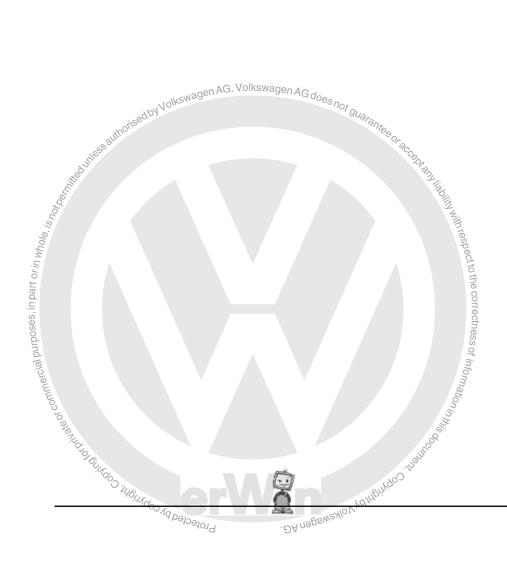


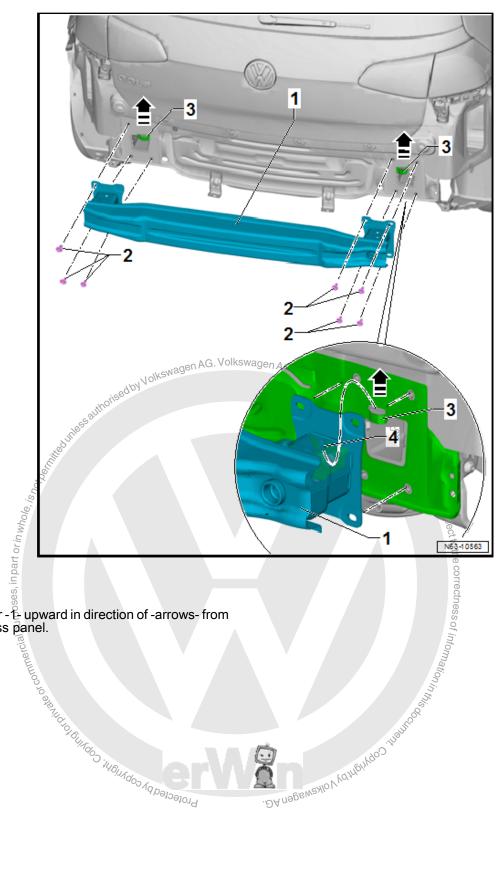
- Connect the connectors to any electric components (if present).
- Guide the bumper cover -1- parallel to the vehicle in direction of -a arrows-.
- Push the bumper cover -1- onto the left and right guides -2on the side panel until they engage with each other in direction of -arrow b-.
- Pay attention to the parallel alignment and the gap dimensions. Refer to ⇒ Body Repair; Rep. Gr. 00; Body Gap Dimensions; Rear Body.
- Install the expanding rivets -7- from underneath.
- Install the left and right wheel housing liner screws -6-.
- Install the left and right screws -5- in the wheel housing (facing
- Install the side panel tail lamps. Refer to  $\Rightarrow$  Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94 ; Tail Lamps; Tail Lamp, Removing and Installing .

### **Tightening Specifications**

### 2.6 Impact Member, Removing and Installing

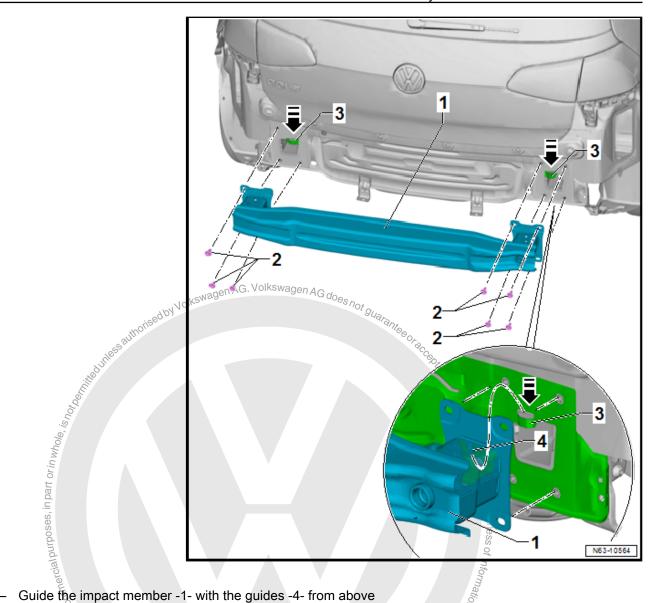
### Removing





- Remove the bolts -2-.
- Lift the impact member upward in direction of -arrows- from the tabs -3- in the cross panel. A Moint do spanish of the of contraction of the order of

# Installing



- DA Newsgen AG. Guide the impact member -1- with the guides -4- from above downward in direction of -arrows- into the tabs -3- in the cross panel.
- Tighten the screws -2-.

### **Tightening Specifications**

# 2.7 **Bumper Cover, Servicing** Protected by co





Note

If the bumper cover is damaged, first determine if it is possible to repair the plastic before installing a new cover.

Refer to ⇒ General Information; Body Repairs, Body Collision Repair; Plastic Repair Methods for the description.

# Parking Aid Bracket, Installing

### Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ♦ PDC Holder Tool Set VAS6614B-
- Hand Cartridge Gun VAS5155-



### **Materials**



### Note

For material part numbers. Refer to the Parts Catalog.

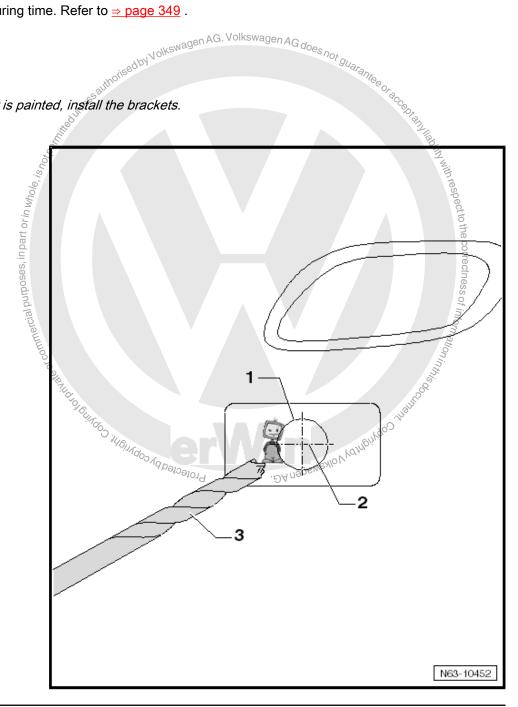
- 2K plastic adhesive 1) 2)
- Plastic adhesive 1)
- Cleaning Solution 1)
- Primer applicator 1)
- 1) Follow the manufacturer's instructions provided in the packaging.
- <sup>2)</sup> Note the minimum curing time. Refer to  $\Rightarrow$  page 349 .

### Bracket, Installing



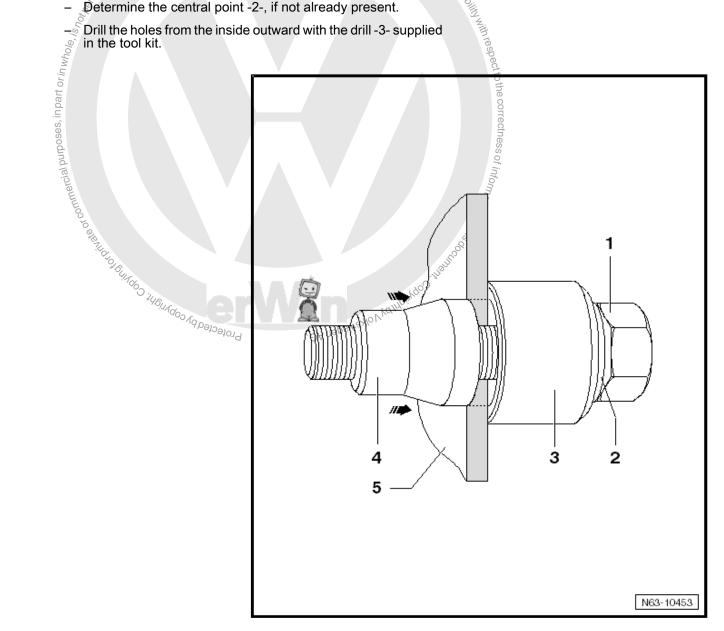
### Note

After the bumper cover is painted, install the brackets.



The four markings for the bracket -1- are found on the inside of the bumper cover.

- Determine the central point -2-, if not already present.
- Drill the holes from the inside outward with the drill -3- supplied



- Position the hole stamper with the bolt head -1-, washer -2- and counterholder -3- on the inside of the bumper cover -5-.
- Position the iron punch -4- almost up to the bumper cover.
- Push the iron punch -4- onto the bumper cover.
- Tighten the hole stamper -1-.



### Note

The iron punch -4- must not rotate on the bumper cover paint.

- By turning at the bolt head -1-, the iron punch -4- is pulled through the bumper cover material -5- in direction of -arrows-.
- Remove the hole stamper and stamp the next holes.

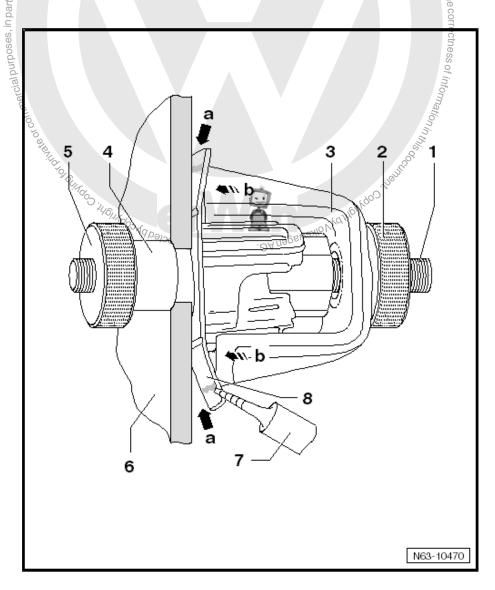
Thoroughly clean the bumper cover and bracket with cleaning solution.



### Note

Approximately 1 cm of adhesive from the tip should not be applied.

 Lightly sand the inside of the bumper cover -6- and thoroughly clean it.



edby Volkswagen AG. Volkswagen AG does not guara,

- Very thinly apply the adhesive for plastic to the bumper cover and bracket and let it set for 10 minutes.
- Slide the bracket -8- onto the centering drift -1- and push it through the bumper cover -6-.
- Slide on the counterholder -4- and lightly tighten the knurled nut -5-.
- Slide on the clamping clip -3- and position the knurled nut
   -2-, but do not tighten.
- All brackets are prepared up to this step.



### Note

The adhesive cannot run up to the bend.

- Apply the adhesive as shown in the illustration and tighten the knurled nut -2-.
- After the minimum curing time, remove all centering drifts.

### **Minimum Curing Time**

Wait 30 minutes for the minimum curing time before performing any further work on the bumper cover and the brackets.

The bumper cover must stay in place and may not be moved during this time.

# 2.9 Parallel Parking Assist Bracket, Instal-

### Special tools and workshop equipment required

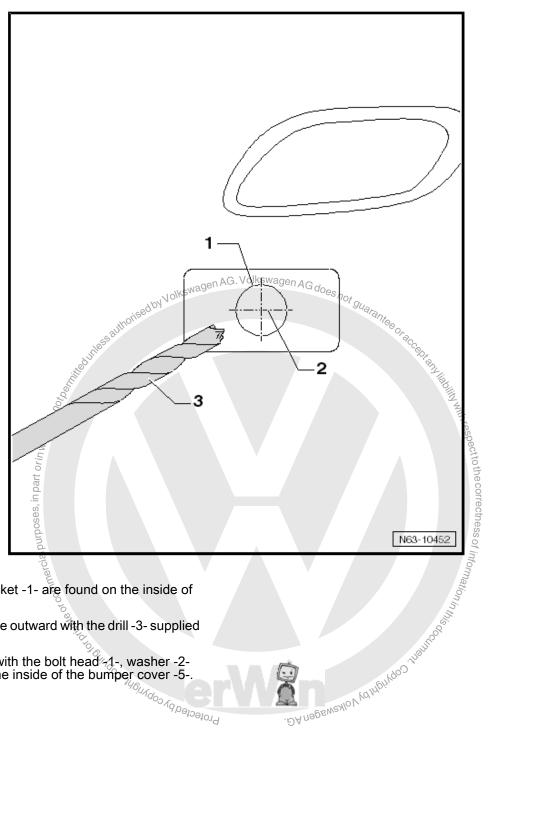
- ◆ PDC Holder Tool Set VAS6614B-
- ◆ Thermal Clip Bonder Kit VAS6872-
- ◆ Thermal Clip Bonder Kit Hand Set VAS6872/1-
- ◆ Thermal Clip Bonder Kit Clip, M-shaped VAS6872/3-

### Bracket, Installing



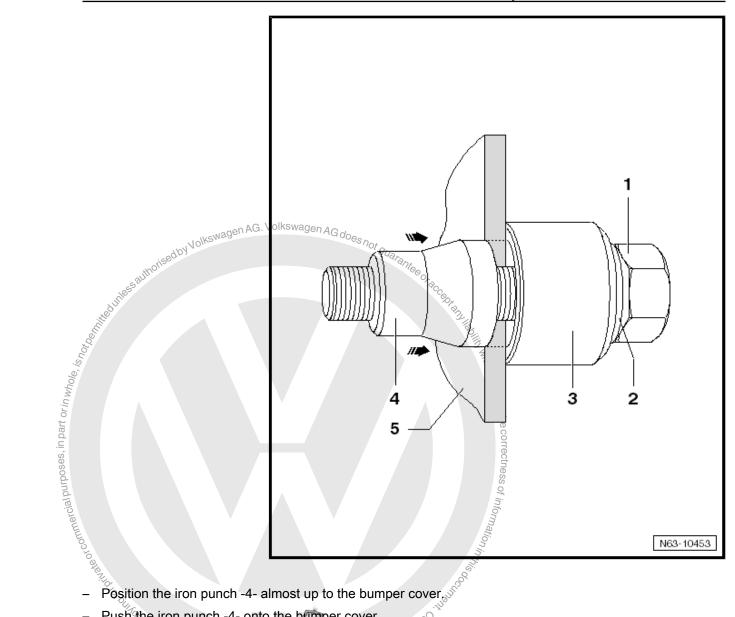
Note

DA negsive No V Volksmade of addition in the contectness of information in the contentness of information in After the bumper cover is painted, install the brackets. Protected by copyright, Copyright



The four markings for the bracket -1- are found on the inside of the bumper cover.

- Drill the holes from the inside outward with the drill -3- supplied in the tool kit.
- Position the hole stamper with the bolt head 1-, washer -2- and counterholder -3- on the inside of the bumper cover -5-. Protected by Copyrigh



- Position the iron punch -4- almost up to the bumper cover,
- . DA negewealo V Valngingoo. Push the iron punch -4- onto the bumper cover.
- Tighten the hole stamper -1-. Protectedby



### Note

The iron punch -4- must not rotate on the bumper cover paint.

- By turning at the bolt head -1-, the iron punch -4- is pulled through the bumper cover material -5- -arrows-.
- Remove the hole stamper and stamp the next holes.

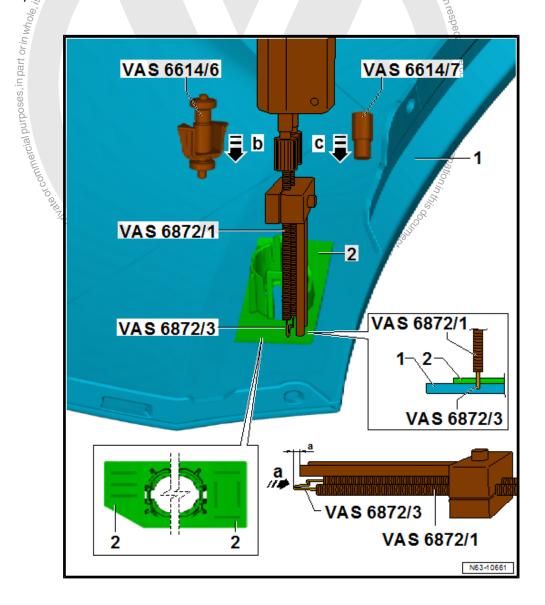




- Note

  The spacer on the device must be set very precisely AG. Volkswagen AG does not guarantee or account the setting is too low, then the bracket will not be secured

  '-- from the clips will accumulate
- Attach 3 clips if the clips have beveled sides.



- Secure the Clip, M-shaped VAS6872/3- in the Hand Set -VAS6872/1- -arrow a-.
- Set the distance -a- to exactly 3 mm.
- Secure the bracket -2- using PDC Holder Tool Set Attachment Aids VAS6614/7- or 4 Attachment Aids for PDC holder - VAS6614/6- to the hole -arrow b-.

- Let the clips melt down without pressure -arrow C-. Switch the device off when the spacer is attached.
- Let it cool down for 10 seconds. Do not move the device during
- Remove the device after the cool-down time position the next
- Cut off the ends of the clips after all of the clips are positioned.



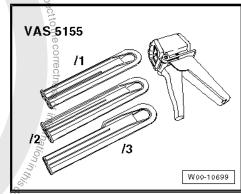
## 3 **Special Tools**

# Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-

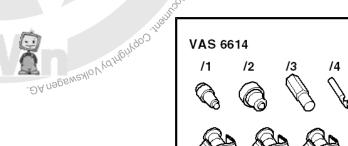


Hand Cartridge Gun - VAS5155-Sunvivate or commercial purposes, in part or in ...



W00-10965

PDC Holder Tool Set - VAS6614B-Protected by copyright, Copyright



- Thermal Clip Bonder Kit VAS6872-
- Thermal Clip Bonder Kit Hand Set VAS6872/1-
- Thermal Clip Bonder Kit Clip, M-shaped VAS6872/3-

# Glass, Window Regulators

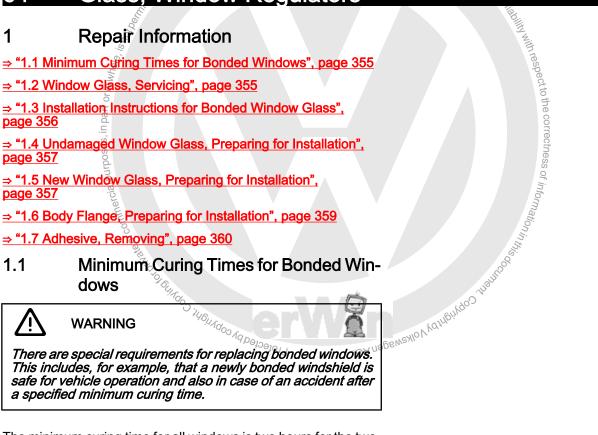
# Repair Information

- ⇒ "1.1 Minimum Curing Times for Bonded Windows", page 355
- ⇒ "1.2 Window Glass, Servicing", page 355
- ⇒ "1.3 Installation: Instructions for Bonded Window Glass", page 356
- ⇒ "1.4 Undamaged Window Glass, Preparing for Installation", page 357
- ⇒ "1.5 New Window Glass, Preparing for Installation", page 357
- ⇒ "1.6 Body Flange Preparing for Installation", page 359
- ⇒ "1.7 Adhesive, Removing", page 360

# Minimum Curing Times for Bonded Win-1.1 dows



# WARNING



The minimum curing time for all windows is two hours for the twopart window adhesive.

Minimum curing time means the time from when the window is bonded to when the vehicle is put back into use. During this time, the vehicle must be on a level surface at room temperature (at least 15 °C (59 °F)).



# WARNING

The vehicle is operationally ready only after the minimum curing time has elapsed.

## 1.2 Window Glass, Servicing



# Note

- If the windshield is damaged, see if it is possible to repair the glass before replacing.
- Damaged windshields can be repaired with the Windscreen Repair Set - VAS6092- .
- The damage may not exceed a certain size and location.
- Work instructions are included with every window repair kit.

# Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Windscreen Repair Set - VAS6092-

## 1.3 Installation Instructions for Bonded Window Glass

Installation Instructions. Refer to ⇒ page 356

Materials. Refer to ⇒ page 356

# **Installation Instructions**

Apply the adhesive -1- all around at a right angle to the window glass -2-.



# **WARNING**

The window must be installed within 10 minutes, otherwise the window adhesive will not adhere properly.

Do not apply the adhesive bead too thickly and do not press the window glass too firmly onto the body flange. Since the windows no longer have a sealing lips, excess adhesive can be seen in gap area.

- Using two Double Suction Lifters VAG1344-, insert the window glass into the window opening, center it and press it in up to the spacer.
- Reapply any stickers (for example, for airbag).

# **Materials**

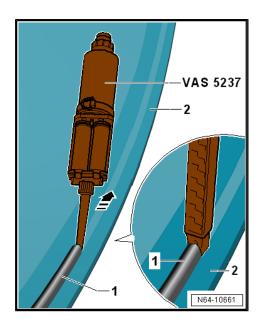


Note

Stiono. 2.

Stiono For material part numbers. Refer to the Parts Catalog.

- Two-part window adhesive 1) 2) 3)
- One-part window adhesive 1) 2) 4) 5)
- Activator 1)
- Glass/Paint primer 1)
- Cleaning solution 1)
- Primer applicator 1)
- Adhesive remover 1)
- Cutting cord 6)
- Cutting wire from the Cutting Tool for Bonded Windows -VAS6452-6)
- Window Removal Set VAS6888 VAS6888/1-6)
- 1) Follow the manufacturer processing guidelines supplied in the packaging.
- 2) Note the minimum curing time. Refer to "1.1 Minimum Curing Times for Bonded Windows", page 355
- 3) To apply this material, the Double Cartridge Gun VAS5237must be used.
- 4) Heat according to manufacturer's instructions using the Cartridge Heater - VAG1939A- .



- 5) 180 ml small cartridge for sealing and/or when a 400 ml double cartridge is not enough.
- 6) Cutting cord and cutting wires are an alternative These are only meant to be used once.

# Vindow Glass, r. ... **Undamaged Window Glass, Preparing** 1.4 for Installation

Adhesive Bead, Cutting



# WARNING

Keep the adhesive surface free of dirt and grease.

Do not yet treat the cut adhesive surface with the activator. Do not prime. Do not use a cleaning solution.



# Note

- When reusing an undamaged window, cut the remaining adhesive sealant back to 1 to 2 mm shortly before rebonding. Do not damage the primer and ceramic coating while doing so.
- The remaining material acts as a base for the new adhesive to be applied.



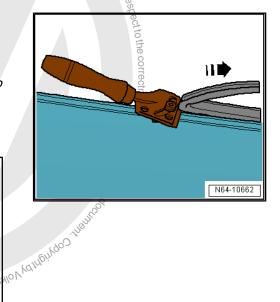
# WARNING

Exception: If the bonding is going to be performed longer than one day after cutting back the adhesive bead, then the remaining material must be activated with the Activator .

Apply the activator evenly in a single stroke using the Applica-

Do not let the activator come in contact with the paint, otherwise this will damage the paint.

Drying time is approximately 10 minutes



# 1.5 New Window Glass, Preparing for Installation



# Note

- The application area for the adhesive bead is not pre-coated and not primed.
- The sealing lip is a component of a new windshield.
- Not all windows are pre-coated.
- Clean an area 20 mm wide around the edge of the window using cleaning solution. Refer to the Parts Catalog.
- Then dry the window edge with a lint-free cloth.

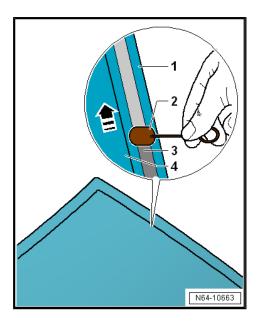




# **WARNING**

The ceramic coating on the glass is not a glass/paint primer. The ceramic coating must always be primed before the applying the adhesive. Only use glass/paint primer (Refer to the Parts Catalog)!

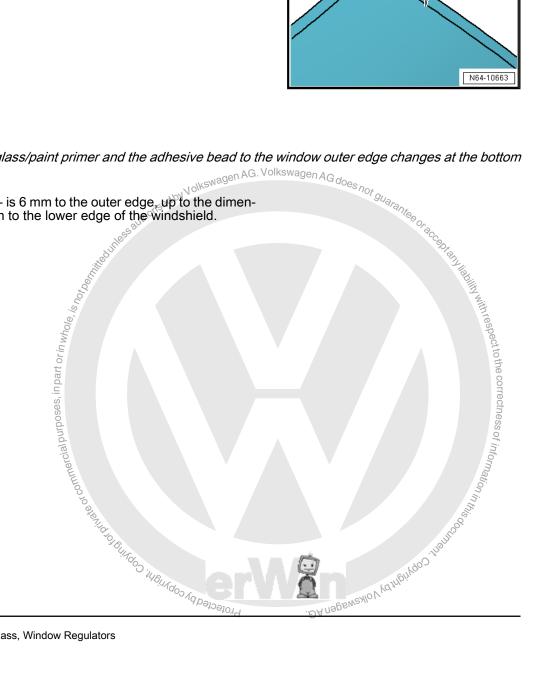
- Apply the glass/paint primer -2- evenly in one stroke using the applicator -1-. Refer to the Parts Catalog.
- Drying time is approximately 10 minutes

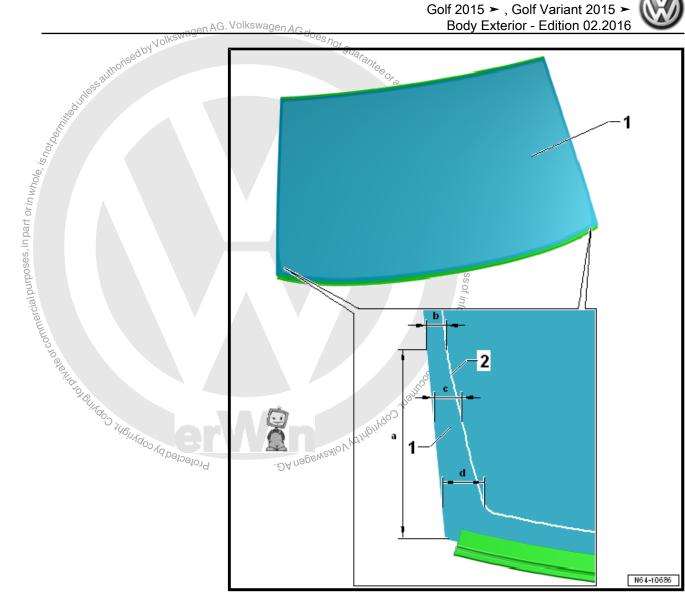




The distance of the glass/paint primer and the adhesive bead to the window outer edge changes at the bottom the windshield.

The dimension -b- is 6 mm to the outer edge, up to the dimension -a- = 150 mm to the lower edge of the windshield.





- From there to the radius the distance grows to 20 mm dimen-
- At approximately half of the distance the dimension -c- should be 10 mm.

## Body Flange, Preparing for Installation 1.6



# **WARNING**

Keep the adhesive surface free of dirt and grease.

Do not yet treat the cut adhesive surface with the activator. Do not prime. Do not use a cleaning solution.



 Cut back the remaining material on the body flange using the Window Cutter - U Blade (2 pc.) - VAG1561/3-, but do not remove all residue under any circumstance.



# Note

The remaining material acts as a base for the new adhesive to be applied. Keep the adhesive surfaces free of dirt and grease.



# WARNING

Exception: If the bonding is going to be performed longer than one day after cutting back the adhesive bead, then the remaining material must be activated with the activator. Refer to the Parts Catalog.

The activator is applied evenly in on stroke using the applicator. Refer to the Parts Catalog.

Do not let the activator come in contact with the paint, otherwise this will damage the paint.

Drying time is approximately 10 minutes

 If the body flange is being repaired or partially replaced, the corresponding area must be cleaned and primed again before painting.



# Note

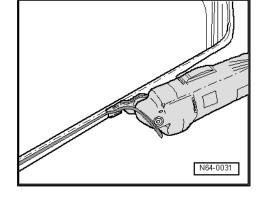
It is possible that the laser weld seam does not lie in the area of the adhesive bead. In this case, the open weld seam must be sealed with window adhesive before bonding the window.

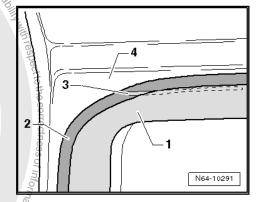
gedby Volkswagen AG. Volkswagen AG does not guare

- If the laser weld seam -3- on the body panel flange -4- is not covered by the adhesive bead -1-, coat the laser weld seam -3- with the glass/paint primer -3-. Refer to the Parts Catalog. Afterward, fill the laser weld seam with window adhesive -1-. Refer to the Parts Catalog.

# Paint Damage, Repairing

The paint structure is reproduced after paint damage according to the "Paint" repair manual specifications.





# 137 Adhesive, Removing

 As cleaning solution use the adhesive remover. Refer to the Parts Catalog. Follow all safety precautions.



# WARNING

When cleaning the yehicle interior, the window just installed may not be pressed outward.

 Clean the painted surface with a dry cloth. Remove residual adhesive with adhesive remover. Refer to the Parts Catalog.



Body Exter.

Body Clean the plastic trim: let the adhesive harden for approximately one hour and then peel it off. Protected by copyright, copyright

ukswagen AG. Volkswagen AG doe

## 2 Windshield

- ⇒ "2.1 Overview Windshield", page 362
- ⇒ "2.2 Windshield, Removing and Installing", page 363

## 2.1 Overview - Windshield

# 1 - Windshield

Removing and installing. Refer to "2.2 Windshield, Removing and Installing", page 363.

# 2 - PUR Adhesive Sealant

- ☐ Bead diameter: Width -b- = 7 mm Height -a-Height = 10 mm (including the precoating, residual material on the window and the window flange)
- ☐ Minimum curing time. Refer to "1.1 Minimum Curing Times for Bonded Windows", page 355

# 3 - Body Flange

□ Paint damage, repairing

# 4 - Drip Rail

# 5 - Gap Dimension

■ Must be even

# 6 - Seal

# 7 - Uncoated Area of the Windshield for Communications Signals

Only with tinted glass

# 8 - Window Adjuster

- □ -443 845 631 A-
- □ Remove two hours after installing the windshield

# 9 - Binding Profile

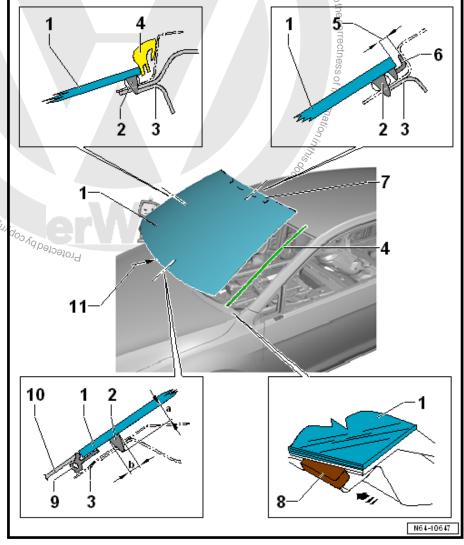
Windshield component

# 10 - Plenum Chamber Cover

- ☐ May only be pulled out of the retainer by hand.
- □ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "3.4 Plenum Chamber Cover, Removing and Installing", page 19.

# 11 - Connector

For heated windshield



## 2.2 Windshield, Removing and Installing

- ⇒ "2.2.1 Windshield, Removing and Installing", page 363
- ⇒ "2.2.2 Damaged Windshield, Removing", page 367

## 2.2.1 Windshield, Removing and Installing

# Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Flush Bonded Window Kit VAG1474B- / Cutting Tool for Bonded Windows - VAS6452- / Window Removal Set -VAS6888-
- Double Suction Lifter VAG1344-
- Bonded Window Tool Kit VAG1351-
- Window Removing Kit VAG1755-
- Cartridge Gun VAG1628 -
- Cartridge Heater VAG1939-
- Window Cutter VAG1561A-
- Window Cutter Offset Blade (2 pc.) VAG1561/2-
- Window Cutter Scraper VAG1561/8-
- Gauge Gap Adjustment 3371-
- Window Cutter Blade (2 pc.) VAG1561/19
- Double Cartridge Gun VAS5237



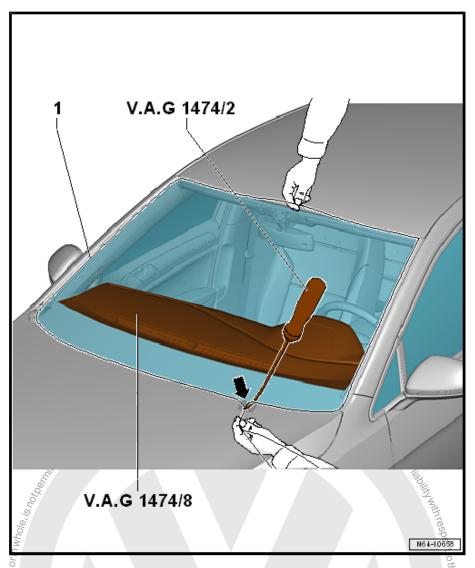
# Note

SA Magan Winder 1888 It is possible to remove bonded windows using Flush Bonded Window Kit - VAG1474B-, the Cutting Tool for Bonded Windows - VAS6452- or the Window Removal Set VAS6888 - VAS6888- .

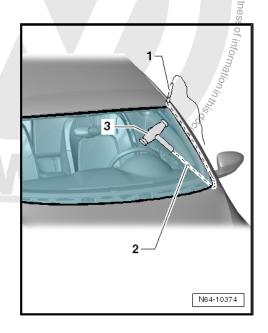
# Removing

- Remove the left and right upper A-pillar trim panels. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Ğr. 70 ; Passenger Compartment Trim; A-Pillar Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- Remove the left and right sun visors. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 68; Equipment; Sun Visor, Removing and Installing.
- Remove the interior rearview mirror. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 68; Rearview Mirror; Rearview Mirror, Removing and Installing
- For vehicles with a Driver Assistance Systems Front Camera - R242- , remove the front camera. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 96; Driver Assistance Systems Front Camera; Driver Assistance Systems Front Camera, Removing and Installing.
- Lower the headliner near the windshield. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Roof Trim Panels; Headliner, Removing and Installing .
- The headliner can now be lowered far enough so that the windshield can be cut out without damaging the headliner.
- Remove the plenum chamber cover. Refer to ⇒ "3.4 Plenum Chamber Cover, Removing and Installing", page 19.
- Slide the Cover for Audi 80/92 Dash Panel VAG1474/8- between the windshield and the instrument panel.



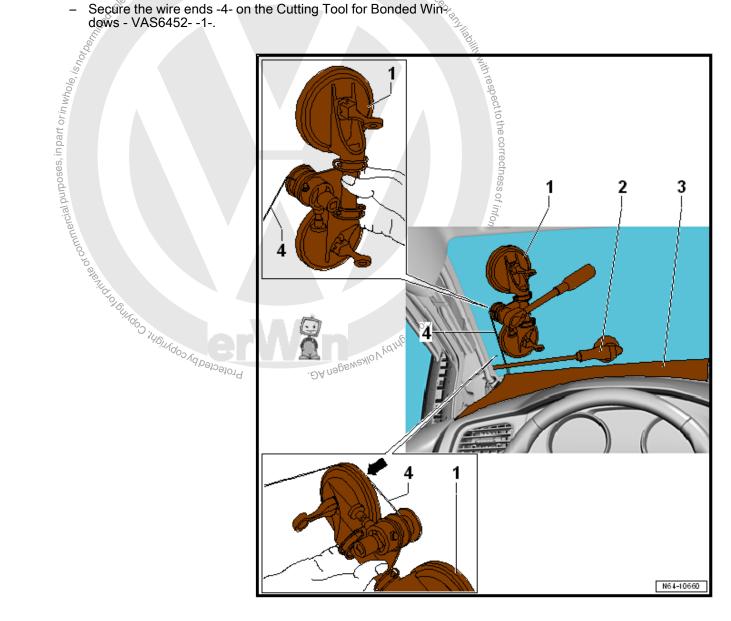


- Pull the cutting wire end -1- through the adhesive inside the vehicle interior using the Flush Bonded Window Kit Awl -VAG1474/2-.
- Secure the cutting wire end from being pulled out using the Bonded Window Tool Kit Pull Handle VAG1351/1- -3-.
- Insert the cutting wire -2- into the window flange using small tube -1-.
- Lay the cutting wire around the windshield.
- Make sure that the cutting wire is inserted under windshield at Protected by Copyright, Copyright the corners.

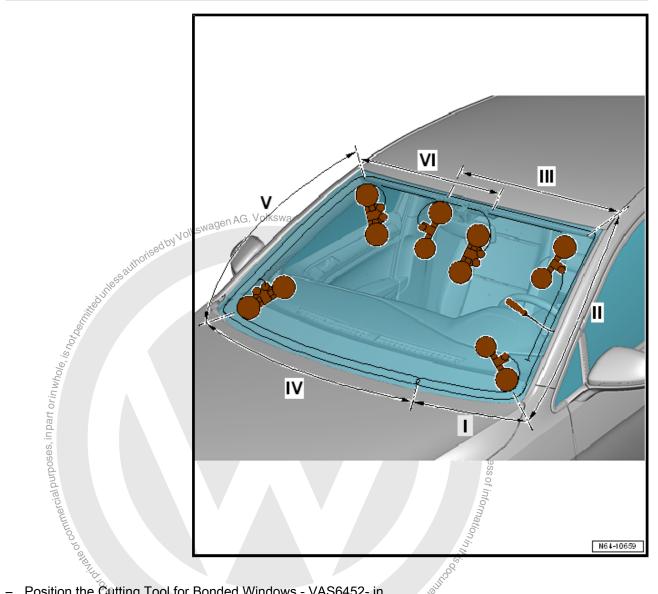




Secure the wire ends -4- on the Cutting Tool for Bonded Windows - VAS6452- -1-.



- Place the cutting wire around the reel device suction cups -arrow-.
- While cutting free, press the cutting wire against the windshield using a plastic wedge -2- in order to have clearance on the window glass flange and the instrument panel.

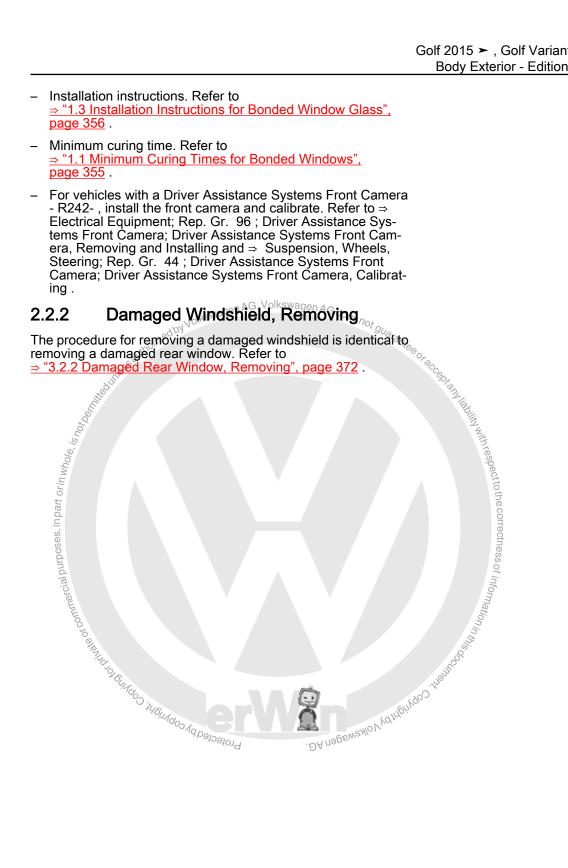


- Move the left Cutting Tool for Bonded Windows VAS6452- in from "position I" through "position III" in sequence and cut the windshield free.

  Move the right Cutting Tool for Bonded Variation in the windshield free.
- the windshield free.
- Using two Double Suction Lifters VAG1344-, lift the windshield from the vehicle.

# Installing

- Prepare the undamaged window for glazing. Refer to ⇒ "1.4 Undamaged Window Glass, Preparing for Installation",
- Prepare the new window glass for glazing. Refer to ⇒ "1.5 New Window Glass, Preparing for Installation", page 357
- Prepare the body flange for glazing. Refer to ⇒ "1.6 Body Flange, Preparing for Installation", page 359.



## 3 **Rear Window**

- ⇒ "3.1 Overview Rear Window", page 368
- ⇒ "3.2 Rear Window, Removing and Installing", page 369

## 3.1 Overview - Rear Window

- ⇒ "3.1.1 Overview Rear Window, Sedan", page 368
- ⇒ "3.1.2 Overview Rear Window, Wagon", page 369

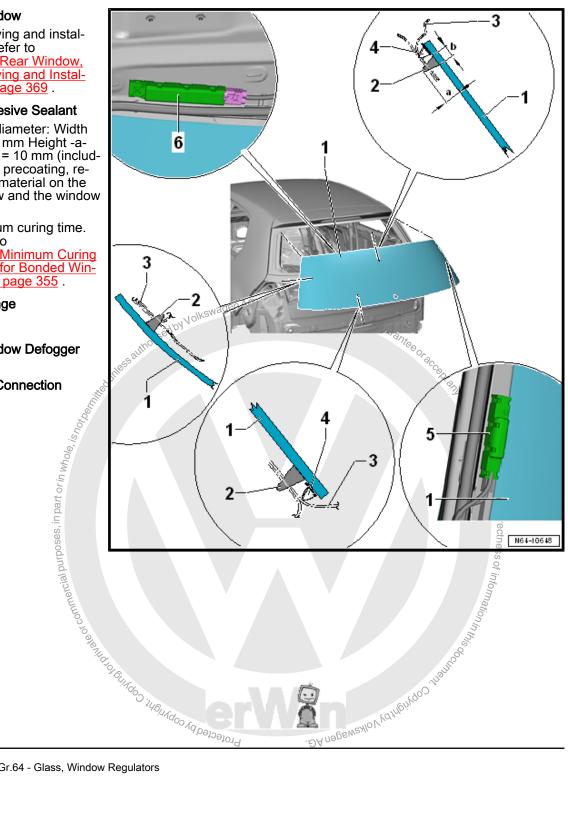
## 3.1.1 Overview - Rear Window, Sedan

# 1 - Rear Window

Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "3.2 Rear Window, Removing and Installing", page 369

# 2 - PUR Adhesive Sealant

- ☐ Bead diameter: Width -b- = 7 mm Height -a-Height = 10 mm (including the precoating, residual material on the window and the window flange)
- Minimum curing time. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Minimum Curing Times for Bonded Windows", page 355
- 3 Body Flange
- 4 Spacer
- 5 Rear Window Defogger Connection
- 6 Antenna Connection



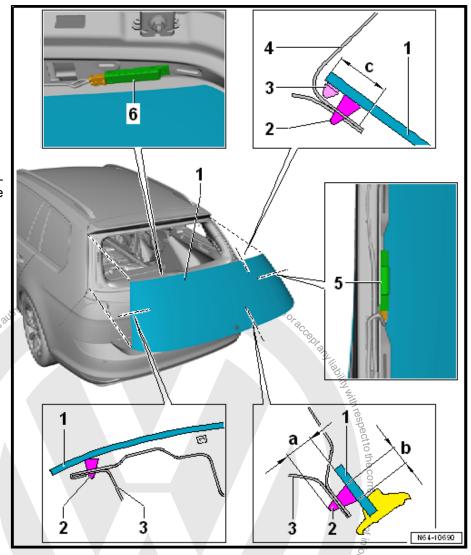
## 3.1.2 Overview - Rear Window, Wagon

# 1 - Rear Window

Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "3.2 Rear Window, Removing and Installing", page 369

# 2 - PUR Adhesive Sealant

- □ Bead diameter: -Width b- = 7 mm-Height a- Height = 10 mm (including the precoating, residual material on the window and the window flange)
- ☐ The width of the glass/ paint primer application is 16 mm -dimension c-
- Minimum curing time. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Minimum Curing Times for Bonded Windows", page 355
- 3 Spacer
- 4 Body Flange
- 5 Rear Window Defogger Connection
- 6 Antenna Connection



# 3.2

- ⇒ "3.2.1 Rear Window, Removing and Installing", page 369
- ⇒ "3.2.2 Damaged Rear Window, Removing", page 372

# 3.2.1

# Special tools and workshop equipment required

- vVIndow, Removing and Installing

  Pecial tools and workshop equipment required

  Flush Bonded Window Kit VAG1474B- / Cutting Tool for Vuebenession Market VAS6452- / Window Removal Set VAS6888
  Double Suction Lifter VAG1344
  Bonded Window Tool Villed Vill
- Double Suction Lifter VAG1344-
- ♦ Window Removing Kit VAG1755-
- Cartridge Gun VAG1628 -
- ◆ Cartridge Heater VAG1939-

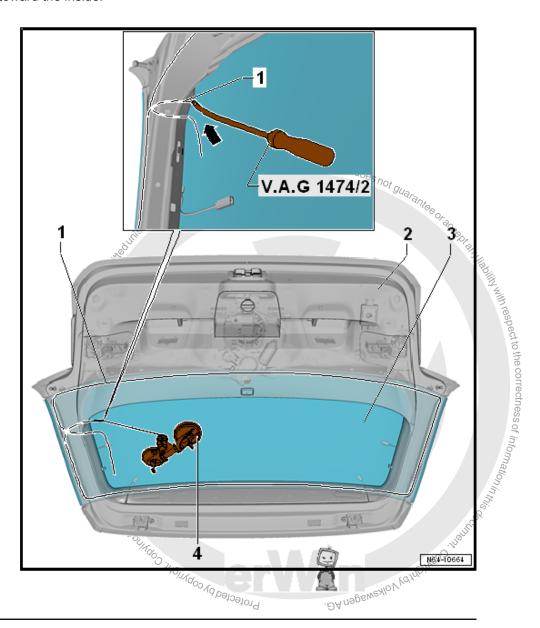


# Removing



# Note

- It is possible to remove bonded windows using Flush Bonded Window Kit VAG1474B-, the Cutting Tool for Bonded Windows - VAS6452- or the Window Removal Set VAS6888 - VAS6888- .
- If windshield is to be used again, make sure that electrical connections for windshield heating and window antenna are not damaged.
- Remove the windshield wiper arm. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 92; Rear Window Wiper System; Windshield Wiper Arm, Removing and Installing.
- Remove the rear lid lower trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels; Rear Lid Lower Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- Disconnect the connections for the heated rear window and window antennas.
- Pull the cutting wire -1- with the Flush Bonded Window Kit Awl VAG1474/2- through the adhesive at the position shown in the illustration -arrow- toward the inside.



- Secure the cutting wire end with the Bonded Window Tool Kit - Pull Handle - VAG1351/1- to prevent it from being pulled out.
- Lay the cutting wire -1- around the rear window -3- and guide the second cord end toward the inside.
- Secure the cutting wire end on the Cutting Tool for Bonded Windows - VAS6452- -4- or the Window Reel Device - VAG1654A- .



# Note

The protective film -4- or the Flush Bonded Window Kit - Plastic Trim - VAG1474/15- must always be used to protect the positioned sheet metal flange.



- Carefully push the protective film -4- or the Flush Bonded Window Kit - Plastic Trim - VAG1474/15- between the rear window and the sheet metal flange.
- Position the Window Reel Device VAG1654A- -5- as shown.
- Move the Window Reel Device VAG1654A- -5- accordingly and cut the rear window free at the top to both sides.



- While cutting free, press the cutting wire -3- against the rear window using the Flush Bonded Window Kit - Wedge (5 pc.) -VAG1474/5- in order to have clearance on the body flange.
- Then cut the rear window free at the bottom.
- Hold the rear window with two suction lifter when cutting free.



# Caution

More force will be needed because at the bottom of the rear window two adhesive beads will be cut through.

Remove the rear window at the two suction lifters from the rear window.

# Installing

Install in reverse order of removal. Note the following:

- Prepare the undamaged window for glazing. Refer to ⇒ "1.4 Undamaged Window Glass, Preparing for Installation", page 357
- Prepare the new window glass for glazing. Refer to ⇒ "1.5 New Window Glass, Preparing for Installation",
- Prepare the body flange for glazing. Refer to ⇒ "1.6 Body Flange, Preparing for Installation", page 359
- Installation Instructions. Refer to ⇒ "≴.3 Installation Instructions for Bonded Window Glass", page 356
- Minimum Curing Time. Refer to "1.1 Minimum Curing Times for Bonded Windows", page 355

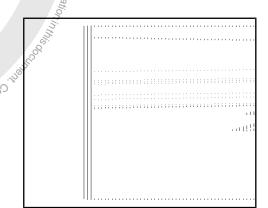
## 3.2.2 Damaged Rear Window, Removing

- Protect the body and vehicle interior from glass splinters.
- Remove the glass pieces up to the adhesive.
- Remove the connections for the window defogger and anten-
- Bond the flange -2- all around with fabric reinforced adhesive tape.
- Cut through the adhesive (with the remaining glass) in the window opening with the Window Cutter - VAG1561A- and the Window Cutter - VAG1561- .



# **WARNING**

. ĐA nagawaylo V yoʻzn Protected by Cop. Always wear protective eyewear and leather gloves.



# 4

- ⇒ "4.1 Overview Front Side Window", page 373
- ⇒ "4.2 Overview Rear Side Window", page 374
- Side Windews AG. Volkswagen AG does not guarantee of acceptance of acceptance and age 375 ⇒ "4.3 Front Side Window, Removing and Installing", page 375
- ⇒ "4.4 Rear Side Window, Removing and Installing", page 377

## 4.1 \$ Overview - Front Side Window

# 1 - Centering Clip

# 2 -Clip

Quantity: 2

# 3 - Side Window

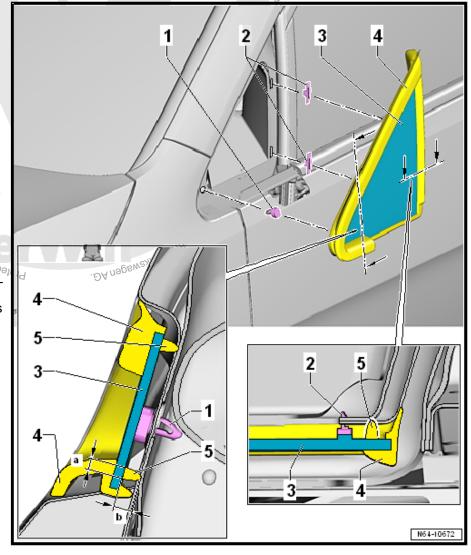
Removing and installing. Refer to
⇒ "4.3 Front Side Window, Removing and Installing", page 375

# 4 - Seal

☐ Part of the front side windów

# 5 - PUR Adhesive Sealant

- □ Bead diameter: width = 6.5 mm dimension -a-, height = 10 mm dimen sion -b- (including resid-ual material on window glass and window glass flange)
- ☐ Minimum curing time. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Minimum Curing Times for Bonded Windows", page 355.



## 4.2 Overview - Rear Side Window

⇒ "4.2.1 Overview - Rear Side Window, Sedan", page 374

⇒ "4.2.2 Overview - Rear Side Window, Wagon", page 375

## 4.2.1 Overview - Rear Side Window, Sedan

# 1 - Side Window

□ Side window, removing. Refer to ⇒ "4.4 Rear Side Window, Removing and Installing", page 377

# 2 - Seal

☐ Part of the rear side window

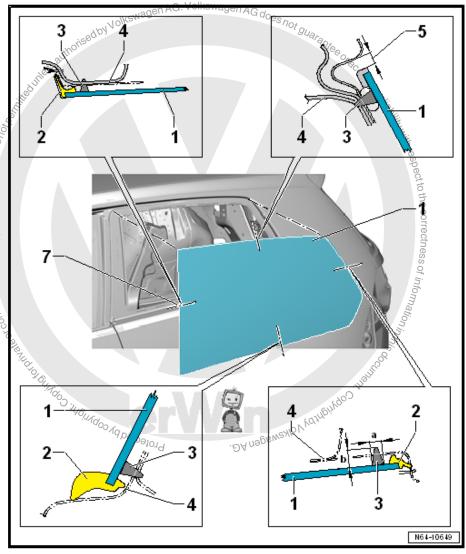
# 3 - PUR Adhesive Sealant

- ☐ Bead diameter: Height = 10 mm dimension -be width = 6.5 mm dimension -a- (including precoating, residual material on window glass and window glass flange
- Minimum curing time Refer to "1.1 Minimum Curing Times for Bonded Windows", page 355

# 4 - Body Flange

# 5 - Gap Dimension

■ Must be applied evenly.



## 4.2.2 Overview - Rear Side Window, Wagon

# 1 - Side Window

□ Side window, removing. Refer to ⇒ "4.4.1 Rear Side Window, Removing and Installing", page 377

# 2 - PUR Adhesive Sealant

- ☐ Bead diameter: Height = 10 mm -dimension b-, width = 6.5 mm-dimension a- (including pre-coating, residual material on window glass and window glass flange)
- ☐ The width of the glass/ paint primer application is 14 mm -dimension c-

ss, in part or*in whole, is not* bes<sub>re</sub>

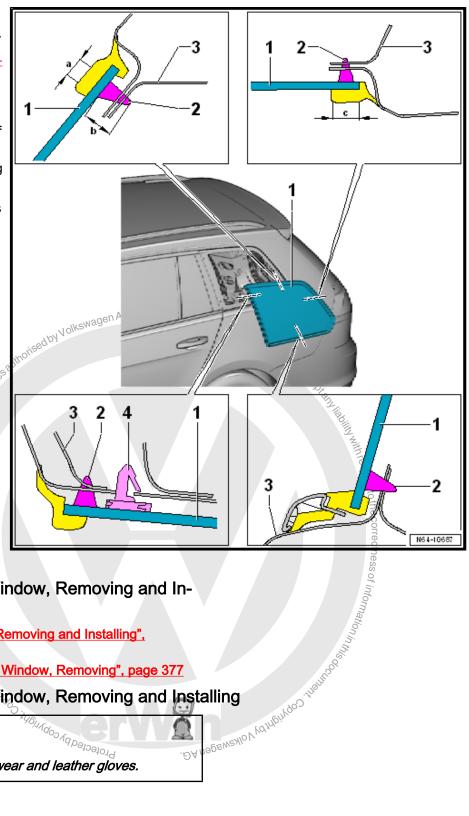
ses,

■ Minimum curing time

# 3 - Body Flange

# 4 - Guide Clip

Quantity: 2



# Front Side Window, Removing and In-4.3 stalling

⇒ "4.3.1 Front Side Window, Removing and Installing",

⇒ "4.3.2 Damaged Front Side Window, Removing", page 377

## 4.3.1 Front Side Window, Removing and Installing



**WARNING** 

Always wear protective eyewear and leather gloves.



Note

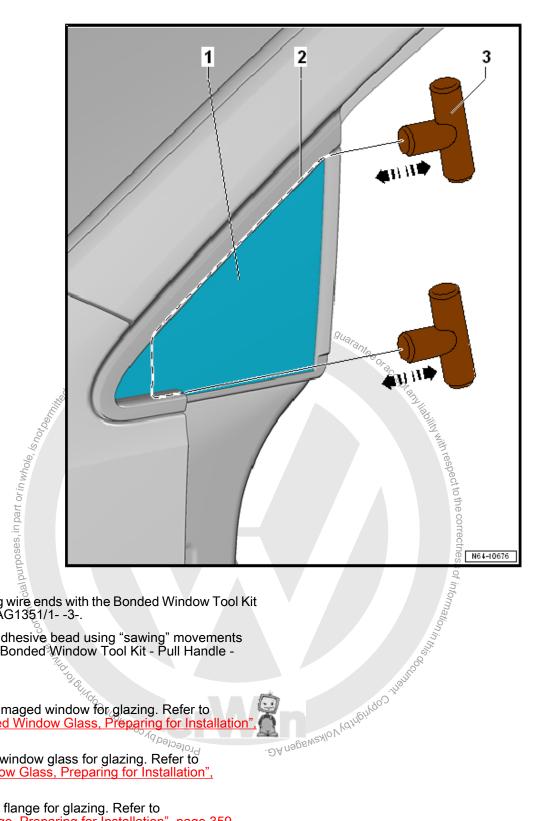
The Cutting Tool for Bonded Windows - Wire Reel - VAS6452/1- is used to remove the front side window.



If equipped, pull the trim strip from the seal.

The surrounding components are to be protected from damage.

Place the cutting wire -2- around the front side window -1-.



- Secure the cutting wire ends with the Bonded Window Tool Kit Pull Handle VAG1351/1- -3-.
- Cut through the adhesive bead using "sawing" movements -arrows- with the Bonded Window Tool Kit - Pull Handle -VAG1351/1-.

# Installing

- Prepare the undamaged window for glazing. Refer to ⇒ "1.4 Undamaged Window Glass, Preparing for Installation". page 357
- Prepare the new window glass for glazing. Refer to ⇒ "1.5 New Window Glass, Preparing for Installation", page 357
- Prepare the body flange for glazing. Refer to ⇒ "1.6 Body Flange, Preparing for Installation", page 359.

- Installation instructions. Refer to ⇒ "1.3 Installation Instructions for Bonded Window Glass", page 356.
- Minimum curing time. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Minimum Curing Times for Bonded Windows",

# 4.3.2 Damaged Front Side Window, Removing

The procedure for removing a damaged front side window is identical to the removal of a damaged rear window. Refer to ⇒ "3.2.2 Damaged Rear Window, Removing" page 372.

# 4.4 Rear Side Window, Removing and Installing

⇒ "4.4.1 Rear Side Window, Removing and Installing",

⇒ "4.4.2 Damaged Rear Side Window, Removing", page 379

# Rear Side Window, Removing and In-4.4.1 stalling

# Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Flush Bonded Window Kit VAG1474B- / Cutting Tool for Bonded Windows - VAS6452 / Window Removal Set VAS6888 - VAS6888-
- ◆ Double Suction Lifter VAG1344-
- Bonded Window Tool Kit VAG1351-
- Protected by copyright, Copyright, Silver Window Removing Kit - VAG1755-
- Cartridge Gun VAG1628 -
- ◆ Cartridge Heater VAG1939-

# Removing



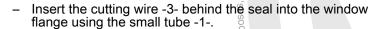
# Note

- It is possible to remove bonded windows using Flush Bonded Window Kit - VAG1474B-, the Cutting Tool for Bonded Windows - VAS6452- or the Window Removal Set VAS6888 -VAS6888-.
- The following describes the removal and installation of the left rear side window. Removing and installing the right rear side window is identical.
- Remove the side trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Passenger Compartment Trim; Component Location Overview - Passenger Compartment Trim .
- Remove the B-pillar upper trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Passenger Compartment Trim; B-Pillar Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- Remove the C-pillar trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Passenger Compartment Trim; C-Pillar Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.

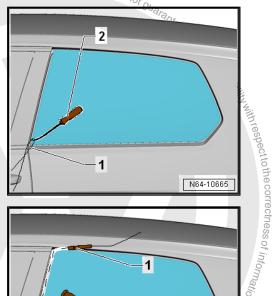
Surrounding Components, Protecting from Damage



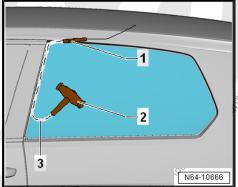
- Pull the cutting wire -1- with the Flush Bonded Window Kit Awl VAG1474/2- -2- through the adhesive sealant at the position shown in the illustration.
- Press the seal to the side so that it is not damaged.

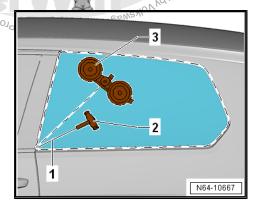


- Secure the wire end -3- to the Bonded Window Tool Kit Pull Handle VAG1351/1- -2- to counterhold.
- 9 See Also pull the other wire end -1- through the adhesive sealant place.
- Secure the other wire end -1- to the Window Reel Device -VAG1654A- -3-.
- Cut the window free by moving the Window Reel Device -VAG1654A- -3- accordingly.
- While cutting, press the cutting wire against the window with a plastic wedge in order to have clearance at the window flange.



gen AG. Volkswagen AG





- Instead of the Window Reel Device VAG1654- -3-, the Window Reel Device - VAG1654A- -3- can also be used.
- One suction cup can be removed from the Window Reel Device - VAG1654- -3- as illustrated. By doing this, the roller of the Window Reel Device - VAG1654A- -3- can be placed closer to window glass flange.

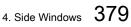
# Installing

- Prepare the undamaged window for glazing. Refer to ⇒ "1.4 Undamaged Window Glass, Preparing for Installation",
- Prepare the new window glass for glazing. Refer to ⇒ "1.5 New Window Glass, Preparing for Installation",
- Prepare the body flange for glazing. Refer to ⇒ "1.6 Body Flange, Preparing for Installation", page 359.
- Installation instructions. Refer to ⇒ "1.3 Installation Instructions for Bonded Window Glass", page 356.
- Minimum curing time. Refer to ⇒ "1.1 Minimum Curing Times for Bonded Windows", page 355.



The procedure for removing a damaged rear side window is identical to the removal of a damaged rear window. Refer to ⇒ "3.2.2 Damaged Rear Window, Removing", page 372 Protected by Copyright, Copyright





## 5 **Door Windows**

- ⇒ "5.1 Overview Front Door Window", page 380
- ⇒ "5.2 Overview Rear Door Window", page 381
- ⇒ "5.3 Overview Fixed Rear Door Window", page 382
- ⇒ "5.4 Front Door Window, Removing and Installing", page 382
- ⇒ "5.5 Rear Door Window, Removing and Installing", page 387
- ⇒ "5.6 Fixed Rear Door Window, Removing and Installing", page

## Overview - Front Door Window 5.1



# Note

The illustration shows the left side. The right side is identical.

# 1 - Front Door

# 2 - Front Door Window

Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "5.4 Front Door Window, Removing and Installing", page 382

# 3 - Door Inner Cover

Removing and installing. Refer to 2.6 Door Inner Cover, Removing and Instal ling", page 104

# 4 - Bolt

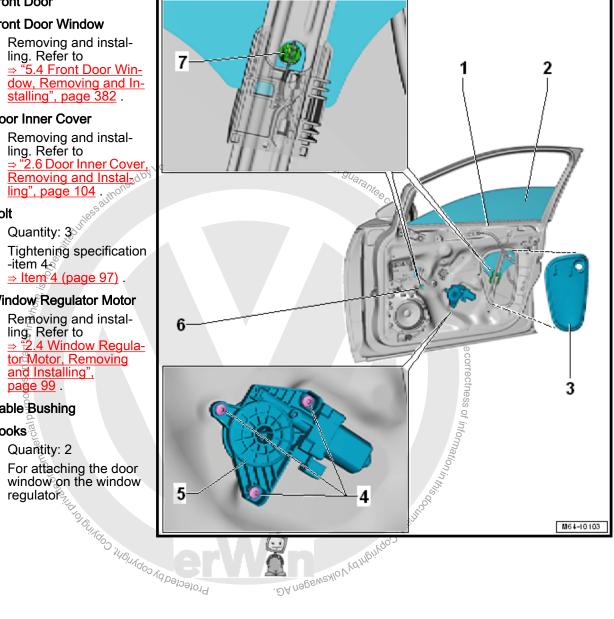
- ☐ Quantity: 3
- □ Tightening specification -item 4-ર્
  - ⇒ Item 4 (page 97)

# 5 - Window Regulator Motor

- □ Removing and installing. Refer to .4 Window Regulator Motor, Removing and Installing", <u>page 99</u> .
- 6 Cable Bushing

# 7 - Hooks

- Quantity: 2
- □ For attaching the door



## 5.2 Overview - Rear Door Window

# 1 - Rear Door

# 2 - Window Regulator

□ Removing and installing. Refer to
⇒ "2.5 Window Regulator, Removing and Installing", page 165

# 3 - Expanding Pin

□ Together with the spreader plug for attaching the door window

# 4 - Spreader Plug

☐ Together with the expanding pin for attaching the door window

# 5 - Window Regulator Motor

□ Removing and installing. Refer to 2.4 Window Regulator Motor, Removing and Installing", page 163.

# 6 - Door Control Module

# 7 - Bolt

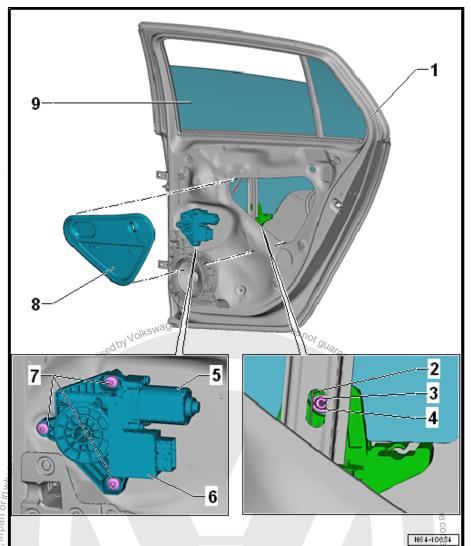
- ☐ Quantity: 3
- □ Tightening specification -item 5-⇒ Item 5 (page 161).

# 8 - Door Inner Cover

□ Removing and installing. Refer to 2.8 Door Inner Cover Removing and Installing", page 170

# 9 - Door Window

□ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "5.5 Rear Door Window, Removing and Installing", page 387 DANBURGE WEWSGEN AGENT OF THE WASGEN AGENT OF



## 5.3 Overview - Fixed Rear Door Window

# 1 - Fixed Door Window

Removing and installing. Refer to 5.6 Fixed Rear Door Window, Removing and Installing", page 390

# 2 - Seal

Part of the window glass.

# 3 - Bolt

- □ 6 Nm
- Quantity: 2

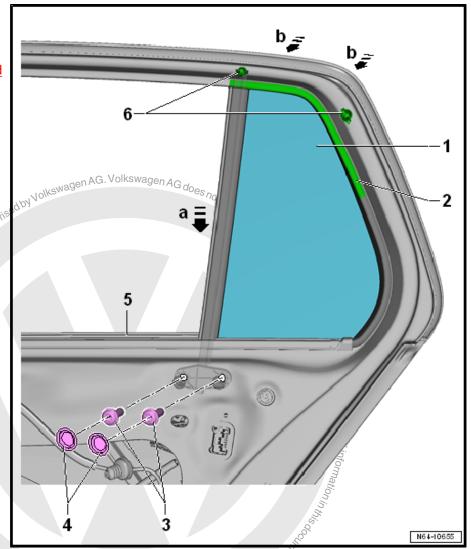
# 4 - Cap

□ Quantity: 2

# 5 - Rear Door

6 - Clip

Quantity: 2



# t Door . DA NOINSWESGEN AG. Front Door Window, Removing and In-5.4 stalling

Special tools and workshop equipment required

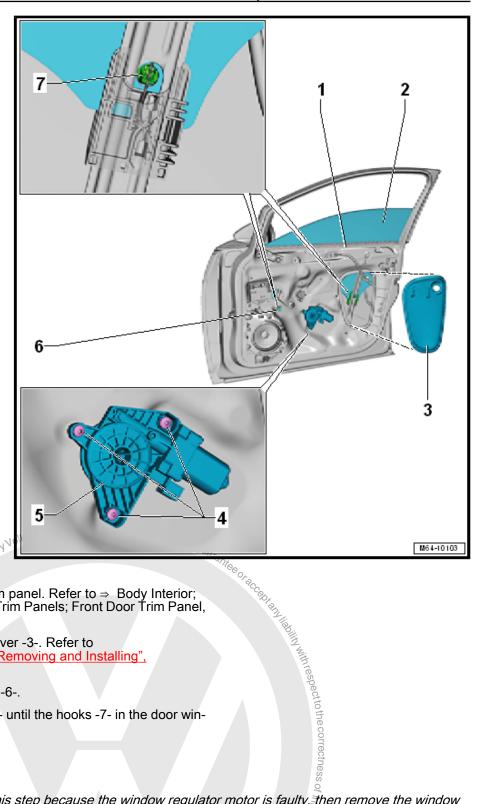
Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-



Note

The following describes the removal and installation of the right door window. The left side is identical.

# Removing

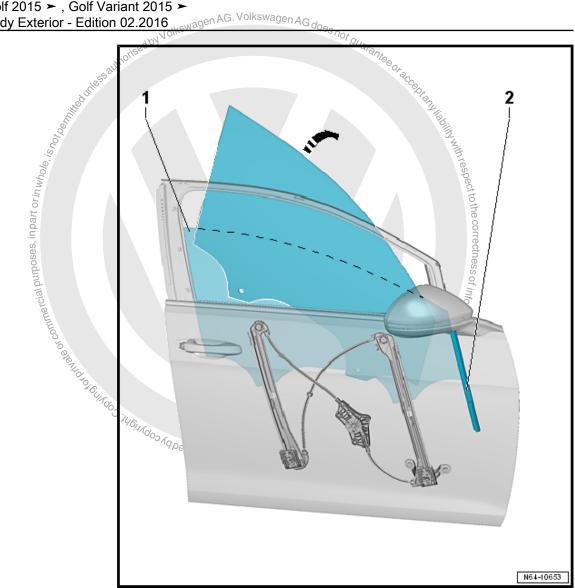


- Remove the front door trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Front Door Trim Panels; Front Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing .
- Remove the door inner cover -3-. Refer to ⇒ "2.6 Door Inner Cover, Removing and Installing", page 104.
- Pry out the cable bushing -6-.
- Lower the door window -2- until the hooks -7- in the door window are accessible.



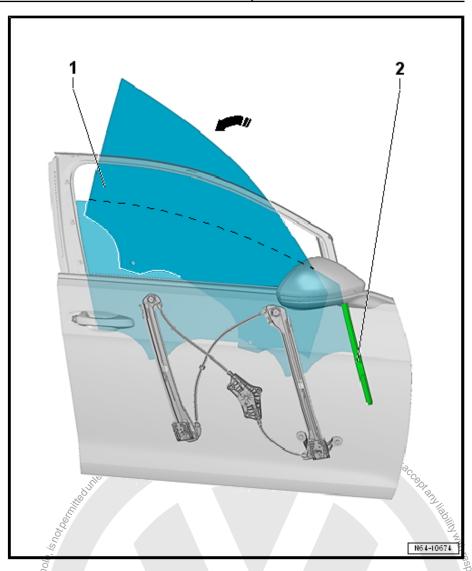
# Note

- If it is not possible to do this step because the window regulator motor is faulty, then remove the window regulator motor -5-.
- Then the door window can be moved to the necessary position.
- GENSHON AOHIBINGO THEMPOOR Carefully push the hooks -7- through the opening in the window glass. While doing so, slightly lift the door window so that it does not fall back into the hooks.
- Remove the door window -1- upward from the window regu-1611/dos Vabeligati lator.



Lift the door window -1- at the rear and pivot it forward out of the window guides in direction of -2- -arrow-.

# Installing



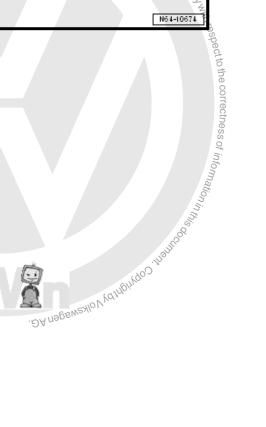
Pivot the door window -1- into the window guides -2- in direction of -arrow-.

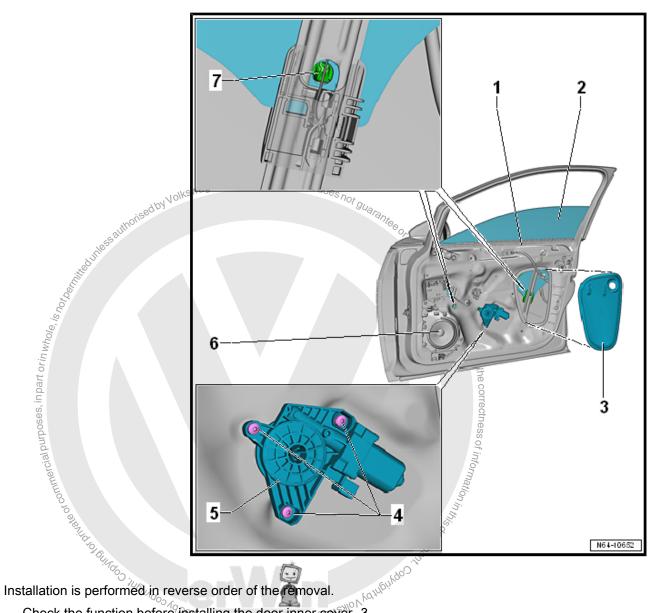


# Note

Make sure that the door window is inserted correctly in the window guide.

- Without using any pressure, guide the door window into the window regulator clamping brackets
- Align the door window to the rear window frame.
- Push the door window -1- into the clamping brackets until the Protected by copyright, Copyright hooks -7- in the door window lock.

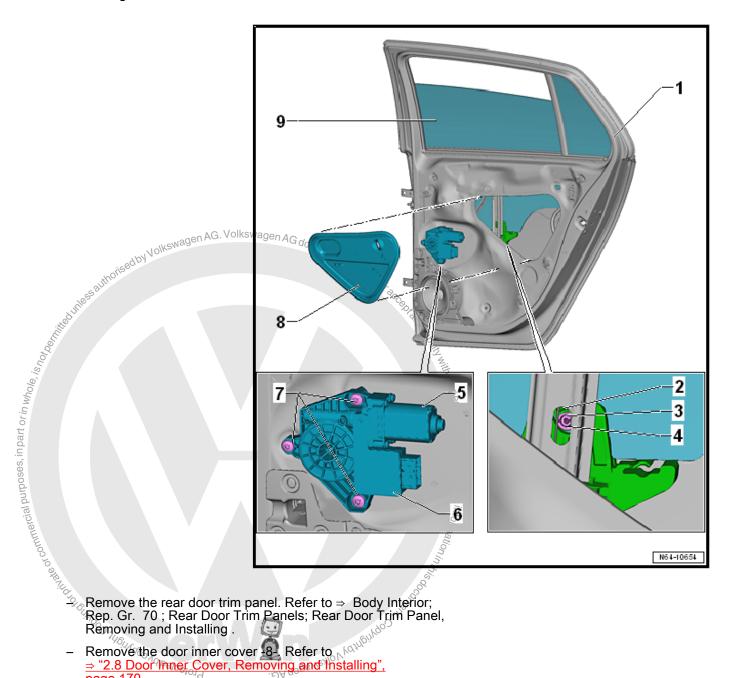




Check the function before installing the door inner cover -3-, cable bushing -6-, and the door trim panel.

## 5.5 Rear Door Window, Removing and Installing

# Removing



- Remove the door inner cover -8-. Refer to ⇒ "2.8 Door Inner Cover, Removing and Installing", <u>page 170</u> .
- Lower the door window -9- just enough until the expanding pin -3- and the spreader plug -4- are accessible in the opening for the window regulator -2-.



# Note

If the step is not possible due to a malfunction in the power window regulator, the window regulator motor -5is removed -7-. Then the door window can be moved to the necessary position.

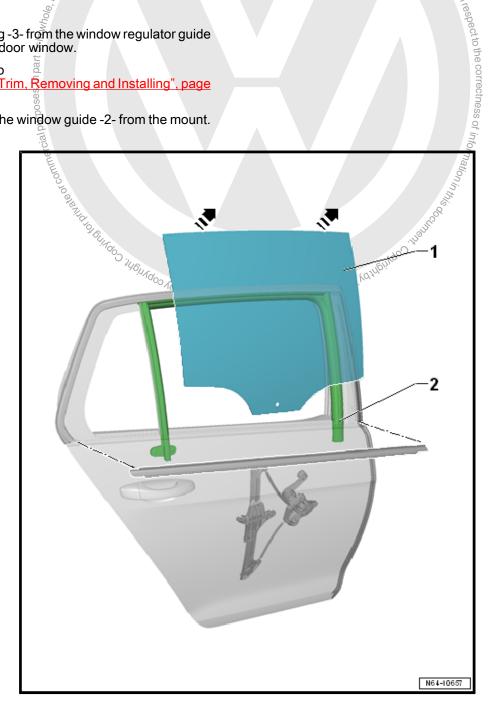
Screw a 5 mm screw (approximately 70 mm long) into the expanding pin -3- and remove the screw with the expanding pin from the spreader plug -4-. Now screw an 8 mm screw (approximately 80 mm long) into the spreader plug -4-.



# Note

Do not apply excessive pressure on the plug when installing the screw into the plug. Otherwise it will fall inside the door.

- Remove the spreader plug -3- from the window regulator guide -2- and thereby from the door window.
- Remove the trim. Refer to "3.7 Rear Door B-Pillar Trim, Removing and Installing", page
- Remove the front part of the window guide -2- from the mount.



Remove the door window -1- upward at an angle in direction of -arrows- with respect to the outside of the vehicle from the window shaft.

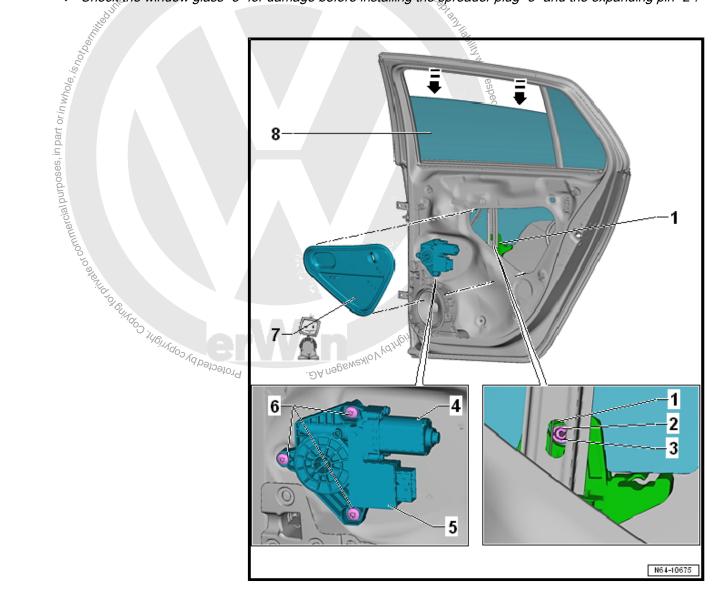
#### Installing



- Note

  Note

  The spreader plug and expanding pin must be replaced when performing assembly work on the door window.
- Check the window glass -8- for damage before installing the spreader plug -3- and the expanding pin -2-.

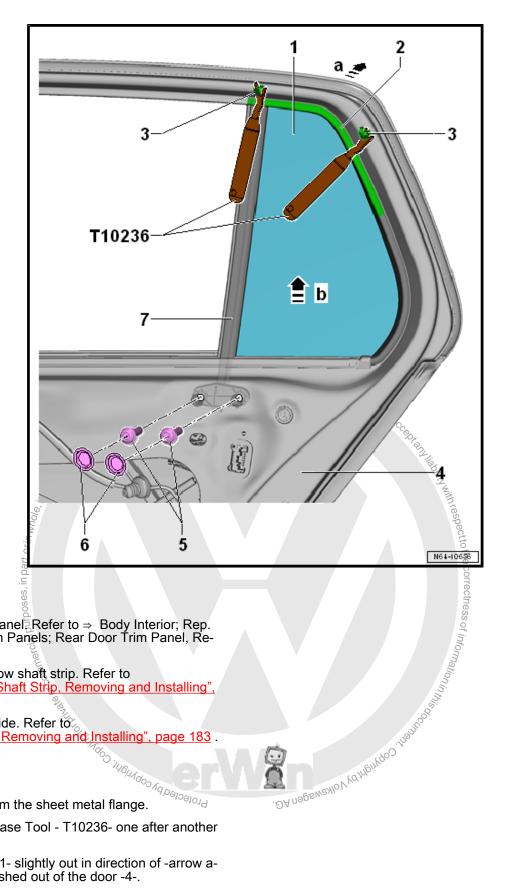


- Install the spreader plug -3- centered with the window glass -8- removed.
- Press in spreader pin -2- flush into spreader plug -3-.
- Install the door window -8- in the door -arrows- and push in the window regulator guide slot.
- Using light pressure from above engage the window glass -8- in the window regulator -1-.

Installation is performed in reverse order of the removal.

Check the function before installing the door inner cover -7-, and the door trim panel.

#### 5.6 Fixed Rear Door Window, Removing and Installing

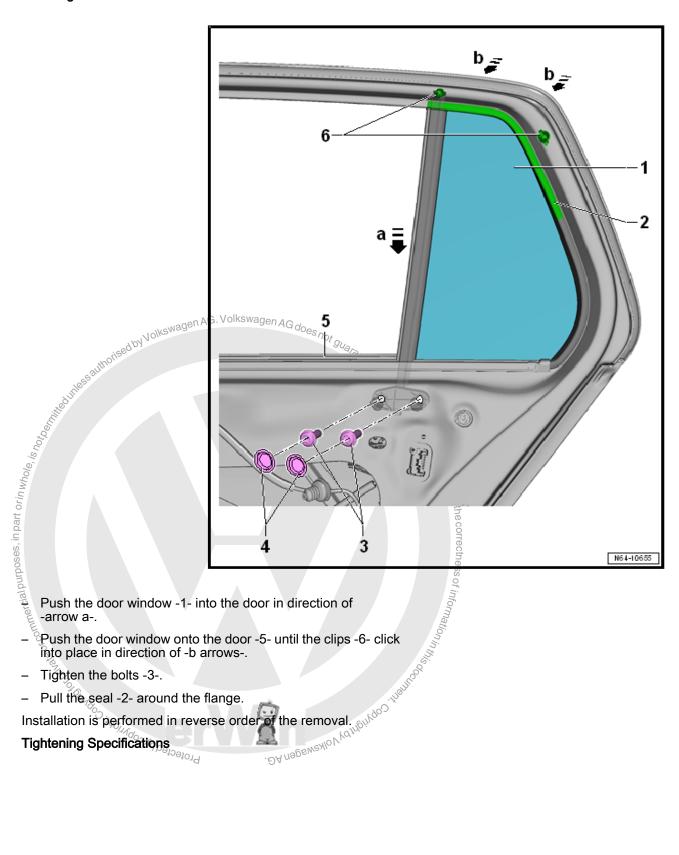


#### Removing

- Remove the door trim panel Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Rear Door Trim Panels; Rear Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- Remove the outer window shaft strip. Refer to ⇒ "2.15 Outer Window Shaft Strip, Removing and Installing", page 186
- Remove the window guide. Refer to ⇒ "2.14 Window Guide, Removing and Installing", page 183.
- Lift out the caps -6-.
- Remove the screws -5-.
- Protected by copyright, Remove the seal -2- from the sheet metal flange.
- Guide the Window Release Tool T10236- one after another under both clips -3-.
- Push the door window -1- slightly out in direction of -arrow auntil the clips -3- are pushed out of the door -4-.

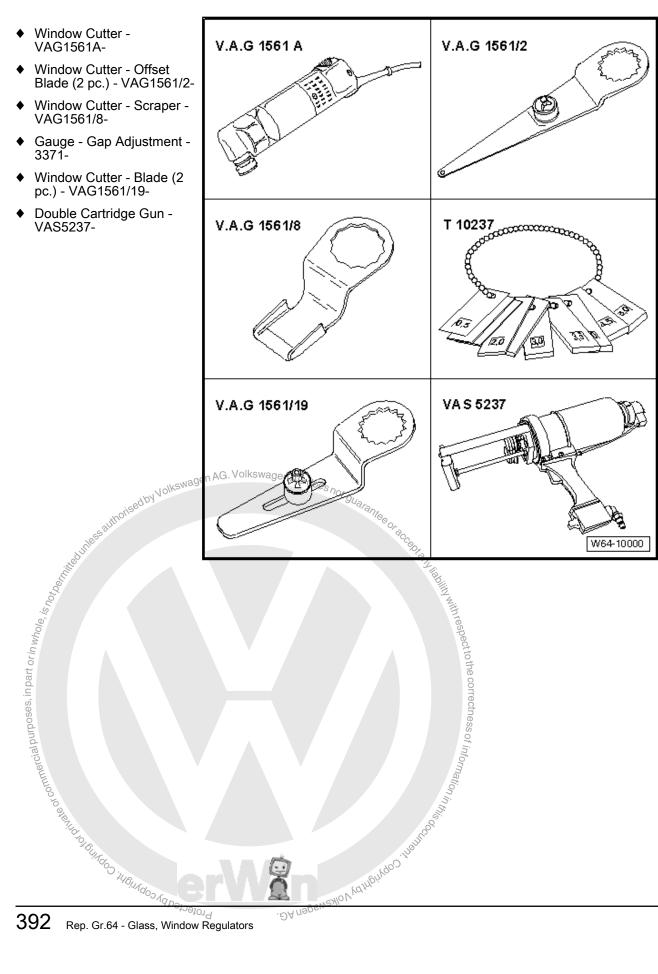
Remove the door window -1- with the bar -7- upward in direction of -arrow b- from the door -4-.

#### Installing



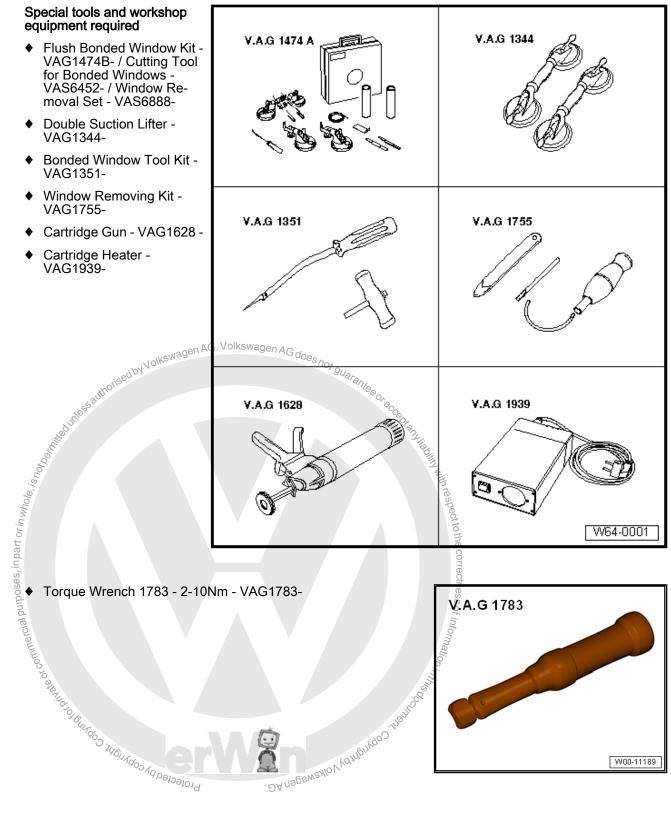
#### **Special Tools** 6

- Window Cutter -VAG1561A-
- Window Cutter Offset Blade (2 pc.) VAG1561/2-
- Window Cutter Scraper -VAG1561/8-
- Gauge Gap Adjustment -3371-
- Window Cutter Blade (2 pc.) VAG1561/19-
- Double Cartridge Gun VAS5237-



#### Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Flush Bonded Window Kit -VAG1474B- / Cutting Tool for Bonded Windows -VAS6452- / Window Re-moval Set - VAS6888-
- Double Suction Lifter -VAG1344-
- Bonded Window Tool Kit -VAG1351-
- Window Removing Kit -VAG1755-
- ♦ Cartridge Gun VAG1628 -
- Cartridge Heater VAG1939-



♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-



Windscreen Repair Set - VAS6092-





#### **Exterior Equipment** 66 –

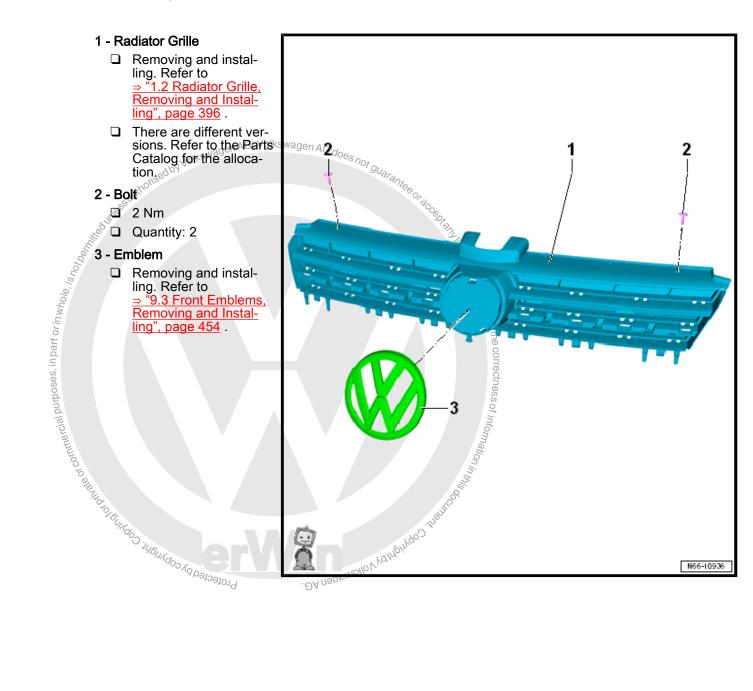
# Radiator Grille/Front Trim

- ⇒ "1.1 Overview Radiator Grille", page 395
- ⇒ "1.2 Radiator Grille, Removing and Installing", page 396
- 1.1 Overview - Radiator Grille



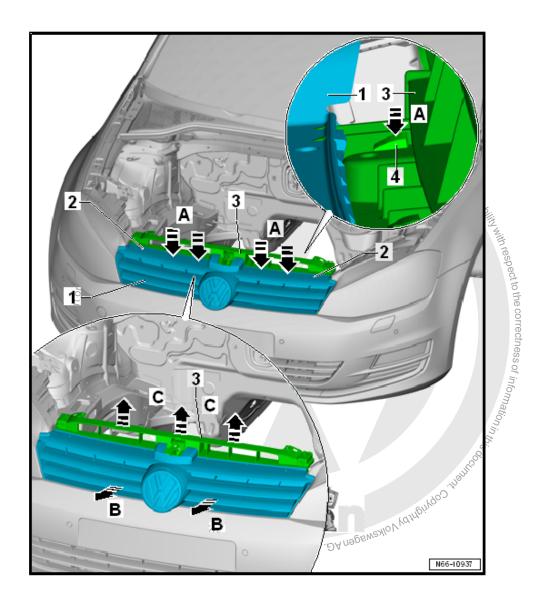
Note

Depending on the model, there are only visual differences and different versions. For allocation. Refer to the Parts Catalog.



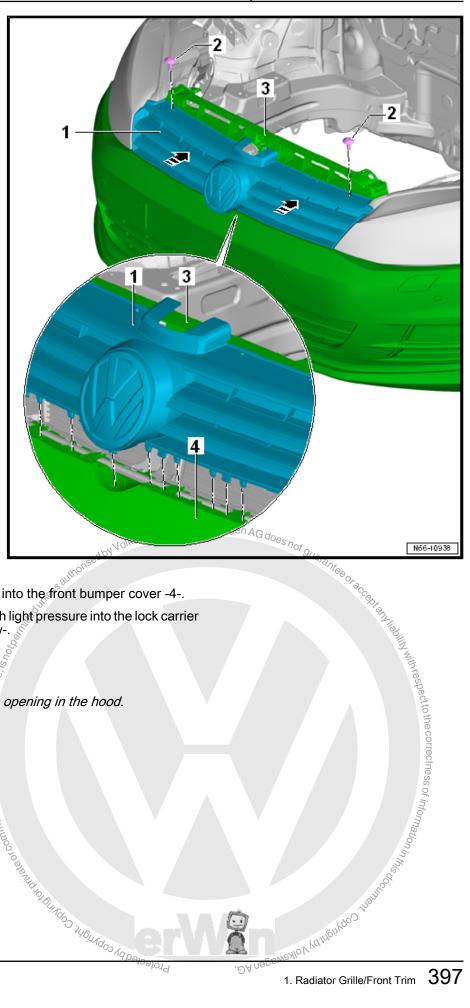
#### Radiator Grille, Removing and Installing 1.2

### Removing



- Remove the bolts -2-.
- Release the retainers -4- with a small screwdriver in direction of -A arrows-.
- Remove the radiator grille -1- parallel in the direction of -arrow B- from the lock carrier retainers -3-.
- Remove the radiator grille -1- upward in direction of -arrow C- from the front bumper cover.

#### Installing



- Guide the radiator grille -1- into the front bumper cover -4-.
- Clip the radiator grille -1- with light pressure into the lock carrier -3- in the direction of -arrow-.



### Note

Orientation to the VW emblem opening in the hood. Cions

John Mart or Dillippe of Commercial purposes, in part or 1919.

- Install the screws -2-.

### **Tightening Specifications**



- 2 Spone

  ⇒ "2.1 Overview Spoiler", page 398

  ⇒ "2.2 Spoiler, Removing and Installing", page 399 does not guarantee or a 3 Side Spoiler, Removing and Installing", page 401

  Spoiler



Note

Only installed on the Sedan

### 1 - Spoiler on Roof Edge

- □ PC/PET material
  - With foam strip as intermediate bearing
  - With four clips with foam
  - Removing and Installing. Refer to "2.2 Spoiler, Removing and Installing", page 399

# 2 - Right Side Spoiler

- With adhesive tape
- □ Removing and Installing. Refer to 2.3 Side Spoiler, Removing and Installing page 401

#### 3 - Hex Nut

- Quantity: 3
- □ 6 Nm

#### 4 - Clip

☐ Quantity: 4

#### 5 - Clip Seal

Quantity: 4

#### 6 - Centering Pin

Quantity: 3

#### 7 - Centering Pin Seal

Quantity: 3

### 8 - Threaded Pins

- Quantity: 3
- Component of the spoiler on the edge of the roof

#### 9 - Threaded Pin Seal

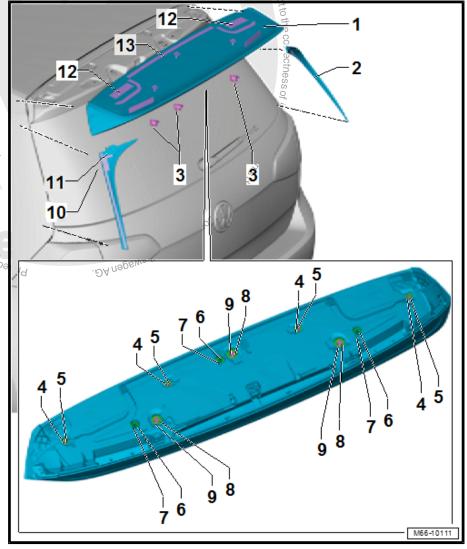
Quantity: 3

#### 10 - Adhesive Tape

Component of the side spoiler

#### 11 - Left Side Spoiler

With adhesive tape



- □ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ "2.3 Side Spoiler, Removing and Installing", page 401.
- 12 Protective Film
- 13 Protective Film

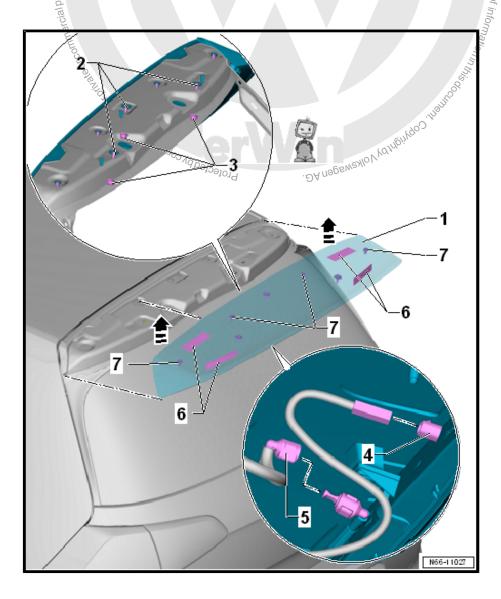
#### Spoiler, Removing and Installing 2.2

#### Removing



Note

The side spoiler remains installed.



- Remove the rear lid upper trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels; Rear Lid Upper Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- Lift out the cap.
- Remove the hex nuts -3- from the threaded pins -2-.
- Remove the spoiler on the edge of the roof -1- forcefully upward in direction of -arrows- from the clips -7-.

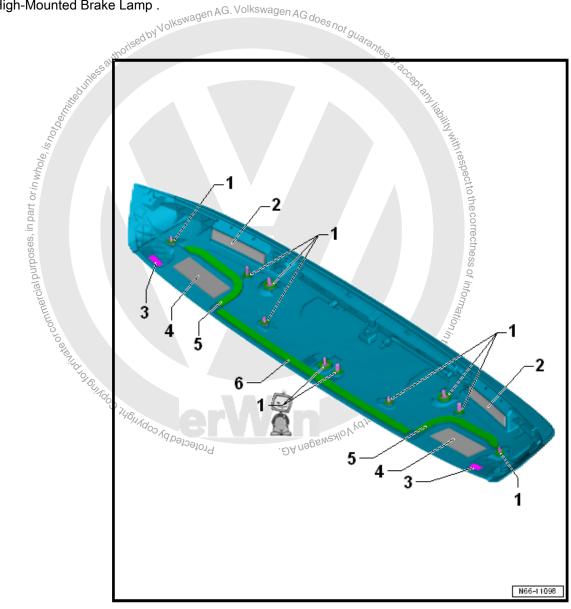


- Disconnect the hose -5- and the wire -4-.

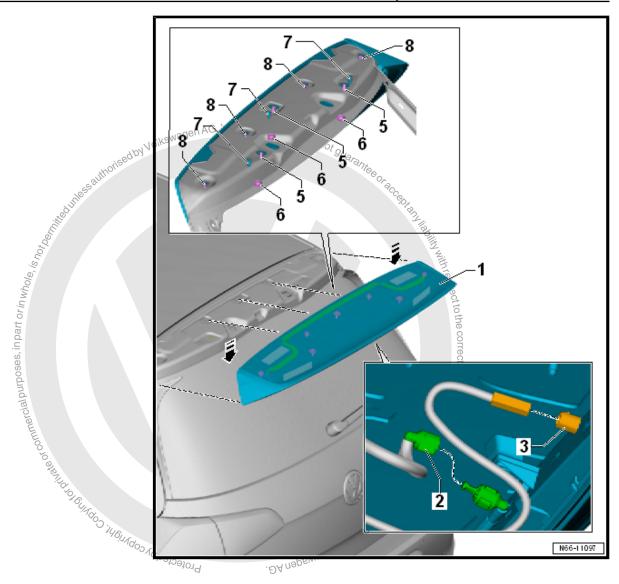
For notes on the windshield washer system hose. Refer to  $\Rightarrow$  Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 92; Rear Window Washer System; Overview - Rear Window Washer System .

For notes on the high-mounted brake lamp wire. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94; High-Mounted Brake Lamp; Overview - High-Mounted Brake Lamp.





- Check the foam rings -1- for the clips, centering pins and threaded pins for damage, and replace if necessary.
- Check the foam strips -5 and 6- for damage and replace if necessary.
- Check the felt strips (32 mm x 110 mm) -4- and foam strips (20 mm x 122 mm) -2- on the right and left sides for damage, and replace if necessary.
- Remove the protective film from the adhesive tape -3- on the left and right sides.
- Secure the hose -2- and wire -3-.



For notes on the windshield washer system hose. Refer to  $\Rightarrow$  Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 92; Rear Window Washer System; Overview - Rear Window Washer System .

For notes on the high-mounted brake lamp wire. Refer to  $\Rightarrow$  Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94; High-Mounted Brake Lamp; Overview - High-Mounted Brake Lamp .

- Bring the spoiler on the edge of the roof -1- into the installation position using the centering pin -7-.
- Push the spoiler on the edge of the roof -1- forcefully onto the rear lid -arrows-, until the clips -8- engage.
- Place the hex nuts -6- on the threaded pins -5- and tighten.

Installation is performed in reverse order of the removal.

#### **Tightening Specifications**

#### 2.3 Side Spoiler, Removing and Installing

### Removing

#### Special tools and workshop equipment required

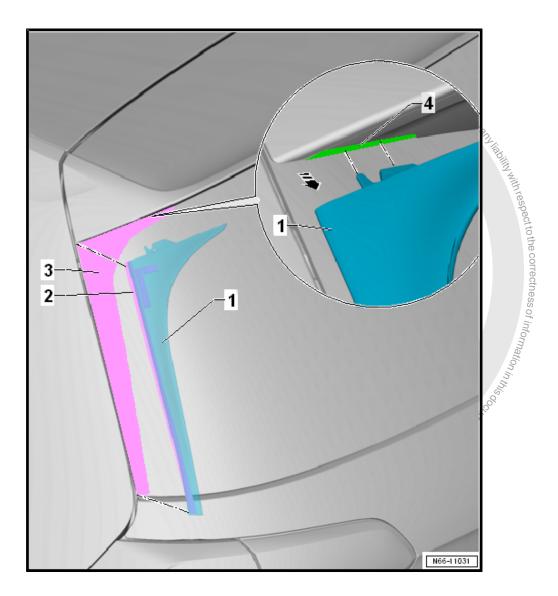
♦ Wiring Harness Repair Set - Hot Air Blower - VAS1978/14A-





# Note

- The illustration shows the left side. The right side is identical.
- When removing the side spoiler the adhesive tapes are damaged.
- When using new specified adhesive tape the side spoiler can be reused.



- Warm the side spoiler -1- in the area of the adhesive strips -2- using a -VAS1978/14A- .
- Remove the side spoiler -1- from the rear window and remove downward from the spoiler on the edge of the roof -4--arrows-.

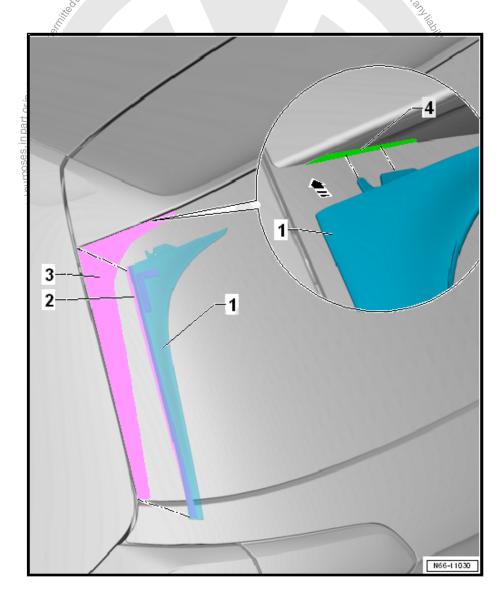
### Installing a New Side Spoiler

#### Special tools and workshop equipment required

Professional Cleaning Cloth - VAS6006-



- ijeedby Volkswagen AG. Volkswagen AG does not guarantee orac. The illustration shows the left side. The right side is identical.
- The side spoiler -1- is attached with two-sided adhesive tape -2-.



- Place the side spoiler -1- on the rear window and mark the position -3- with adhesive tape.
- Remove the side spoiler -1-.
- Clean the rear window at the marked areas -3- with cleaning solution.



#### Note

- ◆ The application with help of the primer applicator must be performed in one step without stopping.
- A closed film must be produced on the glass surface.
- Avoid applying twice.



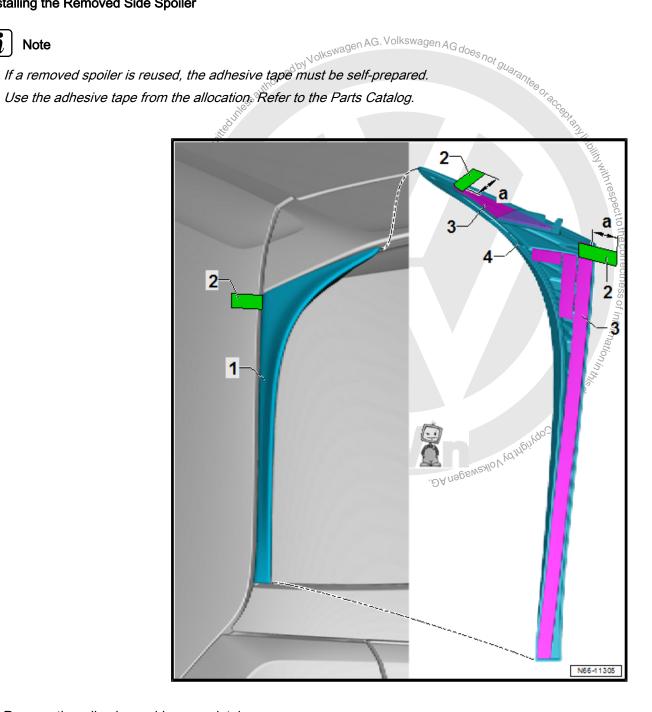
Apply the colorless glass/paint primer evenly on the adhesive surface -3- on the rear window and lightly wipe off using the -VAS6006-.

Glass/paint primer drying time: five minutes.

- Peel off the protective film from the double-sided adhesive tape -2-.
- Push the side spoiler -1- under the spoiler on the edge of the roof -4- -arrows- and align.
- Push the side spoiler -1- forcefully in the rear window.

#### Installing the Removed Side Spoiler





- Remove the adhesive residue completely.
- Clean the spoiler -4- thoroughly with the cleaning solution.

- Prim the adhesive surface -3- evenly and in a single stroke.

Glass/paint primer drying time: five minutes.

- Cut the adhesive tape -3- as shown.
- At the same time leave a pull tab dimension -a- from the protective film -2- on all adhesive tapes.
- The further installation is performed the same as a new spoiler. Refer to ⇒ page 402.



#### Molding/Trim/Extensions/Trim Pan-3 els

- ⇒ "3.1 Overview Drip Rail", page 406
- ⇒ "3.2 Overview Side Sill Trim Panel", page 408
- ⇒ "3.3 Overview Heat Shield", page 409
- ⇒ "3.4 Drip Rail, Removing and Installing", page 409
- ⇒ "3.5 Side Sill Trim Panel, Removing and Installing", page 411
- ⇒ "3.6 Front Door B-Pillar Trim, Removing and Installing", page 414
- ⇒ "3.7 Rear Door B-Pillar Trim, Removing and Installing", page 415
- ⇒ "3.8 Rear Door C-Pillar Trim, Removing and Installing", page 417
- ⇒ "3.9 Floor Heat Shield, Removing and Installing", page 418
- ⇒ "3.10 Center Exhaust System Heat Shield, Removing and Installing", page 420
- ⇒ "3.11 Rear Muffler Heat Shield, Removing and Installing", page 420

#### 3.1 Overview Drip Rail



Note

ield, Removing and Installing", page

ield, Removing and Installing", page

wagen A.G. Volkswagen A.G. does not guarantee or according to the correctness of information in the Illustra.

Oronamercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not or in which it is not or in which is not or in which it is not The illustration shows the right side. The left side is identical.

#### 1 - Drip Rail

☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "3.4 Drip Rail, Removing and Installing", page 409.

### 2 - Retaining Strip

When removing, drill out the rivet heads and drive out the rivet shafts.

#### 3 - A-Pillar

#### 4 - Pop Rivet

- □ Quantity: 5
- ☐ Install with the Pop Rivet Nut Pliers VAS5072A-

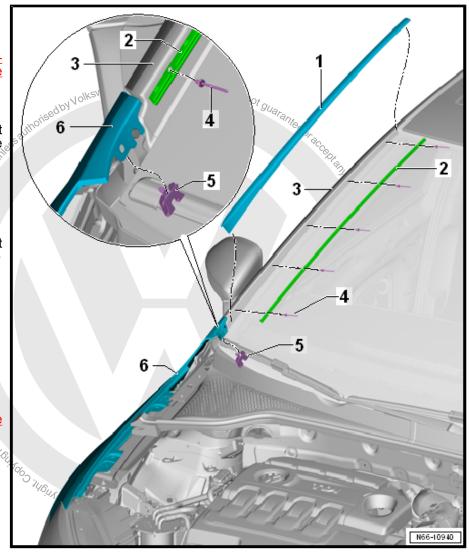
## 5 - Clip

☐ Position the clip in the fender opening and push forward, and turn 90°.

#### 6 - Fender

□ Removing and installing. Refer to

⇒ "2.3 Fender, Removing and Installing", page <u>11</u> .



#### 3.2 Overview - Side Sill Trim Panel

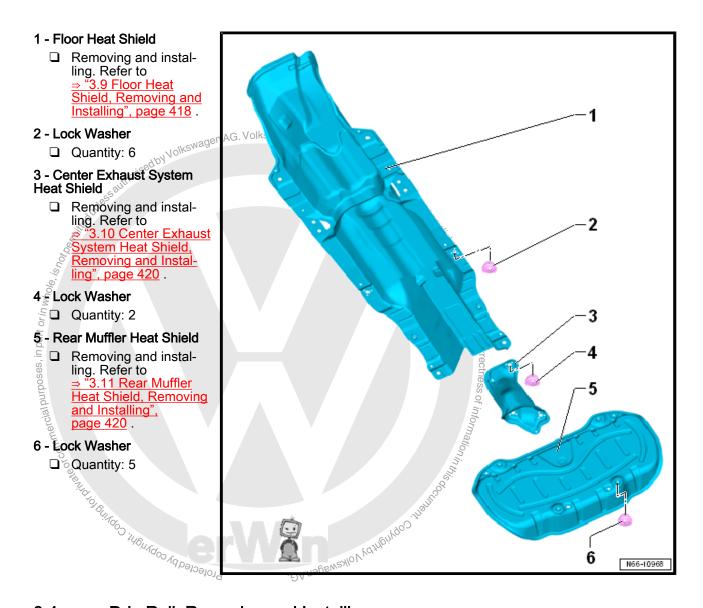
# 1 - Side Sill Trim Panel Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "3.5 Side Sill Trim Panel, Removing and Installing", page 411 2 - Bolt ☐ 1.2 Nm ☐ Quantity: 12 Dimensions. Refer to olkswagen AG. Volkswag ⇒ page 412 3 - Bolt ☐ 1.2 Nm □ For attaching the side sill trim panel ☐ Quantity: 1 on side sill Protected by copyright, Copyright of the strain whole is not been a protected by the strain whole is not been N66-11023 . DA nagsweaho V Vahrghvqoo jira

#### 3.3 Overview - Heat Shield



Note

Depending on the engine versions the heat shield and mounts may differ slightly.



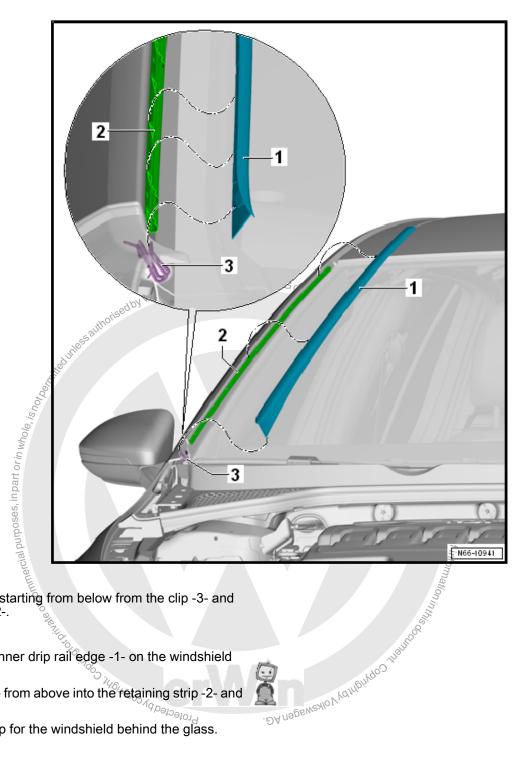
#### 3.4 Drip Rail, Removing and Installing



Note

The following describes the removal and installation of the left side. Removing and installing the right side is identical.

### Removing



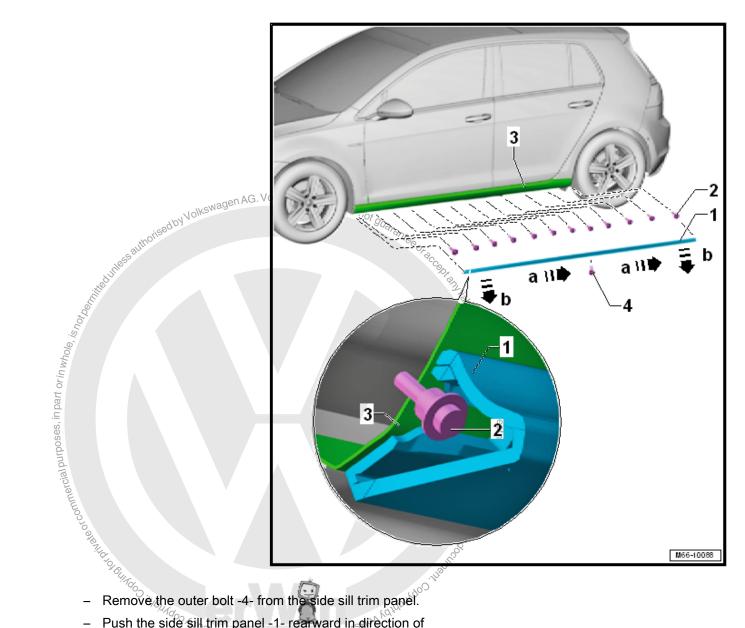
Pull the drip rail -1- starting from below from the clip -3- and the retaining strip -2-.

# Installing

- Position the upper inner drip rail edge -1- on the windshield upper edge.
- Push the drip rail -1- from above into the retaining strip -2- and
- Guide the drip rail lip for the windshield behind the glass.

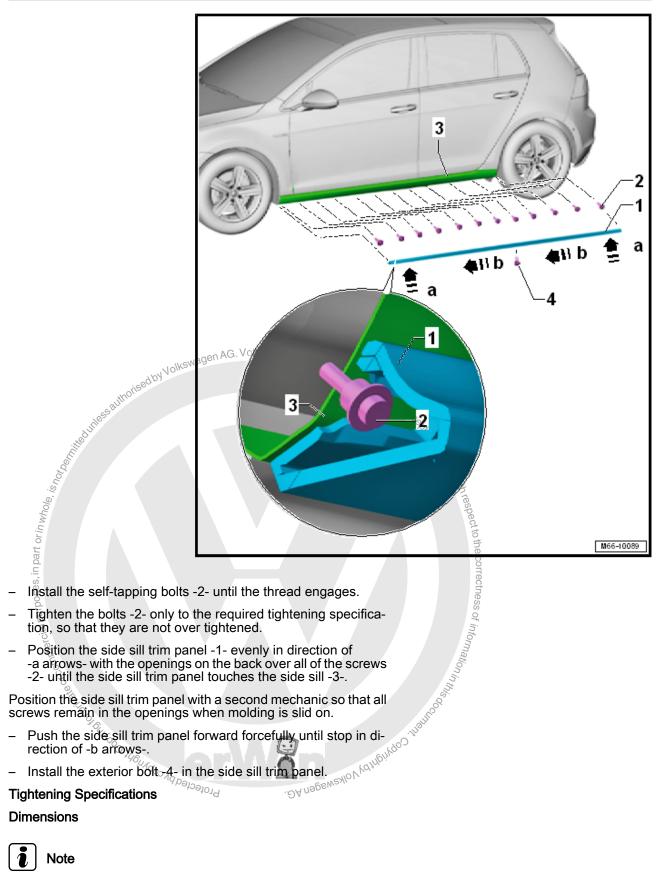
#### Side Sill Trim Panel, Removing and Installing 3.5

### Removing



- Remove the outer bolt -4- from the side sill trim panel.
- Push the side sill trim panel -1- rearward in direction of -a arrows-, until the side sill trim panel is loosened from all screws -2-.
- Remove the side sill trim panel -1- from the sill panel -3- in direction of -b arrows-.

### Installing



- Install the self-tapping bolts -2- until the thread engages.
- Tighten the bolts -2- only to the required tightening specification, so that they are not over tightened.
- Position the side sill trim panel -1- evenly in direction of -a arrows- with the openings on the back over all of the screws -2- until the side sill trim panel touches the side sill -3-.

Position the side sill trim panel with a second mechanic so that all screws remain in the openings when molding is slid on.

- Push the side sill trim panel forward forcefully until stop in direction of -b arrows-.
- Install the exterior bolt 4- in the side sill trim panel. Protected

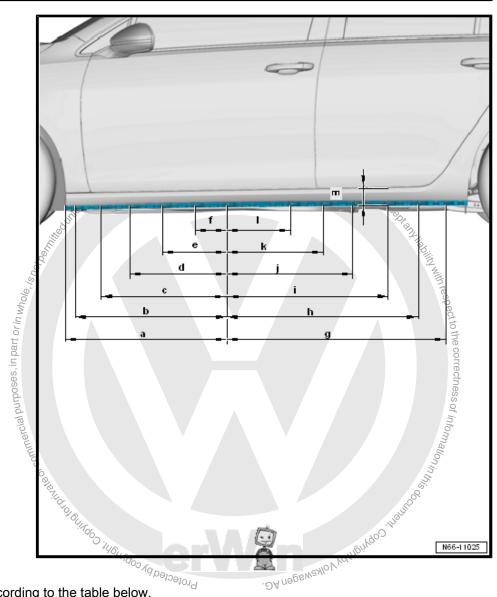
#### **Tightening Specifications**

#### **Dimensions**



#### Note

- The screws for the side sill trim panel are corrosion-resistant. Additional treatment is not necessary.
- If a screw is overtightened, it must always be replaced with a "black" oversized screw.



- Measure the holes according to the table below.
- Punch the holes for the screws.
- Pre-drill the holes using a 1.5 mm drill.



#### Note

- Dimension -a- is measured including the front wheel housing liner. Dimensions -b through I- are always measured from the center hole outward.
- Dimension -m- is only measured on a 4-door in the rear area.
- For a 2-door vehicle, the dimension -m- must be aligned in height according to the front holes.

#### **Dimensions Table**

Dimension -a-	= 758 mm
Dimension -b-	= 713 mm
Dimension -c-	= 593 mm
Dimension -d-	= 453 mm
Dimension -e-	= 303 mm
Dimension -f-	= 152 mm
Dimension -g-	= 1028 mm

Dimension -h-	= 906 mm
Dimension -i-	= 755 mm
Dimension -j-	= 604 mm
Dimension -k-	= 453 mm AG. Volkswagen AG does not
Dimension -I-	λΨ <del>τ</del> 302 IIIII
Dimension -m-	# = 50 mm

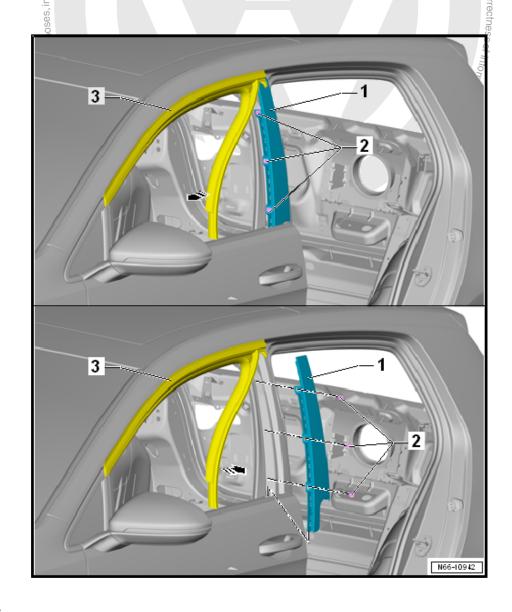
# 3.6 Front Door B-Pillar Trim, Removing and Installing



### Note

The following describes the removal and installation of the left side. Removing and installing the right side is identical.

### Removing



- Lower the door window.
- Remove the window guide -3- in the area of the B-pillar trim
   -1- from the door frame in direction of -arrow-.

- Unclip the expanding rivet -2-.
- Push the B-pillar trim -1- downward and remove from the door
- Remove the B-pillar trim -1- upward.

#### Installing

- Position the B-pillar trim -1- on the door frame.
- Guide the B-pillar trim -1- in at the bottom and position it.
- Push the B-pillar trim -1- upward until it touches the window guide -3-.
- Clip in the expanding rivets -2- from the top to the bottom and insert the window guide -3- in the B-pillar trim in direction of -arrow-.

#### 3.7 Rear Door B-Pillar Trim, Removing and Installing

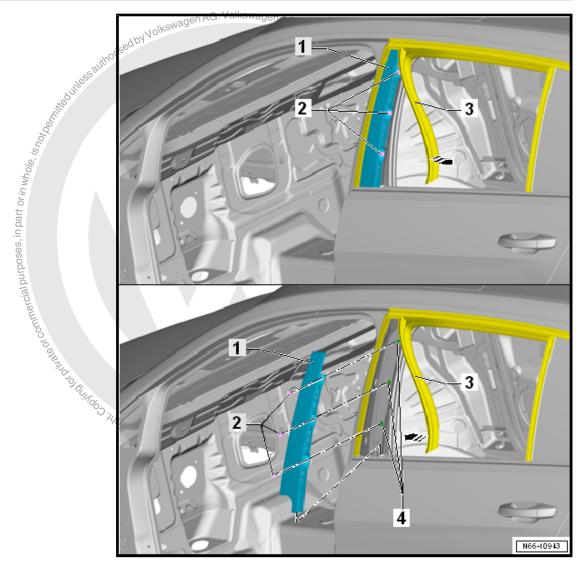


#### Note

The following describes the removal and installation of the left side. Removing and installing the right side is identical.

#### Removing



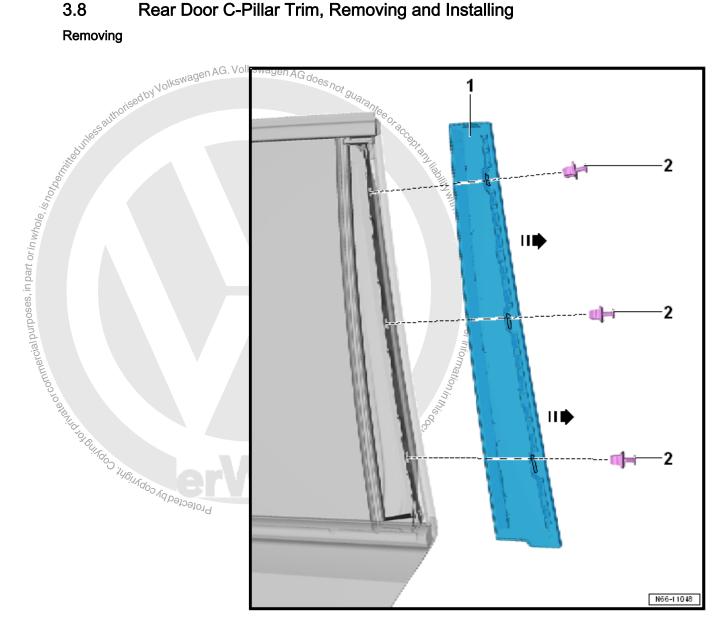


- Lower the door window.
- Remove the window guide -3- in the area of the B-pillar trim -1- from the door frame -arrow-.
- Unclip the expanding rivet -2-.
- Push the B-pillar trim -1- downward and remove from the door
- Remove the B-pillar trim -1- upward.

#### Installing

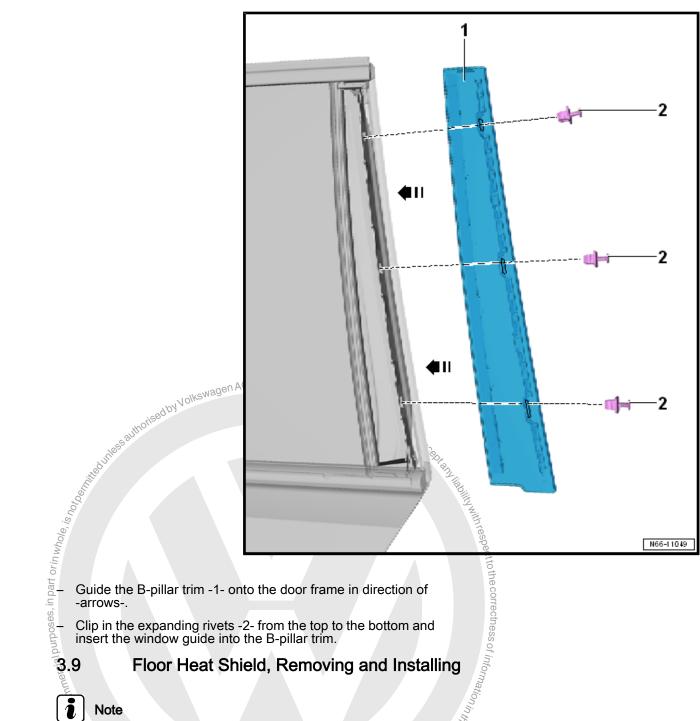
- Install the B-pillar trim -1- on the door frame.
- Guide the B-pillar trim -1- into the oblong holes -4- in the frame
- Position the B-pillar trim -1- and push in until stop.
- Push the B-pillar trim -1- upward until it touches the window guide -3-.
- Clip in the expanding rivets -2- from the top to the bottom and insert the window guide -3- in the B-pillar trim -arrow-.

#### Rear Door C-Pillar Trim, Removing and Installing 3.8



- Remove the window guide in the B-pillar trim area -1- from the frame.
- Unclip the expanding rivet -2-.
- Remove the B-pillar trim -1- from the door frame in direction of -arrows-.

### Installing



- Guide the B-pillar trim -1- onto the door frame in direction of
- Clip in the expanding rivets -2- from the top to the bottom and insert the window guide into the B-pillar trim.

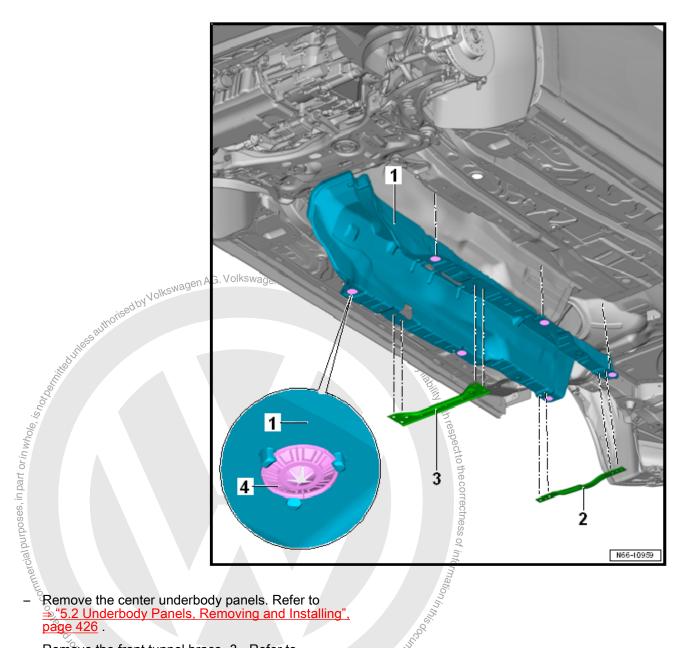
# Floor Heat Shield, Removing and Installing



Note

Depending on the engine version, slight deviations must be considered when removing and installing. Protected by copyright, Copyright, Sopyright . DA nagswen/Volkghighv Jahr

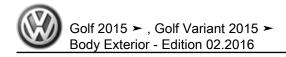
#### Removing



- page 426
- Remove the front tunnel brace -3-. Refer to ⇒ "5.5 Front Tunnel Brace, Removing and Installing", page 430
- Remove the rear tunnel brace -2-. Refer to ⇒ "5.6 Rear Tunnel Brace, Removing and Installing",
- Remove the exhaust system rear section. Refer to ⇒ Rep. Gr. 26; Exhaust Pipes/Mufflers; Overview - Muffler.
- Loosen the lock washers -4- (quantity: 6) and remove the tunnel heat shield -1- toward the rear.

#### Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.



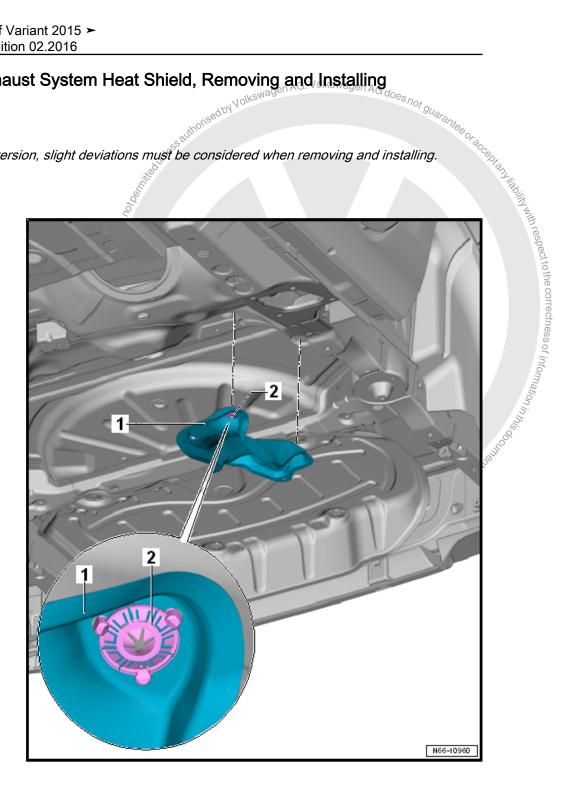
#### Center Exhaust System Heat Shield, Removing and Installing 3.10



Note

Depending on the engine version, slight deviations must be considered when removing and installing.

### Removing



- Remove the exhaust system rear section. Refer to  $\Rightarrow$  Rep. Gr. 26; Exhaust Pipes/Mufflers; Overview Muffler .
- Loosen the lock washers -2-.
- Remove the heat shield -1-.

#### Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

#### 3.11 Rear Muffler Heat Shield, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

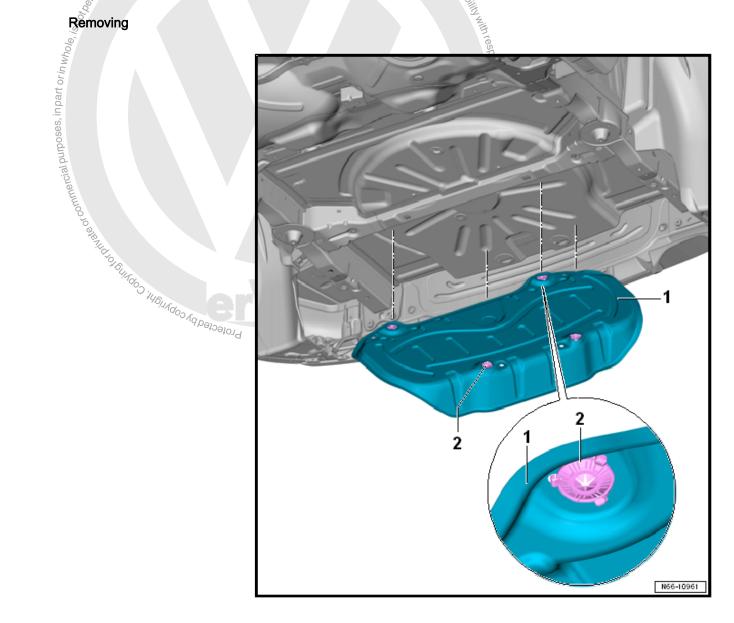
◆ Engine and Gearbox Jack - VAS6931-



Depending on the engine version, slight deviations must be considered when removing and installing.

Nolkswagen AG. Volkswagen AG does no

### Removing



- Loosen the mounts for the rear muffler and lower the rear muffler slightly using the Engine and Gearbox Jack - VAS6931- . Refer to ⇒ Rep. Gr. 26 ; Exhaust Pipes/Mufflers; Overview -Muffler .
- Loosen the lock washers -2-.
- Remove the heat shield -1-.

### Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

#### 4 Noise Insulation

⇒ "4.1 Overview - Noise Insulation", page 422

#### 4.1 Overview - Noise Insulation

- ⇒ "4.1.1 Overview Noise Insulation, Short", page 422
- ⇒ "4.1.2 Overview Noise Insulation, Long", page 423
- ⇒ "4.1.3 Overview Impact Guard", page 424

#### 4.1.1 Overview - Noise Insulation, Short



Depending on the engine version, slight deviations must be considered when removing and installing.

#### 1 - Noise Insulation, Short

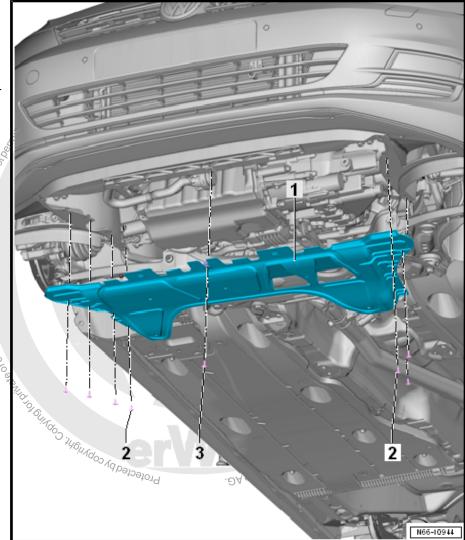
- Removing
- Remove the bolts -2 and 3-.
- Remove the noise insulation toward the rear from the lock carrier.

#### 2 - Bolt

- □ 2 Nm
- Quantity: 3 on the left side
- Quantity: 4 on the right side

#### 3 - Bolt

- □ 2 Nm
- ☐ Quantity: 1 on the lock carrier



#### 4.1.2 Overview - Noise Insulation, Long



### Note

Depending on the engine version, slight deviations must be considered when removing and installing.

#### 1 - Long Noise Insulation

- □ Removing
- Remove the bolts -2, 3, and 4-.
- Remove the noise insulation toward the rear from the lock carrier.

#### 2 - Bolt

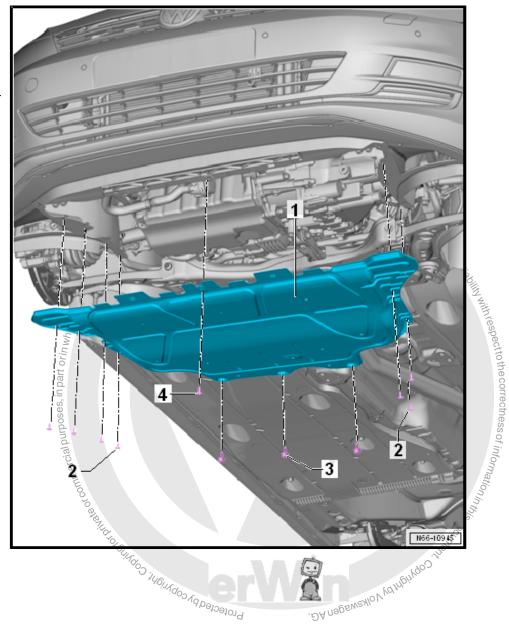
- □ 2 Nm
- ☐ Quantity: 3 on the left side
- Quantity: 4 on the right

#### 3 - Bolt

- □ 6 Nm
- Microencapsulated
- □ Replace after removing
- ☐ Quantity: 3

#### 4 - Bolt

- □ 2 Nm
- ☐ Quantity: 1 on the lock carrier



#### 4.1.3 Overview - Impact Guard



### Note

Depending on the engine version, slight deviations must be considered when removing and installing.

### 1 - Impact Guard

- Removing
- Remove the bolts -2, 3, and 4-.
- Remove the noise insulation toward the rear from the lock carrier.

### 2 - Bolt

- **□** 20 Nm
- Quantity: 2 on each side

# 3 - Bolt

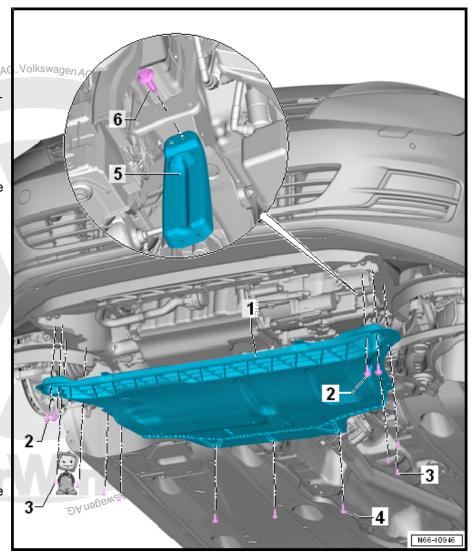
- 3. C. sic.
  4 Bolt
  20 Nm.
  Replace
  Microence
  Quantity: 3
  Impact Guard F
  Left and r
  It ☐ Quantity: 3 on the left
  - Quantity: 4 on the right

- □ Replace after removing
- Microencapsulated

### 5 - Impact Guard Bracket

☐ Left and right

- □ 20 Nm 146,40
- Quantity: 1 on each side



- 5 Underbody Panel

  ⇒ "5.1 Overview Underbody Panels", page 425

  ⇒ "5.2 Underbody Panels, Removing and Installing", page 426

   "Inderbody Panels, Removing and Installing", page

  \*\*ing and Installing",

  120

#### 5.1 Overview - Underbody Panels

# 1 - Front Cover

- Left and right
- □ Removing and installing. Refer to 5.2 Underbody Panels, Removing and Installing", page 426.

# 2 - Underbody Trim Panels

- □ Left and right
- Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "5.2 Underbody Panels, Removing and Installing", page 426

# 3 - Nut

- □ 2 Nm
- With retainer
- Quantity: 7 on each side

# 4 - Rear Underbody Trim Panel

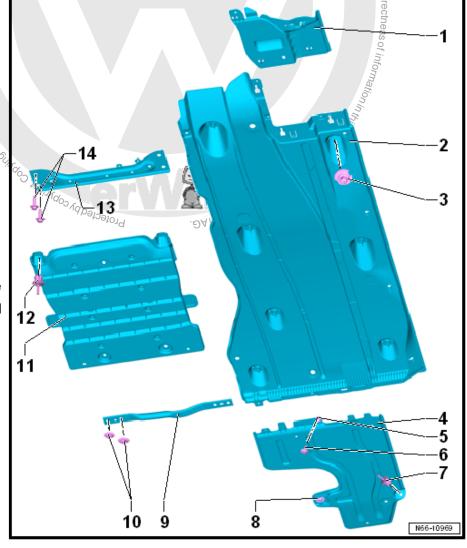
- Removing and installing. Refer to 5.4 Rear Underbody Panel, Removing and Installing", page 429
- 5 Spring Nut
- 6 Bolt
  - □ 2 Nm
- 7 Expanding Rivet
- 8 Lock Washer
- 9 Rear Tunnel Brace
  - Removing and installing. Refer to
    - 5.6 Rear Tunnel Brace, Removing and Installing", page 431.

# 10 - Nut

- □ 20 Nm
- Quantity: 2 on each side

# 11 - Center Underbody Trim Panel

□ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "5.3 Center Underbody Panels, Removing and Installing", page 427.



# 12 - Expanding Rivet

Quantity: 4

# 13 - Front Tunnel Brace

 $\square$  Removing and installing. Refer to  $\Rightarrow$  "5.5 Front Tunnel Brace, Removing and Installing", page 430.

# 14 - Bolt

- □ 20 Nm
- ☐ Quantity: 2 on each side

# 5.2 Underbody Panels, Removing and Installing

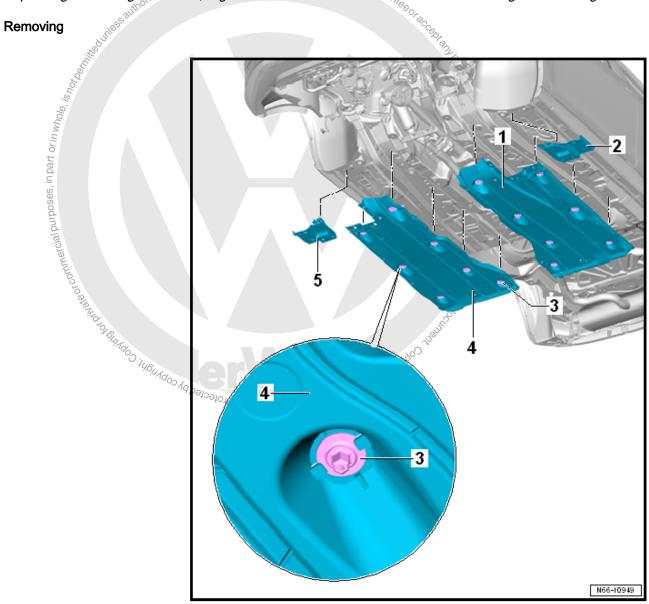
# Special tools and workshop equipment required

Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-



Note

Depending on the engine Version, slight deviations must be considered when removing and installing.



- Remove the center underbody panels. Refer to ⇒ "5.3 Center Underbody Panels, Removing and Installing",
- Release the mounting tab and remove the front cover -2 or 5- from the retainer in the direction of travel toward the
- Remove the nuts -3-.
- Remove the underbody panel -1 or 4-.

Install in reverse order of removal.

# **Tightening Specifications**

# 5.3 Center Underbody Panels, Removing and Installing

⇒ "5.3.1 Center Underbody Trim Panels, Removing and Installing, Underbody Trim Panels", page 427

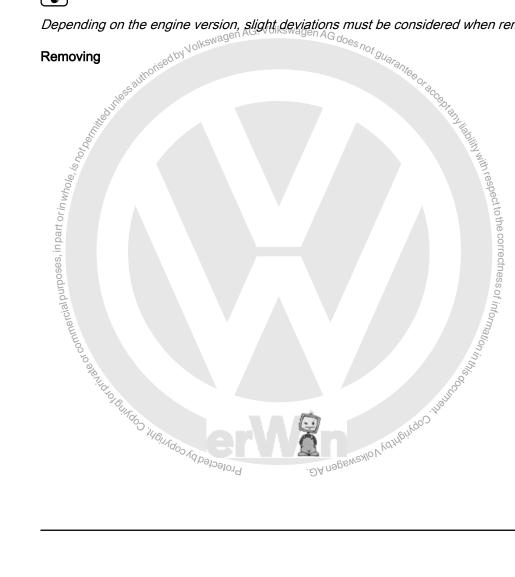
 $\Rightarrow$  "5.3.2 Center Underbody Trim Panels, Removing and Installing, Short Trim Panels", page 428

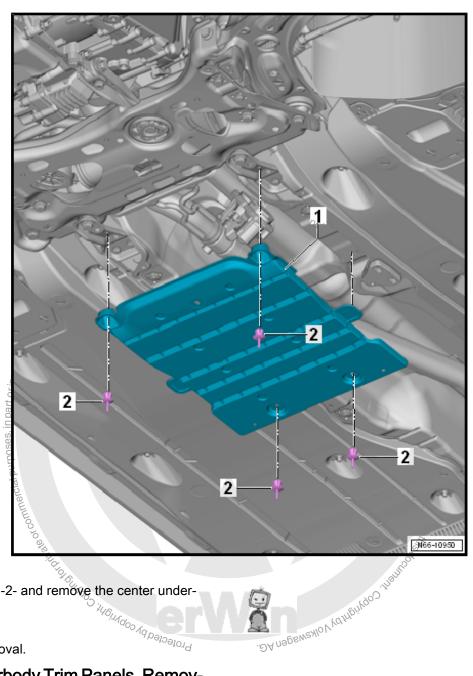
### 5.3.1 Center Underbody Trim Panels, Removing and Installing, Underbody Trim **Panels**



Note

Depending on the engine version, slight deviations must be considered when removing and installing.





Unclip the expanding rivet -2- and remove the center underbody panels.

# Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

# 5.3.2 Center Underbody Trim Panels, Removing and Installing, Short Trim Panels

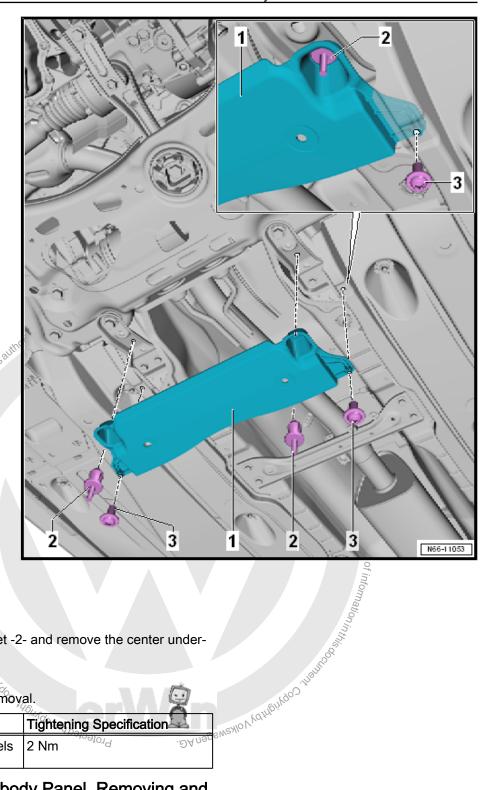
# Special tools and workshop equipment required

Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-



Note

Depending on the engine version, slight deviations must be considered when removing and installing.



# Removing

- Remove the bolts -3-.
- Unclip the expanding rivet -2- and remove the center underbody panels.

# Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

rcial purposes, in part or in whole, is not ben

·	4011	ATTA-	
Component	Tightening Specification		
Center underbody trim panels to the body	2 Nm	-ĐA nəc	

# 5.4 Rear Underbody Panel, Removing and Installing

# Special tools and workshop equipment required

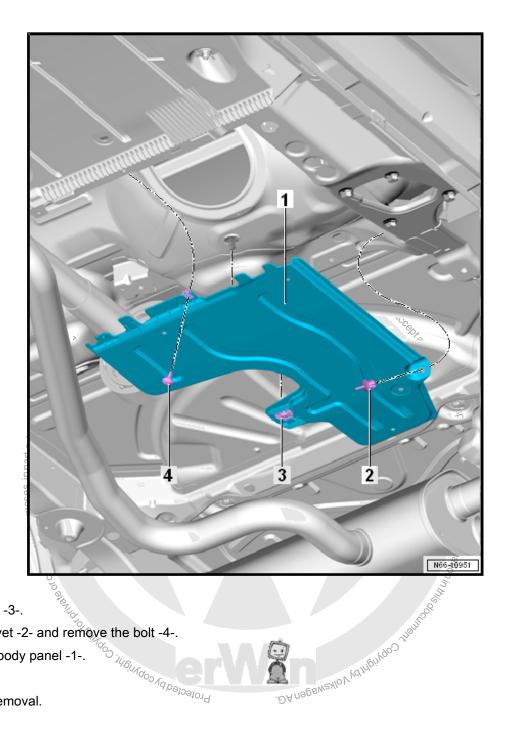
♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-



Note

Depending on the engine version, slight deviations must be considered when removing and installing.

# Removing



- Loosen the lock washer -3-.
- Unclip the expanding rivet -2- and remove the bolt -4-.
- Remove the rear underbody panel -1-.

# Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

# **Tightening Specifications**

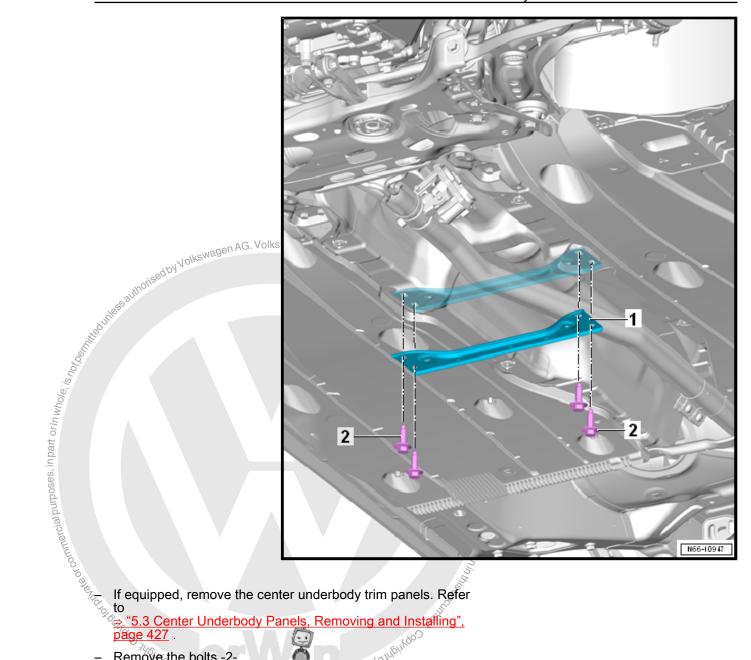
# Front Tunnel Brace, Removing and In-5.5 stalling

Protected by copyright, cos.

Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm - VAG1331-

# Removing



If equipped, remove the center underbody trim panels. Refer

to \$\( \frac{1}{2} \) "5.3 Center Underbody Panels, Removing and Installing", page 427 Remove the front tunnel brace -1-V UP 62 MONTH PROPERTY OF MANUFACTURE TELESCOPE TO THE TEL

# Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

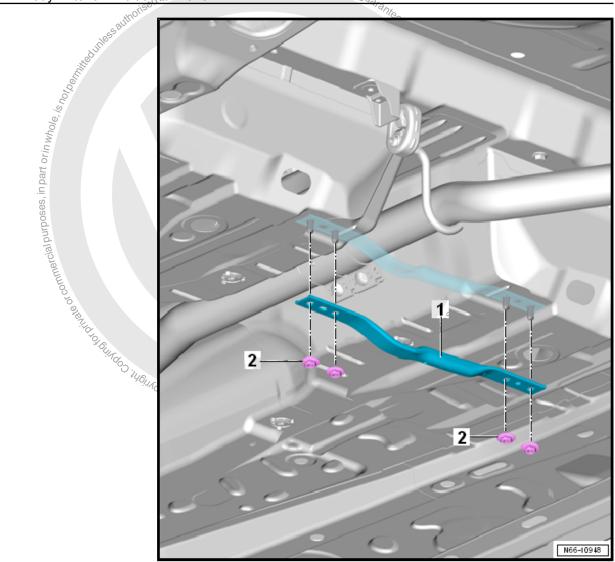
# **Tightening Specifications**

# 5.6 Rear Tunnel Brace, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm - VAG1331-

# Removing



- Loosen the rear underbody panel and push it slightly downward. Refer to

  ⇒ "5.2 Underbody Panels, Removing and Installing", page 426.
- Remove the nuts -2-.
- Remove the rear tunnel brace -1-.

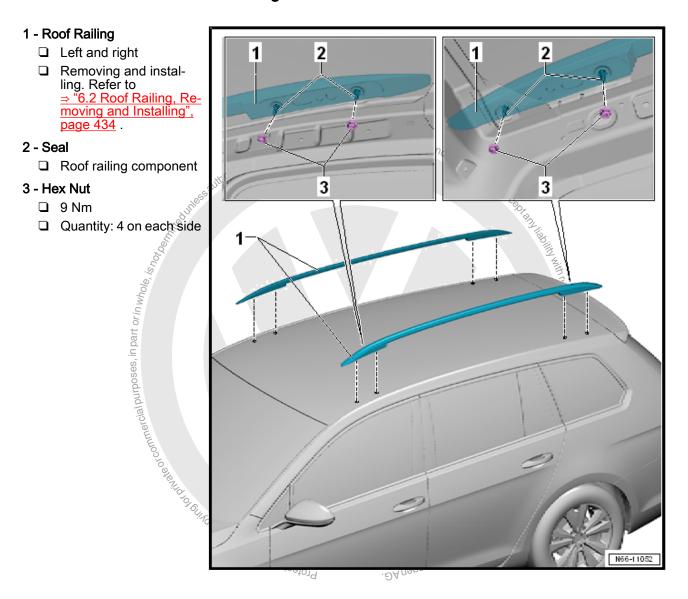
Install in reverse order of removal.

# **Tightening Specifications**

#### Roof Bars/Roof Rails 6

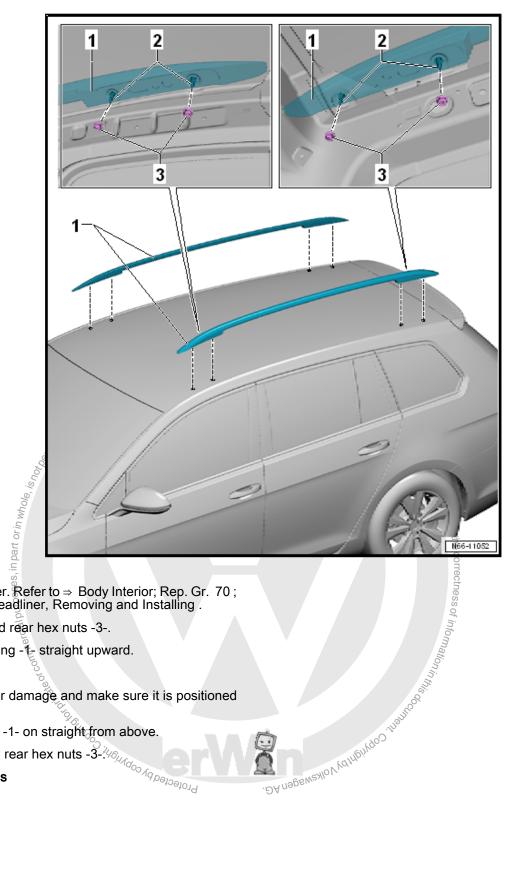
- ⇒ "6.1 Overview Roof Railing", page 433
- ⇒ "6.2 Roof Railing, Removing and Installing", page 434

#### Overview - Roof Railing 6.1



#### Roof Railing, Removing and Installing 6.2

# Removing



- Remove the headliner. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Roof Trim Panels; Headliner, Removing and Installing.
- Remove the front and rear hex nuts -3-.
- Remove the roof railing 1/2 straight upward.

# Installing

- Check the seal -2- for damage and make sure it is positioned correctly.
- Place the roof railing 1- ...

  Tighten the front and rear hex nuts -3-!\(\frac{1}{2}\)\_\(\frac{1}\)\_\(\frac{1}{2}\)\_\(\frac{1}\)\_\(\frac{1}\)\_\(\frac{1}\)\_\(\frac{1}\)\_\(\frac{1}\)\_\(\frac

# **Tightening Specifications**



#### 7 **Exterior Rearview Mirror**

- ⇒ "7.1 Overview Exterior Rearview Mirror", page 435
- ⇒ "7.2 Exterior Rearview Mirror, Removing and Installing", page 436
- ⇒ "7.3 Mirror Glass, Removing and Installing", page 438
- ⇒ "7.4 Mirror Adjuster, Removing and Installing", page 439
- ⇒ "7.5 Mirror Cap, Removing and Installing", page 442
- ⇒ "7.6 Mirror Trim, Removing and Installing", page 443

#### 7.1 Overview - Exterior Rearview Mirror



Note

The illustration shows the left side. The right side is identical.

# 1 - Mirror Base

- Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "7.2 Exterior Rear-view Mirror, Removing and Installing", page 436.
- 2 Bolt
  - □ 9 Nm
  - Quantity: 2
- 3 Clip
- 4 Cap

Removing and installing. Refer

⇒ "7.2 Exterior Rearview Mirror, Removing and Installing", page 436.

# 5 - Adjusting Unit

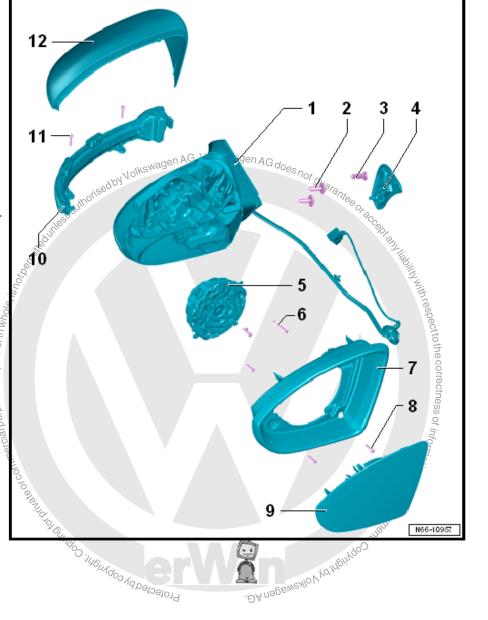
- □ Removing and installing. Refer to <u>"7.4 Mirror Adjuster,</u> 5 Removing and Installing", page 439
- 6 Bolt
  - □ 1 Nm

# 7 - Mirror Trim

□ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "7.6 Mirror Trim, Removing and Installing", page 443

# 8 - Bolt

- □ 1 Nm
- Quantity: 2



۵ _	N/	irror	C	lace

 $\square$  Removing and installing. Refer to  $\Rightarrow$  "7.3 Mirror Glass, Removing and Installing", page 438.

# 10 - Turn Signal

☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94; Exterior Rearview Mirror Lamps; Turn Signal, Removing and Installing.

## 11 - Bolt

- □ 1 Nm
- Quantity: 2

# 12 - Mirror Cap

- Material: ABS
- □ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "7.5 Mirror Cap, Removing and Installing", page 442.

# 7.2 Exterior Rearview Mirror, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG 1783-

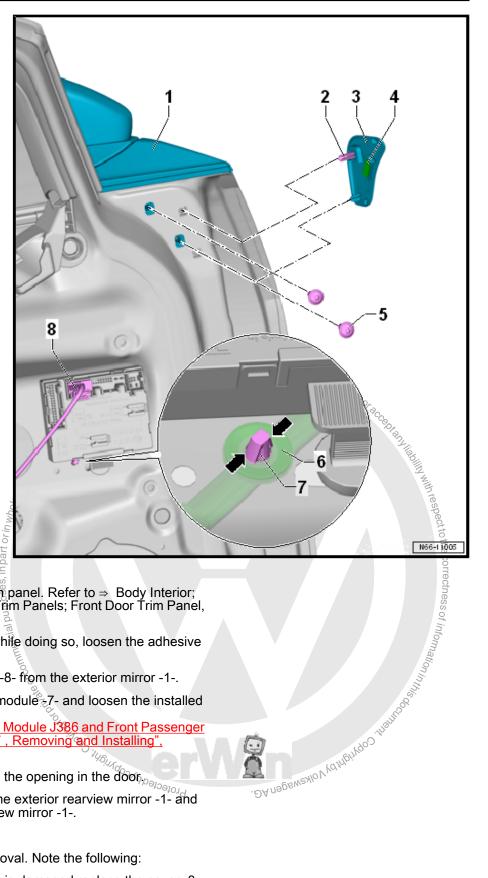


Note

At side is identical.

The side is identical. The following describes the removal and installation of the left exterior rearview mirror. The right side is identical. Poole Wildo Stront Good Saboto of Contraction of Co

Removing



- Remove the front door trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Front Door Trim Panels; Front Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- Unclip the cover -3- and while doing so, loosen the adhesive tape -4-.
- Disconnect the connector -8- from the exterior mirror -1-.
- Remove the door control module 7- and loosen the installed clip -arrows-. Refer to ⇒ "3.2 Driver Door Control Module J386 and Front Passenger Door Control Module J387, Removing and Installing", <u>page 137</u> .
- Guide the wire -6- through the opening in the door, Remove the bolts -5- for the exterior rearview mirror -1- and remove the exterior rearview mirror -1-.

Install in reverse order of removal. Note the following:

- If the adhesive tape or clip is damaged replace the cover -3-.
- Perform a function test before installing the front door trim panel.

# **Tightening Specifications**

#### Mirror Glass, Removing and Installing 7.3

Special tools and workshop equipment required

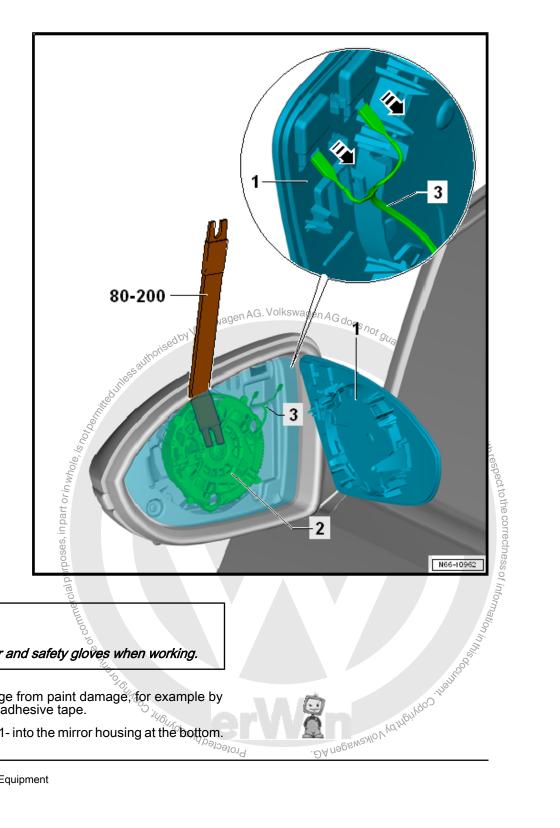
♦ Pry Lever - 80-200-



Note

The following describes the removal and installation of the left mirror glass. The right side is identical.

# Removing





**WARNING** 

Wear protective eyewear and safety gloves when working.

- Protect the housing edge from paint damage, for example by using fabric-reinforced adhesive tape.
- Press the mirror glass -1- into the mirror housing at the bottom.



- Press the mirror glass -1- from the adjusting unit -2- using the Pry Lever 80-200-
- Move the mirror glass -1- to the side and disconnect the connectors -3- for the mirror heater on the back of the mirror glass -1-.

- Connect the connectors -3- to the mirror glass -1-.
- Press the center of the mirror glass 1- onto the adjusting unit -2- in the housing.

The mirror glass will engage with a click.



Only press the center of the mirror when pressing the mirror glass on.

Then perform a function test.

#### 7.4 Mirror Adjuster, Removing and Installing

⇒ "7.4.1 Mirror Adjuster, Removing and Installing, Version A", page 439

⇒ "7.4.2 Mirror Adjuster, Removing and Installing, Version B", page 440

#### 7.4.1 Mirror Adjuster, Removing and Instal-Protected ling, Version A

Special tools and workshop equipment required

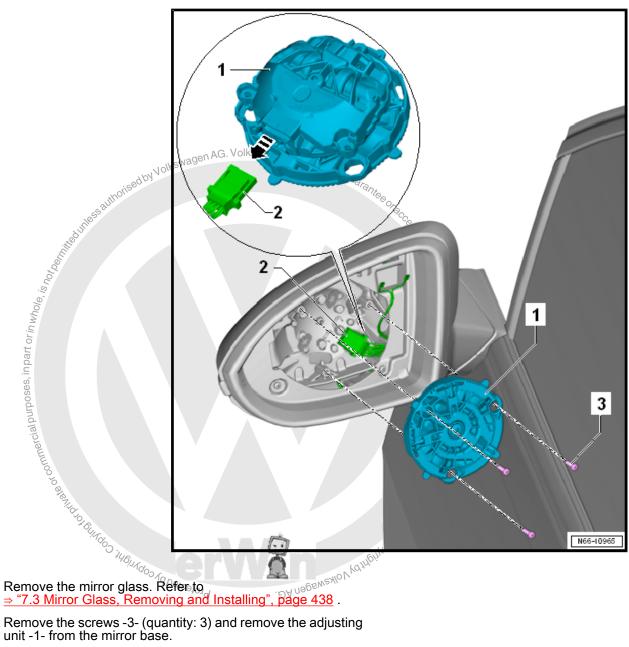
♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-



# Note

DA nagewen No V value in the concept of the concept The following describes the removal and installation of the left adjusting unit with motor. The right side is iden-

# Removing



- Move the adjuster unit -1- to the side and disconnect the connector -2- in direction of -arrow-.

- Attach the connector -2- to the adjusting unit -1-.
- Mount the adjusting unit -1- on the mirror base and tighten the screws -3- (quantity: 3).
- Install the mirror glass. Refer to ⇒ "7.3 Mirror Glass, Removing and Installing", page 438.

# **Tightening Specifications**

- Refer to ⇒ "7.1 Overview - Exterior Rearview Mirror", page 435
- Mirror Adjuster, Removing and Instal-7.4.2 ling, Version B

Special tools and workshop equipment required

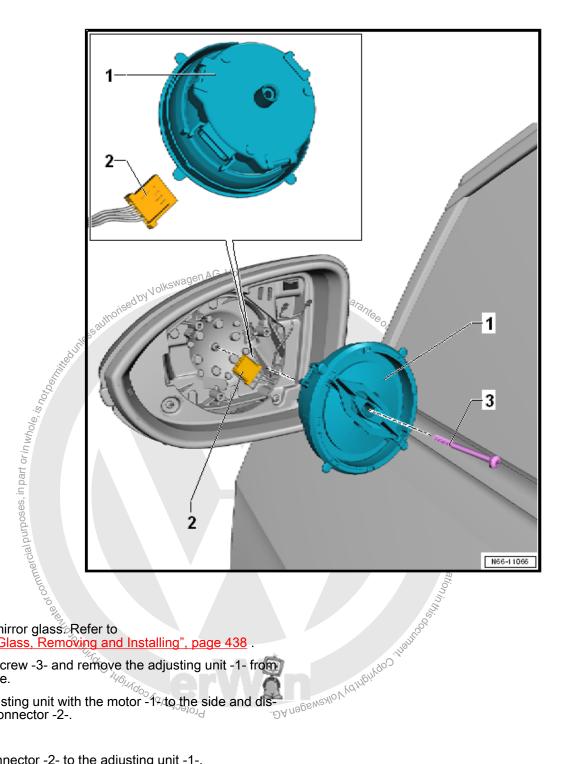
◆ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-



# Note

The following describes the removal and installation of the left adjusting unit with motor. The right side is iden-

# Removing



# Removing

- Remove the mirror glass. Refer to ⇒ "7.3 Mirror Glass, Removing and Installing", page 438
- Remove the screw -3- and remove the adjusting unit -1- from the mirror base.
- Move the adjusting unit with the motor -12/to the side and disconnect the connector -2-.

# Installing

- Attach the connector -2- to the adjusting unit -1-.
- Mount the adjusting unit -1- on the mirror base and tighten the screws -3- (quantity: 3).



Install the mirror glass. Refer to ⇒ "7.3 Mirror Glass, Removing and Installing", page 438.

# **Tightening Specifications**

⇒ "7.1 Overview - Exterior Rearview Mirror", page 435

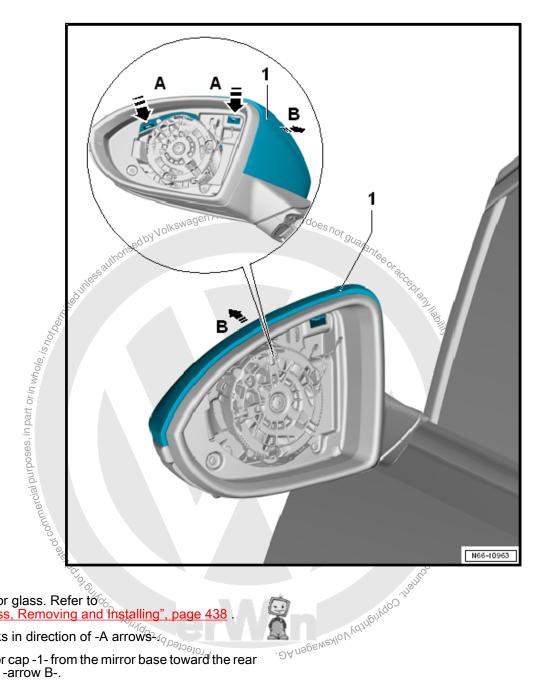
#### 7.5 Mirror Cap, Removing and Installing



Note

The following describes the removal and installation of the left mirror cap. The right side is identical.

# Removing



- Remove the mirror glass. Refer to 3 ⇒ "7.3 Mirror Glass, Removing and Installing", page 438
- Release the hooks in direction of -A arrows 1900 arrows
- Remove the mirror cap -1- from the mirror base toward the rear in the direction of -arrow B-.



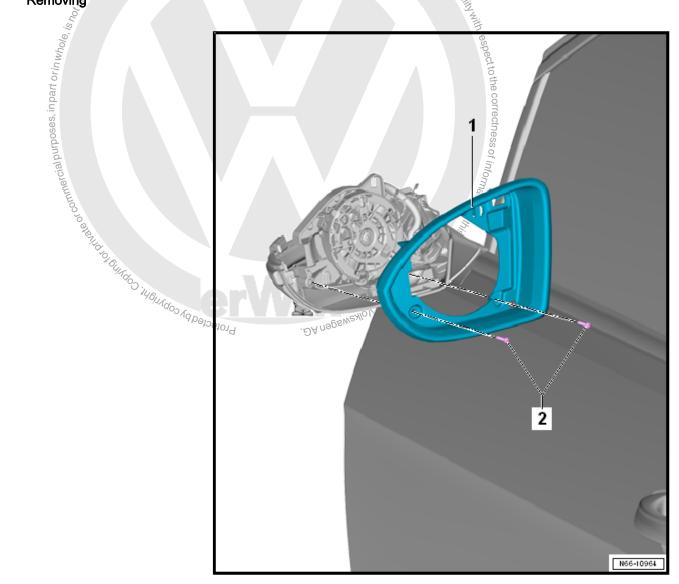
- Position the mirror cap -1- and push on it until the hooks engage audibly.
- Install the mirror glass. Refer to ⇒ "7.3 Mirror Glass, Removing and Installing", page 438.

# 7.6 Mirror Trim, Removing and Installing 7.6 .... Special tools and workshop equipment require. ◆ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm AVAG 1783 en AG does not guarantee or aqui



The following describes the removal and installation of the left mirror trim. The right side is identical.

# Removing



- Remove the mirror glass. Refer to  $\Rightarrow$  "7.3 Mirror Glass, Removing and Installing", page 438 .
- Remove the mirror cap. Refer to ⇒ "7.5 Mirror Cap, Removing and Installing", page 442.



- Remove the bolts -2-.
- Loosen the mirror frame -1- from the catches and remove rearward.

Install in reverse order of removal while paying attention to the following:

- Perform a function test.

# **Tightening Specifications**



#### 8 Wheel Housing Liner

- ⇒ "8.1 Overview Front Wheel Housing Liner", page 445
- ⇒ "8.2 Overview Rear Wheel Housing Liner", page 446
- ⇒ "8.3 Overview Sill Panel Cover", page 447
- ⇒ "8.4 Front Wheel Housing Liner, Removing and Installing", page
- ⇒ "8.5 Rear Wheel Housing Liner, Removing and Installing", page 448

#### 8.1 Overview - Front Wheel Housing Liner



# Note

- Depending on the model version, slight deviations of the front wheel housing liner must be considered when removing and installing.
- The illustration shows the left side. The procedure for the right side is identical.

# 1 - Front Wheel Housing Liner

- □ PP/EPDM material
- Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ "8.4 Front Wheel Housing Liner, Removing and Installing", page 447 .

# 2 - Bolt

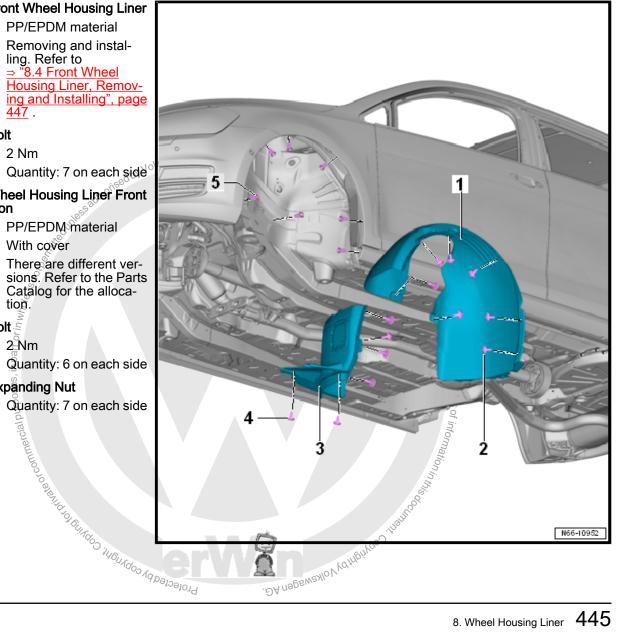
- □ 2 Nm
- Quantity: 7 on each side
- 3 Wheel Housing Liner Front Section
  - □ PP/EPDM material
  - □ With cover
  - ☐ There are different versions. Refer to the Parts Catalog for the allocation.

# 4 - Bolt -

- □ 2 Nm
- Quantity: 6 on each side

# 5 - Expanding Nut

Quantity: 7 on each side



#### 8.2 Overview - Rear Wheel Housing Liner



# Note

- The rear wheel housing liner πιαν υπος Σπου ΑG. Volkswagen AG. Volkswagen AG. The illustration shows the left side after right side is identical εποτημαίτα περουθέται και του επίσε κα The rear wheel housing liner may differ slightly depending on the model.

# 1 - Rear Wheel Housing Liner

- □ PP/EPDM material
- □ Removing and installing. Refer to "8.5 Rear Wheel Housing Iner, Removing and Installing", page

# 2 - Bolt

- □ 2 Nm
- ☐ Quantity: 10 on each side

# 3 - Expanding Nuts

Quantity: 2 on each side

# 4 - Expanding Nut

- Quantity: 3 on each side
- □ Gas-tight



# DANGER!

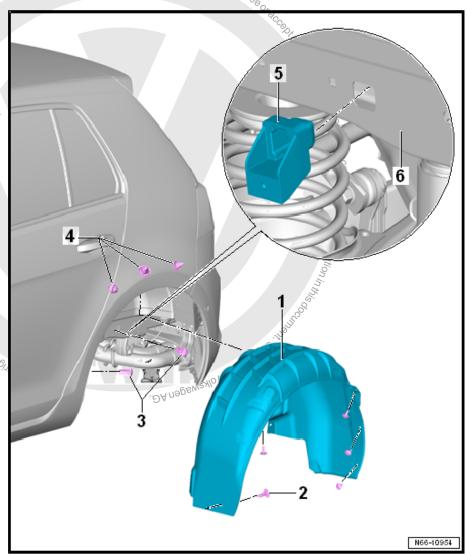
Check the gas-tight expanding nuts for damage and replace them if necessary

The expanding nuts seal off the vehicle interior from exhaust gas and must always be replaced if they are damaged.

# 5 - Adapter

- Only on the right side.
- Only on vehicles with a diesel engine
- ☐ Install before installing the rear wheel housing liner -1-.

# 6 - Rear Longitudinal Member



#### 8.3 Overview - Sill Panel Cover



Note

The illustration shows the left side. The right side is identical.

# 1 - Sill Panel Cover

- Removing
- Rear wheel housing liner, detaching. Refer to "8.5 Rear Wheel Housing Liner, Removing and Installing", page 448 .
- Remove the screws -2and remove the sill panel cover downward.
- Installing



Note

Check the expanding n age and replace if nece

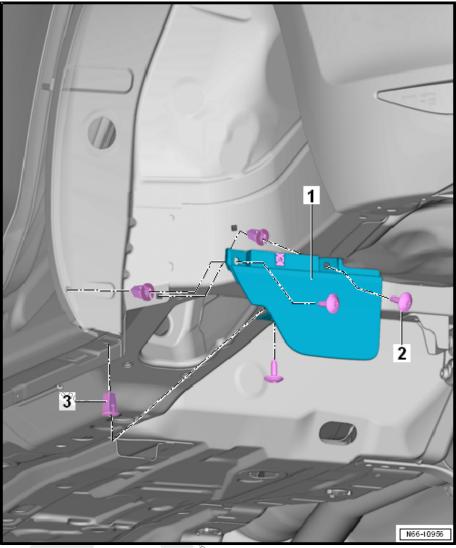
- Position the sill panel cover.
- Install the bolts -2- and tighten.

# 2 - Bolt

- 2 Nm Volkswagen AG. Volks Quantity: 3

# 3 - Expanding Nut

Quantity: 3



# 8.4 Front Wheel Housing Liner, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-

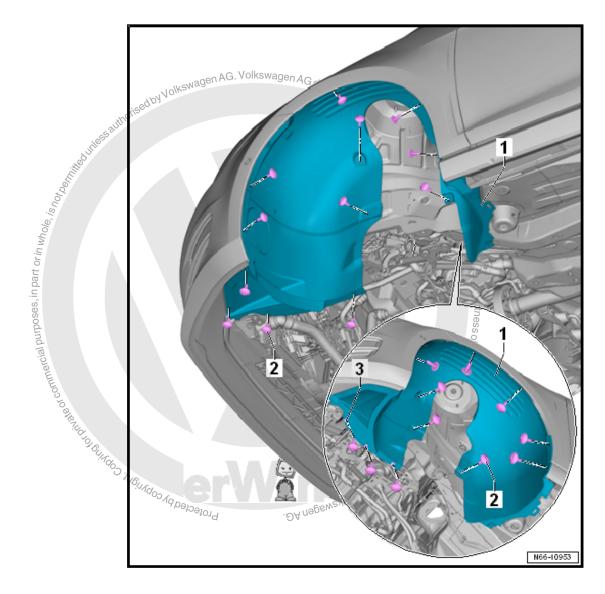
OS VO POLOGIO



Note

- The following describes the removal and installation of the left front wheel housing liner. The right side is
- Depending on the model version, slight differences must be considered when removing and installing.
- For a better view of the screws, the wheel is not shown in the illustration. NOIKEMSBEI

# Removing



- Remove the bolts -2-.
- Remove the wheel housing liner -1- from the fender.

# Installing



# Note

Check the expanding nuts for damage and replace them if necessary.

- Push the front wheel housing liner -1- into the fender.
- Align the front wheel housing liner -1- with the front bumper cover.
- Install the bolts -2- and tighten them.

# **Tightening Specifications**

# 8.5 Rear Wheel Housing Liner, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

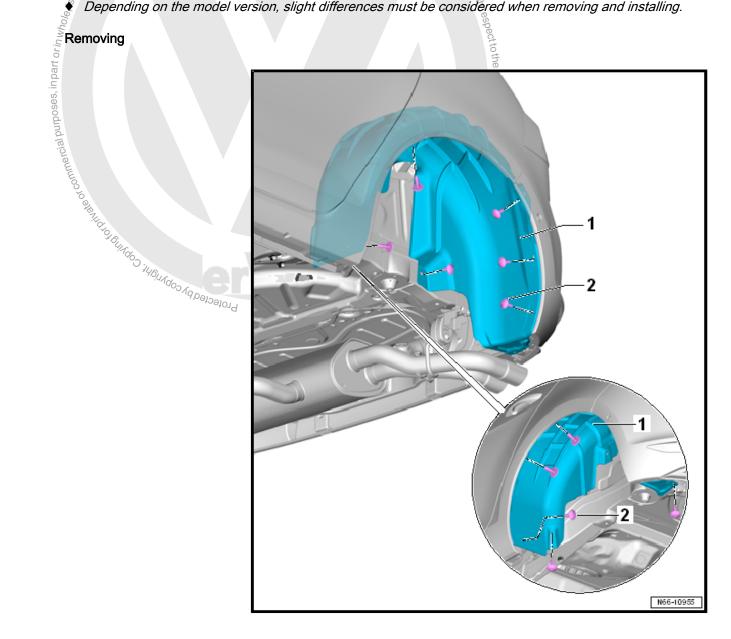


Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-



# Note

- The following describes the removal and installation of the left rear wheel housing liner. The right side is
- Depending on the model version, slight differences must be considered when removing and installing.



- Remove the wheel. Refer to  $\Rightarrow$  Suspension, Wheels, Steering; Rep. Gr. 44; Wheels and Tires; Wheel Bolt Tightening Specifications.
- Remove the bolts -2-.
- Remove the rear wheel housing liner -1- from the wheel hous-

Sill panel cover, removing and installing. Refer to <u>⇒ page 447</u>.





# Note

Check the expanding nuts for damage and replace them if necessary -item 4- <u>⇒ Item 4 (page 446)</u>.

- Install the rear wheel housing liner -1- in the wheel housing without bending it.
- Install the bolts -2- and tighten them.
- Install the wheel. Refer to ⇒ Suspension, Wheels, Steering; Rep. Gr. 44; Wheels and Tires; Wheel Bolt Tightening Specifications.

# **Tightening Specifications**



#### 9 Name Badges and Emblems

- ⇒ "9.1 Dimensions Rear Lid Name Badge and Emblem", page 451
- ⇒ "9.2 Dimensions Fender Name Badges and Emblems", page
- ⇒ "9.3 Front Emblems, Removing and Installing", page 454
- ⇒ "9.4 Rear Emblem, Removing and Installing", page 456
- ⇒ "9.5 Name Badges, Removing and Installing", page 457
- 9.1 Dimensions - Rear Lid Name Badge and **Emblem**
- ⇒ "9.1.1 Dimensions Name Badge on the Rear Lid, except GTI",
- $\Rightarrow$  "9.1.2 Dimensions Name Badge on the Rear Lid, GTI", page 453
- Fand

  \*\* Age of a space 457.

  \*\* Lid, except GTI

  \*\*Refer to ⇒ page 457. 9.1.1 Dimensions - Name Badge on the Rear Lid, except GTI



Follow the assembly instructions when installing the name badges. Refer to ⇒ page 457. Protected by Copyright, Copyright



Golf 2015 ➤, Golf Variant 2015 ➤ Body Exterior - Edition 02.2016

# 1 - Name Badge &

Model name

# 2 - Name Badge

Engine designation or technical designation

# 3 - Height Dimension

☐ Engine designation

50.5 ± 1 mm, from the upper edge of the name badge to the tail lamp lower edge

□ Technical designations

75.5 ± 1 mm, from the lower edge of the name badge to the tail lamp lower edge

□ Additional designations (only in conjunction with the engine designation)

6.0 ± 1 mm, from the upper edge of the additional designation to the lower edge of the engine designation

# 4 - Side Dimension

 $\bigcirc$  29.1 ± 1 mm, from the outer edge of the rear lid to the outer panel name badge

# 5 - Side Dimension

 $\square$  26.8 ± 1 mm, from the outer edge of the rear lid to the outer panel name badge

# 2 W600 Jishiyode 6 3 GOL 5 4 N66-10958

# 6 - Height Dimension

☐ 75.5 ± 1 mm, from the lower edge of the name badge to the tail lamp lower edge

#### 9.1.2 Dimensions - Name Badge on the Rear Lid, GTI



# Note

Follow the assembly instructions when installing the name badges. Refer to <u>⇒ page 457</u>.

# 1 - Name Badge

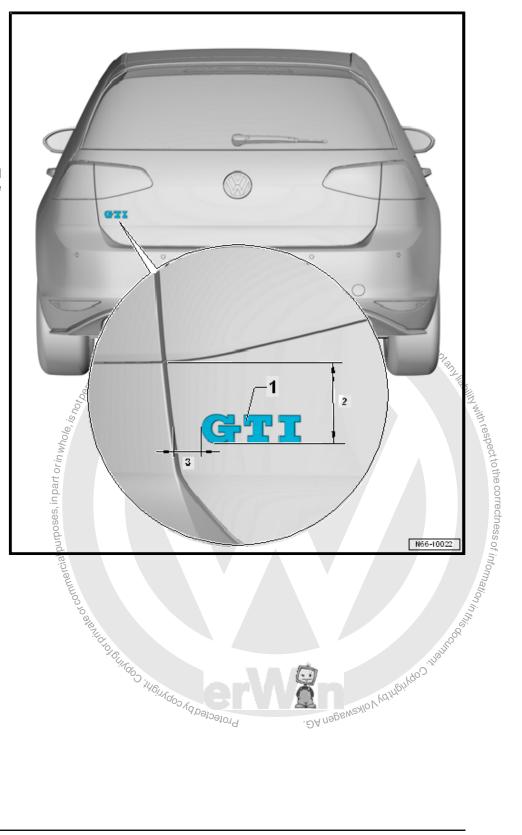
■ Model name

# 2 - Height Dimension

 $\Box$  75.5 ± 1 mm, from the lower edge of the name badge to the tail lamp lower edge

# 3 - Side Dimension

☐ 26.8 ± 1 mm, from the outer edge of the rear lid to the outer panel name badge



#### **Dimensions - Fender Name Badges and Emblems** 9.2



Note

Follow the assembly instructions when installing the name badges. Refer to <u>⇒ page 457</u>.

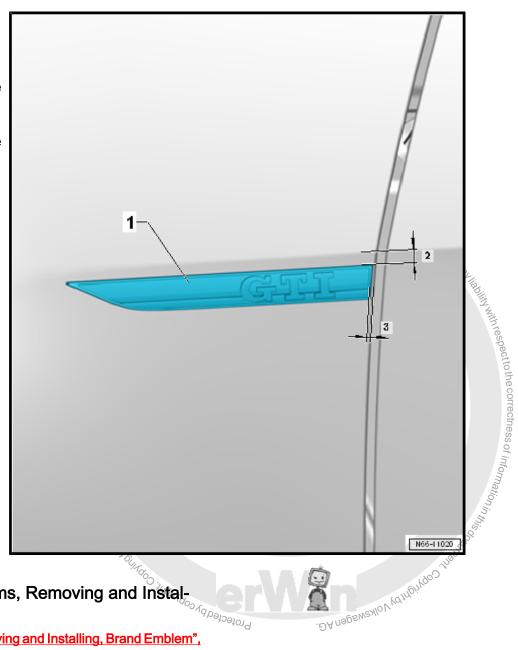
# 1 - Emblem

# 2 - Height Dimension

 $\Box$  5.0 ± 1 mm, from the name badge upper edge to the fender edge

# 3 - Side Dimension

 $\Box$  1.5 ± 1 mm, from the fender outer edge to the name badge rear edge



# 9.3 Front Emblems, Removing and Installing

Protectedbyc ⇒ "9.3.1 Front Emblem, Removing and Installing, Brand Emblem", page 454

⇒ "9.3.2 Front Emblem, Removing and Installing, Model Name **GTI**", page 456

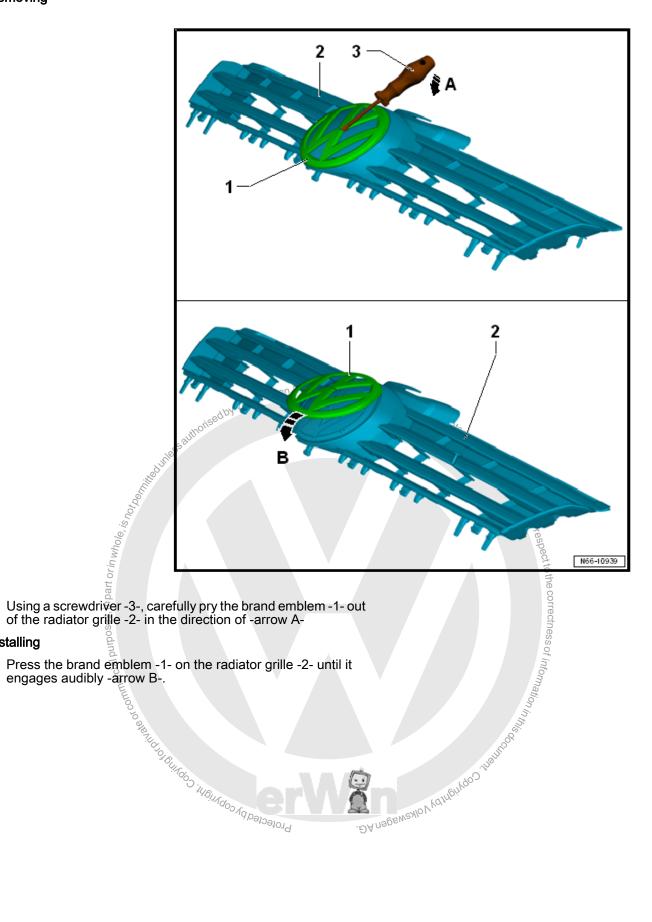
#### 9.3.1 Front Emblem, Removing and Installing, Brand Emblem



Note

The brand emblem cannot be removed without damaging it.

# Removing

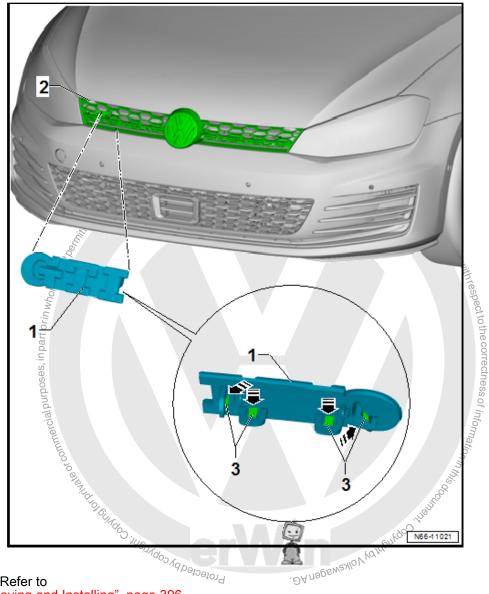


# Installing

Press the brand emblem -1- on the radiator grille -2- until it engages audibly -arrow B-. The Manual of Bridge of Manual of Sharing of

# 9.3.2 Front Emblem, Removing and Installing, Model Name GTI

# Removing



- Remove the radiator grille. Refer to
   ⇒ "1.2 Radiator Grille, Removing and Installing", page 396
- Release the hooks on the back -3- using a screwdriver in direction of -arrows-.
- Pull the model name emblem -1- from the radiator grille -2-.

# Installing

- Press the model name emblem -1- on the radiator grille -2until the hooks -3- engage audibly.
- Install the radiator grille. Refer to
   ⇒ "1.2 Radiator Grille, Removing and Installing", page 396

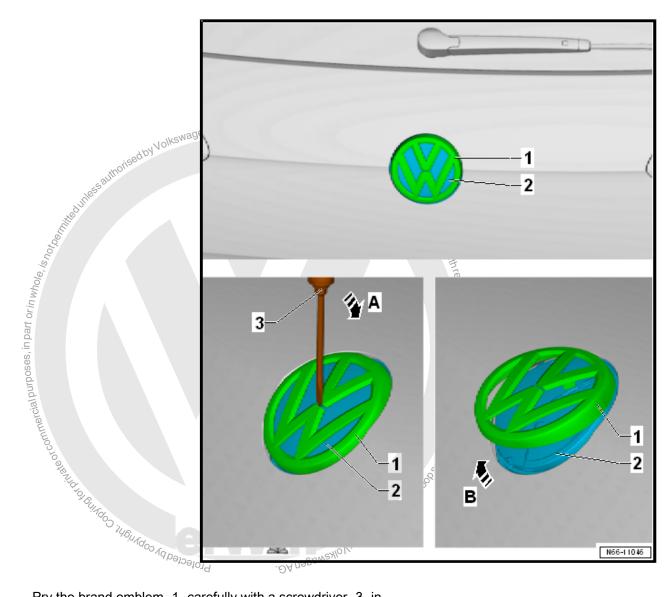
# 9.4 Rear Emblem, Removing and Installing



Note

The brand emblem cannot be removed without damaging it.

# Removing



Pry the brand emblem -1- carefully with a screwdriver -3- in the direction of -arrow A- from the swiveling emblem -2- in direction of -arrow B-.

# Installing

Press the brand emblem -1- onto the swiveling emblem -2until it engages audibly.

#### 9.5 Name Badges, Removing and Installing

# Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ♦ Wiring Harness Repair Set Hot Air Blower VAS1978/14A-
- ♦ Adhesive Strip Remover VAS6349-
- ♦ Adhesive Remover D 002 000 10-

# **Assembly Instructions**

Warm the name badges or emblem before removing using a Wiring Harness Repair Set - Hot Air Blower - VAS1978/14A- .

- gaby Volkswagen AG. Volkswagen AG does not guan DA Neg Devision Very New York of Information in the contectuess of Information in the contectuess of Information in the contectues of the contectue of the content of the contectue of the content o
- When a name badge or emblem is removed and installed, use only the Adhesive Remover - D 002 000 10- to remove the adhesive residue.
- If necessary, remove any adhesive residue left by the tape using Adhesive Strip Remover - VAS6349
- Make sure the adhesive surfaces are free of dust and grease.
- Attach the name badges or emblems immediately after clean-
- Only remove the protective film right before assembly.
- The temperature must be approximately 21 °C (69.8 °F).
- It is not possible to remove the bonded name badges or em-Protected by Top Internation of the Protected Purkblems without damaging them.

#### 10 **Trailer Hitch**

- ⇒ "10.1 Overview Trailer Hitch", page 459
- ⇒ "10.2 Overview Release Cable", page 461
- ⇒ "10.3 Trailer Hitch, Removing and Installing", page 462
- ⇒ "10.4 Release Cable, Removing and Installing", page 468
- 10.1 Overview - Trailer Hitch

#### 10.1.1 Overview - Trailer Hitch, Sedan



# Note

- Depending on the version, slight deviations must be considered.
- The tightening specifications only apply to factory-installed trailer hitches.
- If a different trailer hitch is installed, ask the manufacturer for the tightening specifications.

# 1 - Trailer Hitch

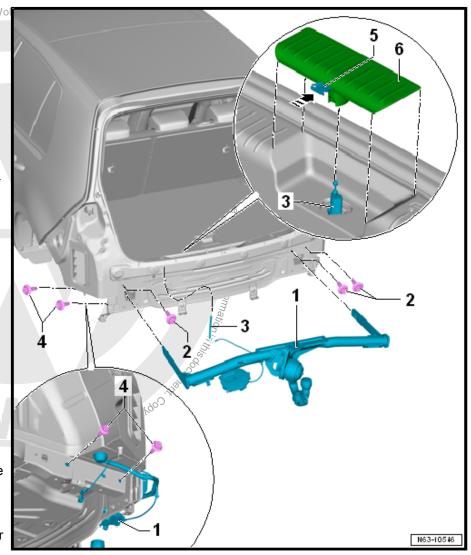
- <sub>SW</sub>agen AG. V Swiveling trailer hitch
- Removing and installing. Refer to
  - 10.3.1 Trailer Hitch, Removing and Installing, Sedan", page 462
- oommercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not be 2 - Bolt
  - □ 20 Nm + 90°
  - Gas-tight sealing threaded connections
  - Quantity: 3



# DANGER!

The bolts are actually sealing threaded connections and seal off the vehicle interior from exhaust gas. They must always be installed.

- 3 Release Cable
  - ☐ With profile
- 4 Bolt 146
  - □ 60 Nm + 90°
  - □ Replace after removing
  - ☐ Quantity: 2 on each side
- 5 Locking Mechanism
- 6 Release Lever
  - Component of the trailer hitch



#### 10.1.2 Overview - Trailer Hitch, Wagon



# Note

- Depending on the version, slight deviations must be considered.
- Wayon

  Nayon

  Na The tightening specifications only apply to factory-installed trailer hitches.
- If a different trailer hitch is installed, ask the manufacturer for the tightening specifications.

# 1 - Trailer Hitch

- Swiveling trailer hitch
- □ Removing and installing. Refer to "10.3.2 Trailer Hitch, Removing and Installing, Wagon", page 464

# 2 - Bolt

- □ 20 Nm + 90°
- Gas-tight sealing threaded connections
- Quantity: 3



# DANGER!

The bolts are actually sealing threaded connections and seal off the vehicle interior from exhaust gas. They must always be installed.

# 3 - Release Cable

□ With profile

# 4 - Release Cable Bracket

☐ Component of the release cable

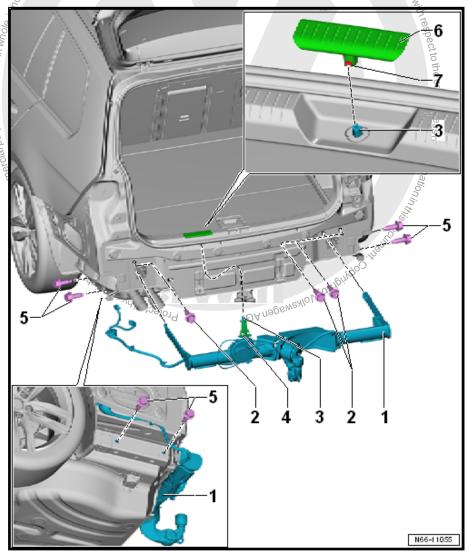
# 5 - Bolt

- □ 50 Nm + 90°
- □ Always replace bolts after loosening them
- ☐ Quantity: 2 on each side

# 6 - Release Lever

# 7 - Locking Mechanism

to secure the release cable on the release lever



#### 10.2 Overview - Release Cable

## 1 - Release Lever

In the vehicle interior

#### 2 - Frame

■ In the lock carrier trim

☐ In the back panel.

- ☐ From the transmission to the release lever
- One component of the transmission and cannot be replaced individ-

- □ Replace after removing

4 - Rel

One
transi
not be
ually.

5 - Hex Nut

Solution
Replace afte.

6 - Gear Mechanism
If the release ca
damaged, rep'
entire gear r
with both r
bles.

asher

? If the release cable is damaged, replace the entire gear mechanism with both release ca-Protected by cop

#### 7 - Washer

□ Replace after removing

#### 8 - Bolt

- □ 5 Nm
- □ Replace after removing

#### 9 - Cover

□ Replace after removing

## 10 - Bolts

- □ 3 Nm
- Replace after removing

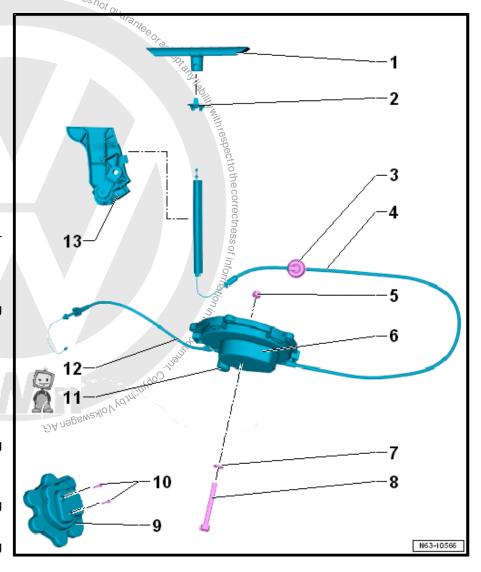
#### 11 - Cap

#### 12 - Release Cable

- ☐ From the transmission to the ball head turntable
- One component of the transmission and cannot be replaced individually.

### 13 - Diverting Piece

☐ Installed in the vehicle interior on the cross panel.



#### 10.3 Trailer Hitch, Removing and Installing

⇒ "10.3.1 Trailer Hitch, Removing and Installing, Sedan",

⇒ "10.3.2 Trailer Hitch, Removing and Installing, Wagon", page 464

#### 10.3.1 Trailer Hitch, Removing and Installing, Sedan



#### Caution

This procedure contains mandatory replaceable parts. Refer to component overview prior to starting procedure.

#### **Mandatory Replacement Parts**

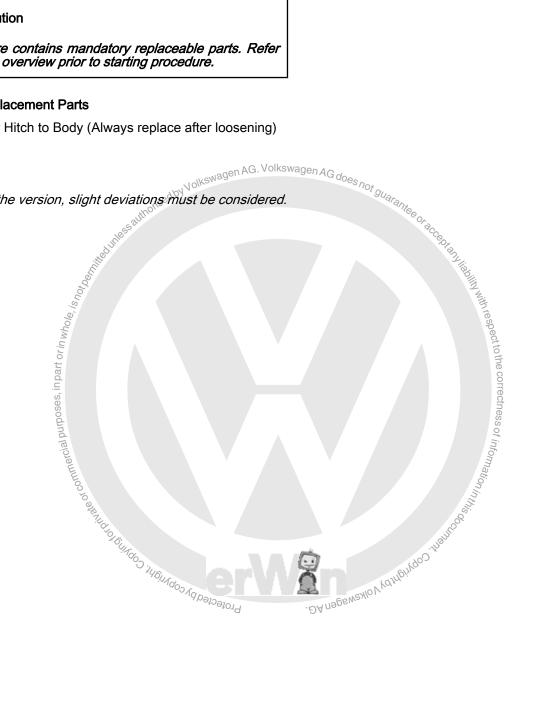
♦ Bolt - Trailer Hitch to Body (Always replace after loosening)

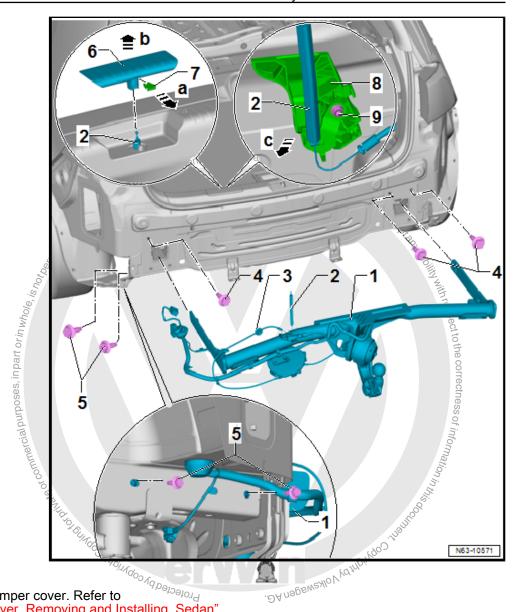


#### Note

Depending on the version, slight deviations must be considered.

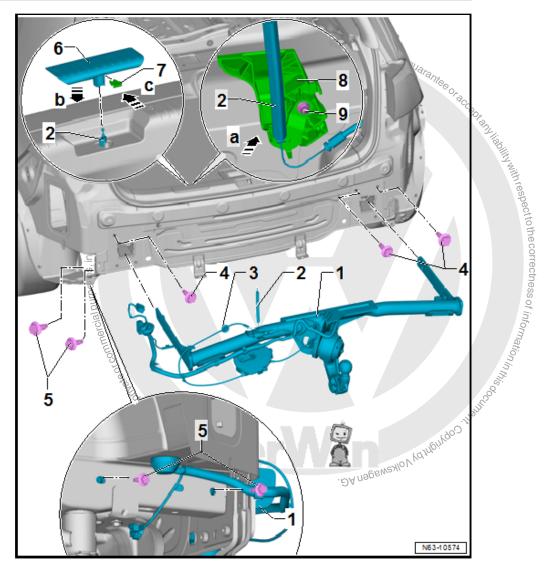
#### Removing





- Remove the rear bumper cover. Refer to ⇒ "2.5.1 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing, Sedan",
- Remove the locking mechanism -7- from the release lever -6- in direction of -arrow a-.
- Remove the release lever -6- from the release cable -2- in direction of -arrow b-.
- Pry out the release cable -2- from the lock carrier trim panel.
- Remove the lock carrier trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels; Lock Carrier Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.
- Guide the release cable -2- out of the diverting piece -8- in direction of -arrow c-.
- Remove the release cable with the grommet -3- from the vehicle.
- Remove the left and right bolts -5-.
- Remove the trailer hitch -1- parallel from the longitudinal members.

#### Installing



Install in reverse order of removal. Note the following:



## DANGER!

The bolts -4- are actually sealing threaded connections and seal off the vehicle interior from exhaust gas. They must always be installed.

The grommet -3- on the release cable must be attached correctly in the cross panel.

- Perform a function test after installing the trailer hitch.

#### **Tightening Specifications**

## 10.3.2 Trailer Hitch, Removing and Installing, Wagon



#### Caution

This procedure contains mandatory replaceable parts. Refer to component overview prior to starting procedure.

#### **Mandatory Replacement Parts**

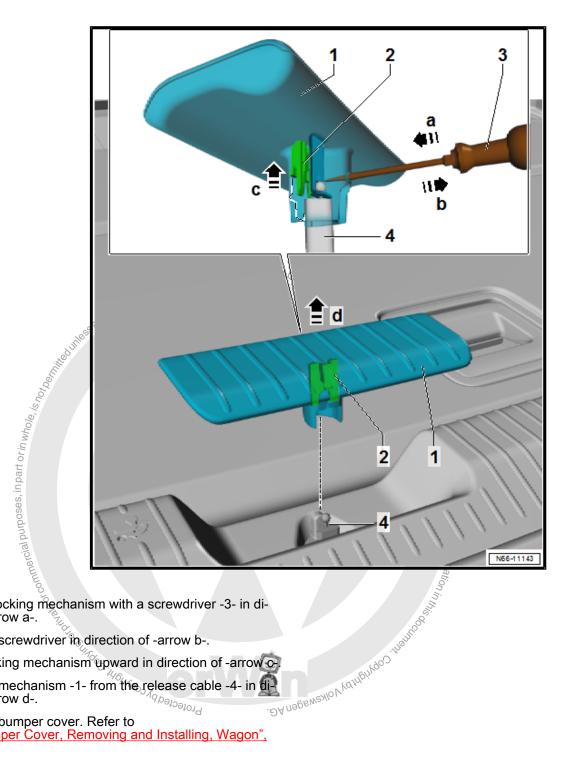
♦ Bolt - Trailer Hitch to Body (Always replace after loosening)



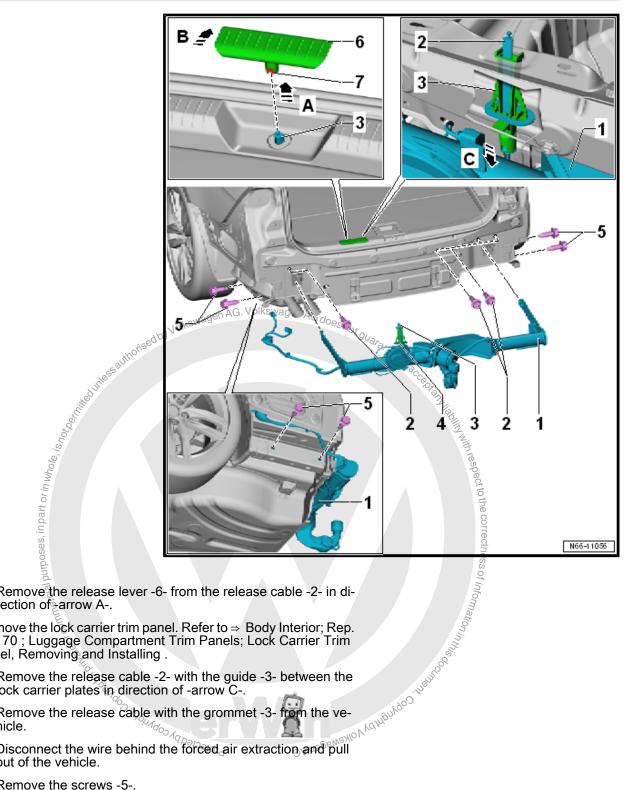
Note

Depending on the version, slight deviations must be considered.

#### Removing



- Loosen the locking mechanism with a screwdriver -3- in direction of -arrow a-.
- Remove the screwdriver in direction of -arrow b-.
- Slide the locking mechanism upward in direction of -arrow o.
- Remove the mechanism -1- from the release cable -4- in di-Protectedb rection of -arrow d-.
- Remove the bumper cover. Refer to ⇒ "2.5.2 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing, Wagon", page 341.
- The locking mechanism -7- is loosened.

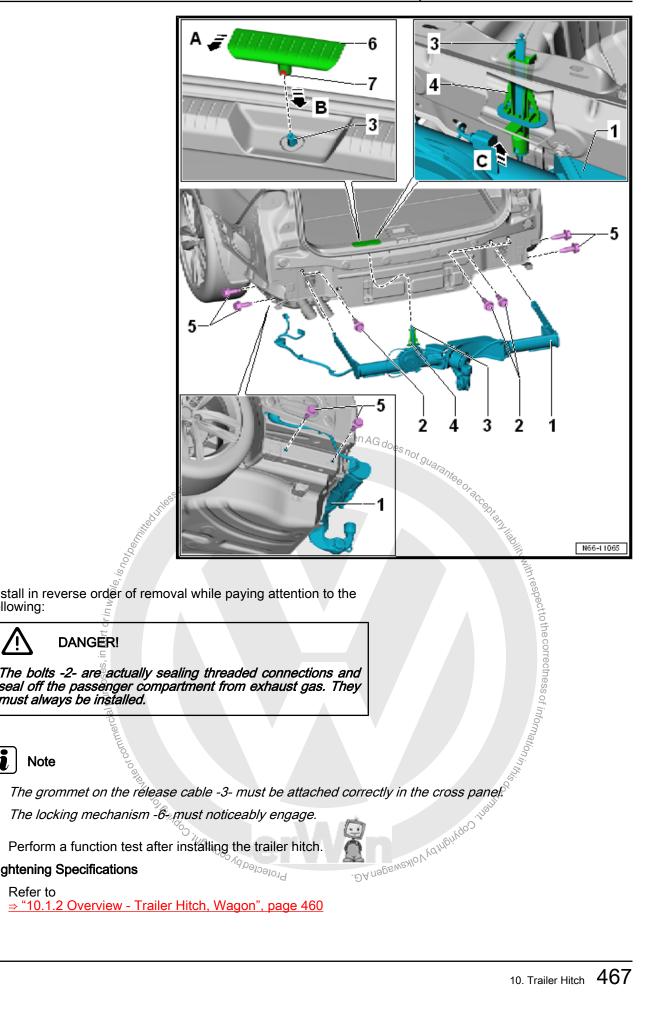


Remove the release lever -6- from the release cable -2- in direction of arrow A-.

Remove the lock carrier trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels; Lock Carrier Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.

- Remove the release cable -2- with the guide -3- between the lock carrier plates in direction of -arrow C-.
- Remove the release cable with the grommet -3- from the ve-
- Disconnect the wire behind the forced air extraction and pull out of the vehicle.
- Remove the screws -5-.
- Remove the trailer hitch -1- parallel from the longitudinal members.

#### Installing



Install in reverse order of removal while paying attention to the following:



The bolts -2- are actually sealing threaded connections and seal off the passenger compartment from exhaust gas. They must always be installed.



#### **Tightening Specifications**

#### Release Cable, Removing and Installing 10.4



#### Caution

This procedure contains mandatory replaceable parts. Refer to component overview prior to starting procedure.

#### **Mandatory Replacement Parts**

- Nut Gear Mechanism to Trailer Hitch
- Bolt Gear Mechanism to Trailer Hitch
- Bolts Cover
- Cover

#### Removing



## WARNING

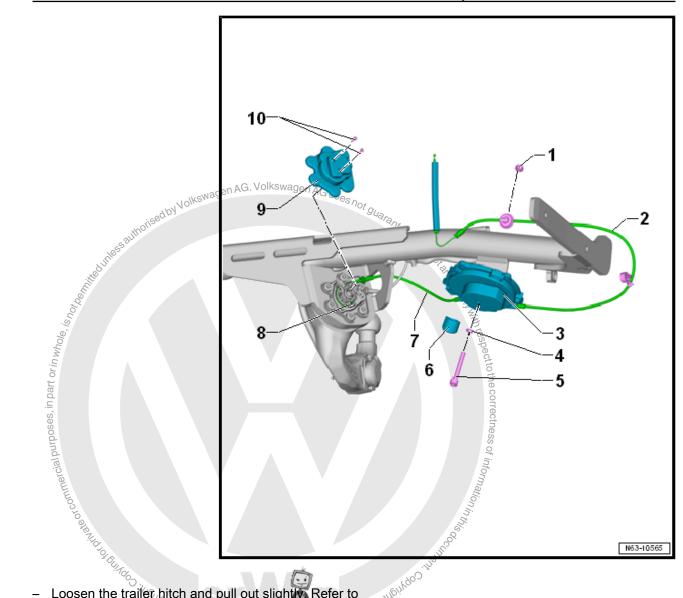
No other bolts may loosened except for the ones specified. Do not perform any other work than those described.



#### Note

- The trailer hitch is not completely removed.
- AG does not guarantee or accept and liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. The bolts -10 - have a special construction that make removing them more difficult. Profected by copyright of





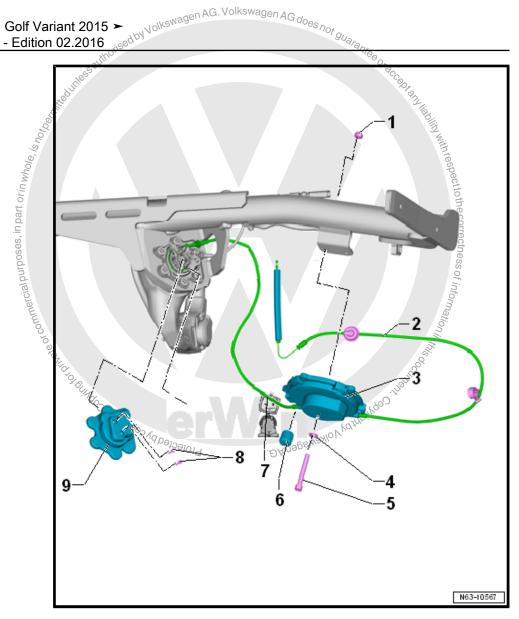
- Loosen the trailer hitch and pull out slightly Refer to ⇒ "10.3 Trailer Hitch: Removing and Installing", page 462.
- Remove the bolts -10- using pliers and remove the cover -9-.
- Turn the turntable -8- slightly and remove the release cable
- Loosen the bolt -5- and hex nut -1- and remove the transmission -3- with both release cables -2 and 7-.

#### Installing



#### Note

- There are always new bolted connections -1, 5, and 8- and a new cover -9- to be used.
- The cap -6- must not be damaged and must be installed.
- ♦ Clean the area where the seal is before positioning the cover.
- Water must not leak into the swiveling mechanism.
- ♦ Before installing the trailer hitch on the vehicle, a function test must be performed.

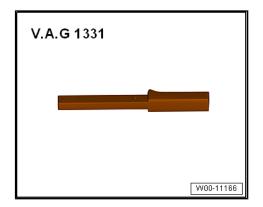


- Secure the gear mechanism -3- with a new bolt -5-, washer -4- and hex nut -1-.
- Engage the release cable -7- in the turntable.
- Secure the new cover -9- with new bolts -8-.

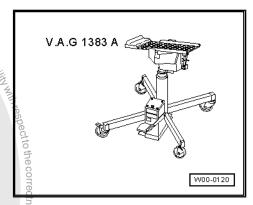
#### **Special Tools** 11

#### Special tools and workshop equipment required

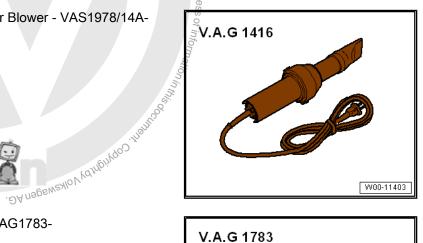
♦ Torque Wrench 1331 5-50Nm - VAG1331-



Lotised by Volkswagen AG. Volkswagen AG does not gual antee of act and the lot of the lo Engine and Gearbox Jack - VAS6931-



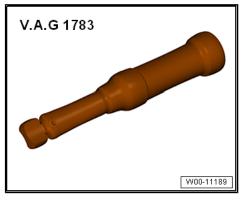
♦ Wiring Harness Repair Set - Hot Air Blower - VAS1978/14A-



Wiring Harns

Wiring Harns

We Wrench 1783 - 2-19 ♦ Torque Wrench 1783 - 2-10Nm - VAG1783-



Adhesive Strip Remover - VAS6349-**VAS 6349** Abetsearth or in whole, is not or in whole, it is not or in who n AG. Volksw W00-10390 ♦ Pry Lever - 80-200-80-200 Woo-11156

Woo-11156

Woo-11156

Woo-11156

#### 12 **Revision History**

**DRUCK NUMBER: K0059241121** 

Fac- tory Edi- tion	Edit Edi- tion	Job Type	Feed- back	Notes	Quality Check ed By
02.2 016	03/3 1/20 16	Feed- back	1159 149	Power Sunroof Controlks Module, 1245-, Pro- gramming change	<b>vloe</b> nY <sub>iG</sub>
02.2 016	03/2 3/20 16	Facto- ry Up- date	allinless 2	utho!	Joe Y.
12.2 015	01/0 6/20 16	Facto- ry Up- date	1140 844-1 1295 53-11 2190 1-112 1325	"The side spoiler cannot be removed without damaging it." removed from "Side Spoiler, Removing and Installing" chapter.  No changes or edits made.	Joe Y.
09.2 015	10/0 7/20 15	Facto- ry Up- date	1119 131		Joe Y.
06.2 015	8/27/ 2015	Editori- al Re- view			Jim H
06.2 015	08/1 3/20 15	Local Up- date	ALC .	"The side spoiler cannot be removed without damaging it." removed from "Side Spoiler, Re- moving and Installing" chapter.	Tom P
06.2 015	08/1 0/20 15	Test	O CUISOR	No changes or edits made.	Tom P
06.2 015	07/2 1/20 15	Facto- ry Up- date/ Feed- back	1110 032	Protected by copyric	.DA na
-	03/2 7/20 15	Facto- ry Up- date	N/A		Eric P
-	07/0 9/20 14	Local Feed- back	1026 645		Eric P
-	4/25/ 2014	Facto- ry Up- date	N/A		Joe Y
-	04/1 8/20 14	Facto- ry New	N/A		Joe Y

## **Cautions & Warnings**

Please read these WARNINGS and CAUTIONS before proceeding with maintenance and repair work. You must answer that you have read and you understand these WARNINGS and CAUTIONS before you will be allowed to view this information.

- If you lack the skills, tools and equipment, or a suitable workshop for any procedure described in this manual, we suggest you leave such repairs to an authorized Volkswagen retailer or other qualified shop. We especially urge you to consult an authorized Volkswagen retailer before beginning repairs on any vehicle that may still be covered wholly or in part by any of the extensive warranties issued by Volkswagen.
- Disconnect the battery negative terminal (ground strap) whenever you work on the fuel system or the electrical system. Do not smoke or work near heaters or other fire hazards. Keep an approved fire extinguisher handy.
- Volkswagen is constantly improving its vehicles and sometimes these changes, both in parts and specifications, are made applicable to earlier models. Therefore, part numbers listed in this manual are for reference only. Always check with your authorized Volkswagen retailer parts department for the latest information.
- Any time the battery has been disconnected on an automatic transmission vehicle, it will be necessary to reestablish Fransmission Control Module (TCM) basic settings using the VAG 1551 Scan Tool (ST).
- Never work under a lifted vehicle unless it is solidly supported on stands designed for the purpose. Do not support
  a vehicle on cinder blocks, hollow tiles or other props that may crumble under continuous load. Never work under a
  vehicle that is supported solely by a jack. Never work under the vehicle while the engine is running.
- For vehicles equipped with an anti-theft radio, be sure of the correct radio activation code before disconnecting the battery of removing the radio. If the wrong code is entered when the power is restored the radio may lock up and become inoperable, even if the correct code is used in a later attempt.
- If you are going to work under a vehicle on the ground, make sure that the ground is evel. Block the wheels to keep the vehicle from rolling. Disconnect the battery negative terminal (ground strap) to prevent others from starting the vehicle while you are under it.
- Do not attempt to work on your vehicle if you do not feel well. You increase the danger of injury to yourself and others if you are tired, upset or have taken medicine or any other substances that may impair you or keep you from being fully alert.
- Never run the engine unless the work area is well ventilated. Carbon monoxide (CO) kills.
- Always observe good workshop practices. Wear goggles when you operate machine tools or work with acid. Wear
  goggles, gloves and other protective clothing whenever the job requires working with harmful substances.
- Tie long hair behind your head. Do not wear a necktie, a scarf, loose clothing, or a necklace when you work near machine tools or running engines. If your hair, clothing, or jewelry were to get caught in the machinery, severe injury could result.
- Do not re-use any fasteners that are worn or deformed in normal use. Some fasteners are designed to be used only once and are unreliable and may fail if used a second time. This includes, but is not limited to, nuts, bolts, washers, circlips and cotter pins. Always follow the recommendations in this manual replace these fasteners with new parts where indicated, and any other time it is deemed necessary by inspection.

## **Cautions & Warnings**

- Illuminate the work area adequately but safely. Use a portable safety light for working inside or under the vehicle. Make sure the bulb is enclosed by a wire cage. The hot filament of an accidentally broken bulb can ignite spilled fuel or oil.
- Friction materials such as brake pads and clutch discs may contain asbestos fibers. Do not create dust by grinding, sanding, or by cleaning with compressed air. Avoid breathing asbestos fibers and asbestos dust. Breathing asbestos can cause serious diseases such as asbestosis or cancer, and may result in death.
- Finger rings should be removed so that they cannot cause electrical shorts, get caught in running machinery, or be crushed by heavy parts.
- Before starting a job, make certain that you have all the necessary tools and parts on hands Read all the instructions thoroughly; do not attempt shortcuts. Use tools that are appropriate to the work and use only replacement parts meeting Volkswagen specifications. Makeshift tools, parts and procedures will not make good repairs.
- Catch draining fuel, oil or brake fluid in suitable containers. Do not use empty food or beverage containers that might mislead someone into drinking from them. Store flammable fluids away from fire hazards. Wipe up spills at once, but do not store the oily rags, which can ignite and burn spontaneously.
- Use pneumatic and electric tools only to loosen threaded parts and fasteners. Never use these tools to tighten fasteners, especially on light alloy parts. Always use a torque wrench to tighten fasteners to the tightening torque listed.
- Keep sparks, lighted matches, and open flame away from the top of the battery. If escaping hydrogen gas is ignited, it will ignite gas trapped in the cells and cause the battery to explode.
- ith respect to the correctness of Be mindful of the environment and ecology. Before you drain the crankcase, find out the proper way to dispose of the oil. Do not pour oil onto the ground, down a drain, or into a stream, pond, or lake. Consult local ordinances that govern the disposal of wastes.
- The air-conditioning (A/C) system is filled with a chemical refrigerant that is hazardous. The A/C system should be serviced only by trained automotive service technicians using approved refrigerant recovery/recycling equipment trained in related safety precautions, and familiar with regulations governing the discharging and disposal of automotive chemical refrigerants.
- Before doing any electrical welding on vehicles equipped with anti-lock brakes (ABS), disconnect the battery negative terminal (ground strap) and the ABS control module connector.
- Do not expose any part of the A/C system to high temperatures such as open flame. Excessive heat will increase system pressure and may cause the system to burst.
- When boost-charging the battery, first remove the fuses for the Engine Control Module (ECM), the Transmission Control Module (TCM), the ABS control module, and the trip computer. In cases where one or more of these components is not separately fused, disconnect the control module connector(s).
- Some of the vehicles covered by this manual are equipped with a supplemental restraint system (SRS), that automatically deploys an airbag in the event of a frontal impact. The airbag is operated by an explosive device. Handled improperly or without adequate safeguards, it can be accidentally activated and cause serious personal injury. To guard against personal injury or airbag system failure, only trained Volkswagen Service technicians should test, disassemble or service the airbag system.

# Cautions & W. **Cautions & Warnings**

- Do not quick-charge the battery (for boost starting) for longer than one minute, and do not exceed 16.5 volts at the battery with the boosting cables attached. Wait at least one minute before boosting the battery a second time.
- Never use a test light to conduct electrical tests of the airbag system. The system must only be tested by trained Volkswagen Service technicians using the VAG 1551 Scan Tool (ST) or an approved equivalent. The airbag unit must never be electrically tested while it is not installed in the vehicle.
- Some aerosol tire inflators are highly flammable. Be extremely cautious when repairing a tire that may have been inflated using an aerosol tire inflator. Keep sparks, open flame or other sources of ignition away from the tire repair area. Inflate and deflate the tire at least four times before breaking the bead from the ring Completely remove the tire from the rim before attempting any repair.
- When driving or riding in an airbag-equipped vehicle, never hold test equipment in your hands or lap while the vehicle is in motion. Objects between you and the airbag can increase the risk of injury in an accident.

I have read and I understand these Cautions and Warnings. Protected by copyright, Copyright

. DA Nagenesia Volkswagen AG.